This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com

BIBLIOTHEEK KITLV
0148 6347
KITLV 152808795

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

30
220

A TRUE and IMPARTIAL

JOURNAL

OF A

VOYAGE

TO THE

SOUTH-SEAS,

AND

ROUND the GLOBE,

In HIS MAJESTY's Ship the *Centurion*,

Under the COMMAND of

Commodore *George Anſon.*

WHEREIN

All the material Incidents during the ſaid Voyage, from its Commencement in the Year 1740 to its Concluſion in 1744, are fully and faithfully related, having been committed to Paper at the Time they happen'd. Together with ſome hiſtorical Accounts of *Chili*, *Peru*, *Mexico*, and the Empire of *China*; exact Deſcriptions of ſuch Places of Note as were touch'd at; and Variety of occaſional Remarks.

To which is added,

A large and general Table of Longitudes and Latitudes, aſcertain'd from accurate Obſervations, or (where thoſe are wanting) from the beſt printed Books and Manuſcripts taken from the *Spaniards* in this Expedition: Alſo the Variations of the Compaſs throughout the Voyage, and the Soundings and Depths of Water along the different Coaſts: And laſtly, ſeveral curious Obſervations on a Comet ſeen in the *South-Seas* on the Coaſt of *Mexico*.

By *PASCOE THOMAS*,
Teacher of the Mathematicks on board the CENTURION.

LONDON,
Printed, and Sold by S. BIRT, in *Ave-Mary-Lane*; J. NEWBERY, without *Temple-Bar*; J. COLLYER, in *Ivy-Lane*; and moſt other Bookſellers in *Great-Britain*. MDCC XLV.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE PREFACE.

THE End of all publick Writings is, or ſhould be, either Inſtruction or Diverſion; and as my Talent does not lye the latter Way, I have, in the following Sheets, made it my only Aim to Inſtruct; my Deſign not being ſo much to tell the World our Sufferings and Hardſhips on the Voyage, as to point out to ſuch as may follow us the moſt probable and eaſy Methods to render their Endeavours ſucceſsful; and to that End I have pointed out our Mi-

Digitized by Google

ſtakes, with their moſt probable Reaſons, and how they may be avoided by others, hoping my Works will prove uſeful to my Country. As to the hiſtorical Parts, I have taken the Liberty to tranſcribe moſt of them from ſuch Authors as are beſt approved on thoſe Subjects. That of *Chili*, *Peru*, and *Mexico*, is chiefly from Don *Antonio De Herrera* Hiſtoriographer to the King of *Spain*; that of *China* from *Lewis Le Compte*, a Jeſuit, who was eighteen Years in that Country; and that of the *Cape of Good Hope* from the Tranſcripts in *Salmon*'s Modern Hiſtory. I hope thoſe Accounts will be entertaining and pleaſing to ſuch as have not read the original Authors, who I preſume will be the greater Number of People who are eager for Accounts of this Nature. As to thoſe who have read them all, as they are People generally

of

Digitized by Google

of Fortune and Diſtinction, thoſe Parts are not deſign'd for them, and I hope they will have the Candour and Goodneſs to excuſe them, and doubt not but the Narrative Part will make them ample Satisfaction.

I ſhall not ſpend Time nor detain my Readers by a fooliſh and fulſome Declaration of my great Regard and Attachment to Truth and Impartiality, but ſhall only ſay once for all, that I am verily perſuaded that no Perſon can contradict or impeach any one material Incident which I have related; and and if any one ſhould queſtion any Part of it, the Ship's Company, who by this Time are diſperſed in moſt Parts of the Nation, are the only competent and proper Judges; and to them I appeal.

Digitized by Google

All I have farther to add is, that if I find this is received favourably, I have by me Materials for a second Volume, which may be of still farther Service to the Publick, to whose Use and Profit I dedicate all my Endeavours.

ERRATA.

Page 111. Line 10. for 50, read 5. Line 15. for *three*, read *ten*.

THE

Digitized by Google

THE

Subſcribers NAME.

A.

CAPTAIN Robert Adair, *of Lord Mark Ker's Regiment of Dragoons.*
Capt. Thomas Avery.
Mr. Michael Aylmer, *of the Centurion, Maſter at Arms, of Goſport.*
Joſeph Anderton, *of Goſport.*
William Adams, *ditto.*
William Andrews, *ditto.*
Joſeph Allen, *of Plymouth.*
Richard Anderſon, *of Portſmouth.*
Simon Abdey.
James Alexander, *Merchant.*
Thomas Anneſley.
Francis Auſtin.
James Arnold.
Simon Alleſtree.
James Avery.
Thomas Armſtrong.

B.

ROBERT Bolton, *L L. D. Dean of Carliſle.*
The Rev. Mr. Bundy, *of Huſband-Torrant.*
Capt. George Braithwaite.
Lieut. John Badcock, *of Plymouth.*
Mr. Peter Birt, *of Reading.*
Thomas Baſden, *ditto*
James Banks.
George Bell, *Linen-Draper, of Wincheſter.*
William Biddlecomb, *of Goſport,*
Henry Badcock, *ditto.*
John Baſſet, *ditto.*
Richard Burchmore, *ditto.*
Samuel Bevis, *ditto.*

Digitized by Google

Mr. Thomas Baker, *ditto.*
Henry Bettesworth, *of Portsea, Attorney at Law*
William Barker, *of Portsmouth, School-master.*
——Bulkeley, *late Carpenter of the Wager, on the Point, ditto.*
Richard Beach, *of Plymouth.*
George Beardsley, *ditto.*
Staniforth Blakeley, *of Fareham.*
Samuel Ball, *of Mevagezey, Cornwall.*
Roger Ball, *of St. Ewe, ditto.*
James Ball, *ditto.*
George Brooks, *of Deal, Kent.*
Thomas Boddely, *Printer at Bath, 6 Books.*
Thomas Brown, *Ship-carpenter.*
George Bailey, *Mariner.*
Robert Bray, *of Andover.*
Thomas Bridges, *Merchant.*
James Baynton, *ditto.*
Thomas Bowles, *of Horsemonden, Kent.*

C.

Captain Charleton.
—— Cockbourne.
Lieut. Christopher Coley.
Lieut. Cole.
Nathaniel Cooper, *Esq; of Plymouth.*
Mr. John Collier, *ditto.*
Jacob Chaille, *ditto.*
William Cookworthy, *ditto.*
James Creighton, *of Gosport, Attorney.*
Richard Childs, *ditto, Brewer.*
James Cummins, *ditto, Merchant.*
Samuel Coet, *ditto, Baker.*
Peter Cleverly, *ditto.*
Mrs. Anne Cannady, *ditto.*
Mr. John Crosts, *of Gravesend.*
William Connop, *of London, Merchant.*
John Colsworth, *of Exeter.*
—— Cook, *of Newbury, 6 Books.*

Mr. Ben-

Digitized by Google

Mr. Benjamin Collins, *Printer and Bookseller at Sarum*, 6 *Books*.
Richard Carey, *Esq*;
Edward Cave.
James Church.
James Cheeseman, *Ship-wright*.
Thomas Collier, *Mariner*.
Charles Cole.
James Crofts.
Thomas Clark.
James Clark.

D.

Lieut. Archibald Darrock, *of the Burford*.
Mr. Francis Dodford, *of Portsmouth Point*.
Mr. James Dunn.
Mr. Daniel Dickens, *of Gosport, Peruke-maker*.
John Darley, *ditto*.
Samuel Darley, *ditto*.
Elias Dunsterville, *of Plymouth*.
Jacob Davies, *Mariner*.
Thomas Dixon.
Richard Dixon.
James Dennis, *of Rye*.
Francis Drury.
William Dalston.
Isaac Dalton.
Charles Dennis, *of Bristol*.
Elisha Daintry, *Mariner*.

E.

Capt. Errington.
Mr. John Eden, *of Gosport, Mercer*.
William Elleston, *ditto, Attorney*.
Mr. Jonathan Elleston, *ditto*.
Stephen Edwards, *of Wren*.
William Errington, *Mariner*.
Thomas Ellis, *Mariner*.
Charles Evans.

Mr. Tho-

Digitized by Google

Mr. Thomas Edwards.
Charles Ely.
William Emmett, *of Plymouth.*
Joſeph Ellicott, *ditto.*
James Ealing, *Mariner.*
William Elliott, *Ship-carpenter.*
Thomas Elliott, *Mariner.*
William Ellis.
Richard Edgcomb.

F.

THE Rev. Mr. Fern, *of Wincheſter.*
Peter Floyer, *Eſq; of Shinfield, Berks.*
John Forteſcue, *Eſq; of Penwarne, Cornwall.*
Mr. Thomas Fluell, *of Reading, Surgeon.*
Felix Farley, *Printer at Briſtol.*
George Friend.
John Fecey, *of Goſport.*
Richard Field, *ditto.*
George Farmer, *late Purſer of his Majeſty's Ship the Centurion's Prize.*
John Fox, *of Plymouth.*
James Foſter.
Richard Fiſher.
Richard French.
Thomas Freeman.
Matthew Fielding.
Richard Fuller.
John Finch.
Benjamin Fowler.
Thomas Field.
Andrew Fowler.

G.

MR. John Garret, *of Goſport, Grocer.*
Mr. James Griſt, *ditto.*
Robert-Thomas Gorran, *of St. Ewe, Cornwall.*
John Grant, *of Reading, Oculiſt.*
Robert Grant, *of Plymouth.*
William Gregory.

Mr. Abraham

Digitized by Google

Mr. Abraham Goſwell.
Henry Goring.
Thomas Golding.
Jonathan Good.
Richard Green.
Benjamin Greenwood.
Thomas Gough.

H.

THE *Reverend Mr.* William Hambley, *Rector of St. Ewe in Cornwall.*
Captain James Harvey.
Mr. Peter Henry, *of London, Phyſician,* 12 *Books.*
Mr. Holloway, *of Wincheſter,* 6 *Books.*
Edward Hill, *of Graſton.*
Edward Hall, *of Cookham.*
Baniſter Hunt, *of Goſport, Merchant.*
Robert Hockley, *of Goſport.*
Charles Hayes, *late of the Centurion, ditto.*
Henry Hewer, *of Plymouth.*
Peter Horry, *ditto.*
Patrick Heron, *of Havant, Attorney at Law,* 2 *Books.*
John Herring, *of Royner.*
William Hayman, *of Deal, in Kent.*
Ralph Hammond.
Solomon Harriſon.
Francis Holmes.
John Howard, *Surgeon at Guildford.*
Michael Herne.
George Hill, *Bookſeller at Cirenceſter,* 6 *Books.*
Thomas Halſey.

J.

THE *Reverend Mr.* Jones, *of Hannington.*
Thomas Jennings, *Eſq;*
Mr. Peter Ireland, *of Portſmouth.*

Mr. Ri-

Digitized by Google

Mr. Richard Jacobson, *of Gosport, Surgeon.*
Thomas Jones, *of Plymouth.*
Abraham Joy, *ditto.*
John Jones, *of Portsea, Merchant.*
Clement Jackson, *of Looe, Cornwall.*
Richard Jeffries.
Henry Johnson.
John Johnson.
Thomas Jones, *of Norwich.*
Ralph Jennings.
Thomas Jarvis, *Mariner.*
James Johnston.
Richard Jacket, *of Mevagezey, Cornwall.*

K.

MR. King, *of Winchester.*
Mr. James King, *of Gosport, Mariner.*
Mr. James King, *late belonging to the Centurion, 4 Books.*

L.

MR. William Leggat, *Master of the Free School at Gosport.*
Mr. Thomas Larcom, *of Gosport.*
Lieutenant William Langden, *of the Mary Galley.*
Mr. James Long.
Andrew Langley.
Henry Leake.
James Lindsey, *Ship-Carpenter.*
Richard Langley.
Thomas Lawson.
George Levimore.
Richard Lambert.
Thomas Lumley.
John Lydall, *of Ipsden.*

M.

THE *Reverend Mr.* Morgan, *Prebendary of Winchester.*
The Rev. Mr. Philip Mashbon, *at Gosport, belonging to his Majesty's Ship the Duke.*
Mr. George

Digitized by Google

Mr. George Major, *of Gosport.*
Joseph Murray, *ditto.*
John Miller, *Peruke-Maker, ditto.*
Thomas Marham, *ditto.*
Peter Martin.
Thomas Marshal, *Mate of the Glouceſter.*
John Mansole, *of Plymouth.*
Samuel Mansfield, *Plymouth-Dock.*
John Mark, *of Plymouth.*
William Mackennel, *of Saliſbury, Merchant.*
Philip Andrew Masham, *of Tathill, Devon.*
Richard Montague, *Merchant.*
Charles Moore.
Thomas Munday, *Shipwright.*
William Middleton, *Surgeon.*
James Maddox.
Samuel Mason, *of Deal.*
Richard Murray.
Francis Moody.
Philip Markham.

N.

Mr. Thomas Nouns, *of Gosport.*
Mr. George Newcomb, *ditto.*
Mr. Laurence Nelson, *ditto.*
Mr. William Nicholls.
John Newton, *of Plymouth.*
Alexander Nasmith, *Surgeon in the Navy, 3 Books.*
James Nixon.
Thomas Norman, *Victualler.*
James Newton, *Surgeon.*
Joshua North.
William Nairn, *Mariner.*
Charles Neale.

O.

Major Arthur Owen, *of Plymouth.*
Mr. Robert Orm.
Mr. Thomas Oliverson.

Mr. Ri,

Digitized by Google

Mr. Richard Oliver.
William Owen.
William Orchard, *of Gosport.*
Charles Obrian, *Mariner.*
William Osgood.
Benjamin Overton.

P.

GEorge Perkyns, *Esq;*
Mr. William Prior, *of Winchester,* 6 *Books.*
Mr. Penny, *Solicitor in Chancery.*
Thomas Parker, *Surgeon, Gosport.*
William Philips, *ditto.*
John Pinfold,, *Linen-Draper, ditto.*
John Penny, *ditto.*
William Peevey, *Mate of the Gloucester.*
John Philips, *of the Isle of Wight.*
Roger Pascoe, *of Plymouth.*
William Peet, *of Plymouth.*
Robert Philips, *ditto.*
John Pemberton, *ditto.*
Anthony Porter, *ditto.*
William Pemberton, *ditto.*
Roger Pascoe, *of Mevagezey,*
Charles Proby, *of Elton, Huntingdonshire, on board the Edinburgh.*
Thomas Parsons.
William Payne.
Oliver Parker.
Thomas Pryor, *of Kingsclear, Hants.*
John Porter.
William Potter, *of Southwark*
Captain Nathanael Pigram, *of Rye, Sussex.*
John Peters, *Hastings.*

R.

MR. Raikes, *Printer at Gloucester,* 12 *Books.*
Mr. Ray, *of Winchester.*
Richard Rigby, *M. D.*
John Read, *of Gosport.*

Mr. Tho-

Digitized by Google

Mr. Thomas Rout, *of Gosport, Baker.*
William Ratsey, *ditto.*
Thomas Reddal, *ditto.*
John Russel, *of the Isle of Wight.*
Hugh Squire, *of the Centurion, Mariner.*
Richard Rose, *Surgeon, of Sandwich.*
Thomas Richardson, *Portsmouth-Common.*
John Roach, *of Plymouth.*
Henry Rolt, *ditto.*
James Reynolds, *of Norwich.*
Thomas Rayner, *of Colchester.*
Edward Richards, *Mariner, of Southampton.*

S.

Captain John Sellwood, *of Plymouth.*
The Reverend Mr. Smith, *of Inglefield.*
The Rev. Mr. Richard Scot, *of South-Stoneham.*
Mrs. Anne Sale, *of Gosport.*
Mr. Clement Sharp.
Nathanael Stuart, *of the Sandwich.*
George Smith, *of Plymouth.*
James Street, *of Portsmouth.*
Daniel Savage, *of Gosport.*
Samuel Sibley, *of St. Clare, Cornwall.*
Robert Scantlebury, *of Mevagezey, Cornwall.*
George Sloane, *of Deal in Kent.*
James Smith, *of Brasted, Kent.*
William Stockdale, *of Stoke near Southampton.*

T.

The Rev. Mr. Talbot, *of Burghfield.*
John Tremaine, *Esq; of Halligan, Cornwall.*
Capt. Peter Tomkin, *of Plymouth.*
Capt. Taylor.
Mr. Richard Trisеat, *ditto.*
Joseph Tolcher, *ditto.*
Thomas Tetlaw, *ditto.*
Stephen Terrey, *of Winchelsea, Sussex.*
William Thomas, *of Winchester.*
Joseph Townsend.

Mr. John

Digitized by Google

Subscribers Names.

Mr. John Tucker, *of Portsmouth.*
William Tolmie, *of Gosport.*
John Thomas, *ditto.*
Garnet Terry, *ditto.*
John Turpine, *ditto.*
John Taylor, *ditto.*
George Thompson.
Andrew Thomson, *of Gravesend.*
James Taylor, *of Bath.*
Joseph Thomas.

V.

Mr. Richard Veale, *of Plymouth.*
John Vallack, *ditto.*
William Vivyan, *of St. Austle, Cornwall.*
John Underwood, *Deal, in Kent.*
Richard Underwood.

W.

Lieutenant John Walker, *of Plymouth Citadel.*
Mr. Thomas Wyatt, *of Plymouth Dock.*
Mr. John Woodman, *of Plymouth.*
Mr. Waugh, *of Reading, Merchant.*
Mr. White, *ditto.*
Thomas Walters.
James White.
Richard Watmore.
Robert Waller, *at Gosport, Surgeon.*
John Williams, *of Portsmouth.*
William Wattel, *ditto.*
The Reverend Mr. Wilson, *Rector of West-Meston, Sussex.*
Mr. Wheatley, *late of the Centurion, at Gosport.*
William Wallis, *of St. Austel, Cornwall.*
Mr. Wilson, *Master of the Blue-Coat School at Reading.*
John Winder, 6 *Books.*

Y.

Lieutenant John Young, *of the Princess Royal.*
Mr. Joseph Young, *of Mevagezey, Cornwall.*

A TRUE

Digitized by Google

A TRUE and IMPARTIAL

JOURNAL

OF A

VOYAGE

TO THE

SOUTH-SEAS,

AND

ROUND the GLOBE,

In HIS MAJESTY's Ship the *Centurion*,

Under the COMMAND of

Commodore *George Anſon.*

THE Government having thought proper to ſend a Squadron of Ships of War into the *South Seas*, to diſtreſs the *Spaniards* in that Quarter, where they have a vaſt Extent of Country and a rich and flouriſhing Trade, and ſignified ſuch their Reſolution to the then Lords of the Admiralty; their Lordſhips, in

Digitized by Google

purſuance thereof, were pleaſed in the Year 1740 to appoint Six Ships of War for that Purpoſe, *viz.* the *Centurion* of 60 Guns, *George Anſon*, Eſq; Commodore and Commander in Chief of the Expedition; the *Glouceſter* of 50 Guns, *Richard Norris* Commander; the *Severn* of 50 Guns, the Honourable *Edward Legg* Commander; the *Pearl* of 40 Guns, *Matthew Michel* Commander; the *Wager* of 20 Guns, *Dandy Kidd* Commander; and the *Trial* Sloop of 8 Guns, the Honourable *John Murray* Commander; and two Victuallers, call'd the *Induſtry* and *Anne* Pinks, hired of Merchants for that Service; being all full-mann'd and victuall'd for twelve Months, beſides the Proviſions in the two Victuallers; and having on board about 500 Invalids and Marines, commanded by Colonel *Crocherode*.

SEPTEMBER, 1740.

Being quite ready about the Beginning of *September* the ſame Year, we put to Sea three different Times, but were as often put back to the Road of *St. Helen's* by contrary Winds and ſtormy Weather. At laſt, on *Thurſday*, *September* the 18th, we ſail'd in Company with the *Lark* and *St. Alban's*, two of His Majeſty's Ships, and ſeveral Merchant-Ships, beſides our own Squadron; and *Saturday* Evening ſaw ſome Men of War, and a large Fleet of Merchantmen, waiting for us at *Torbay*. At One in the Afternoon we join'd them, and the Commodore hoiſted his Broad Pendant, which was ſaluted by his Majeſty's Ships in the Fleet with thirteen Guns each. The King's Ships which join'd us here were the *Dragon*, *Chatham*, *Wincheſter*, and *South-Sea-Caſtle*, and near two hundred Sail of Merchantmen under Convoy, ſome of whom were bound to the *Mediterranean*, and others to ſeveral Parts of *North America*. We had at preſent the Command

Digitized by Google

Command of the whole Fleet; and this ſame Afternoon, ſeeing a Ship to the South-Weſt, we made the *Dragon* Signal for chaſing her; but ſhe proved one of our own Ships, too far a-head out of her Station. At Four this Afternoon the *Start Point* bore from us Eaſt by North, at the Diſtance of eight Leagues, being the laſt Land we ſaw in *England* till our Return. *Monday* the 22d we ſaw two Sail to the Weſtward, and ſent the *Trial* Sloop to ſpeak with them, who found them to be *Dutch* Ships bound to *Curaſoe*, (an Iſland which they have in the *Weſt-Indies)* with Soldiers for their Garriſons there.

Thurſday the 25th, the *Wincheſter* and *South-Sea-Caſtle*, with the Merchant-Ships under their Convoy for *Virginia* and other Parts of *North America*, ſeparated from us, and proceeded their own Courſe on their proper Voyage: And *Monday* the 29th the *Dragon*, *Chatham*, *St. Alban's*, and *Lark*, with the Merchant-Ships in their Charge for the *Mediterranean*, did the like; and we had now no Ships left in Company but our own proper Squadron.

Tueſday, the 30th, we ſpoke with a *Dutch* Man of War, who came from *Malta*, bound for *Amſterdam*.

OCTOBER, 1740.

Friday, *October* the 3d, we ſpoke with two *Engliſh* Merchant-Ships from *Lisbon* for *New York*, and the 8th we ſpoke with a *French* Sloop from *Rochelle*. The 13th one *Philip Merrit* a common Sailor died, which I mention becauſe he was the firſt Man we loſt on the Voyage. The next Day, by an Order from the Commodore, we went to ſhort Allowance of all Species; that is, one Third of the Allowance granted by the Government is kept back, in order to make our Proviſions hold out the longer. The 23d we ſpoke with a Ship from *Liverpool*,

Digitized by Google

verpool, and the next Day with another from *Glaſgow* for the Cape *de Verde* Iſlands; as alſo with a ſmall Brigantine from *Falmouth* for *Madeira*, who kept us Company thither. The next Day we ſpoke with a *Dutch* Ship from *Surinam* for *Holland*. The 26th, at Six o'Clock in the Morning, we ſaw the Land bearing W. N. W. Diſtance ſix Leagues, and at Four in the Evening anchor'd in *Fonchale* Road, in forty Fathom Water, a-breaſt the Town of *Fonchale*, and about a Mile and a half from it. During this whole Paſſage we had almoſt continually contrary Winds, and boiſterous uncertain Weather; by which means a Paſſage which is very commonly made in ten or twelve Days, took us up thirty-eight. I forbear to give a particular Deſcription of this Place, of which a more accurate Account has been given by other Writers, than my ſhort Stay here could poſſibly enable me to do *.

* It may not be amiſs, however, to inform the Reader, that *Fonchale* is the principal Town and ſole Place of Trade in the Iſland of *Madeira*, which belongs to the Crown of *Portugal*. The Town, according to Sir *John Narborough*, is about a Mile in Length, and three Quarters of a Mile in Breadth, encompaſs'd by a good Wall, and well provided with Artillery. Mr. *Ovington*, who was at *Fonchale* in 1689, tells us, that it does not exceed the Bigneſs of a good Country-Town, but that there are near twenty Churches and Chapels in it, the moſt ſplendid whereof is that of the *Jeſuits*. The Iſland, ſays the ſame Gentleman, is about twenty-five Miles long, eight or ten broad, and ſixty in Circumference, generally enjoying a temperate and undiſturb'd Air, and having a fruitful Soil. The Country is water'd by ſeven or eight Rivers, and Variety of Rivulets that fall from the Mountains, which, notwithſtanding their Height and Steepneſs, are cultivated as well as the Plains in *England*. Corn thrives well on the Tops of theſe Hills, but the Clouds that gather there are prejudicial to the Grapes. Wine is the chief Commodity of the Iſland, of which they have three or four Sorts, and make at leaſt twenty thouſand Pipes *per Annum*, eight thouſand whereof are ſuppoſed to to be conſumed in the Iſland, and great Part of the reſt is

Our

Digitized by Google

Our Buſineſs in this Place was only to water, and take in a Quantity of Wine for the Uſe of the Ship's Company inſtead of Beer, and ſome private Stocks: But ſoon after our Arrival we were inform'd that they had ſeen from the Iſland, to the Weſtward, about ſixteen or eighteen Sail of Ships for ſeveral Days together, which were ſuppoſed to be a Junction of *French* and *Spaniſh* Ships of War; and as we had much Reaſon to imagine that our Expedition had of a long Time been no Secret, there was little Room left to doubt, but that thoſe Ships were deſign'd to intercept and deſtroy us before we could attempt any thing to the Prejudice of *Spain*. On this News the Commodore ſent out an *Engliſh* Privateer which lay in the Road, with one of his own Officers, to ſee if they could diſcover them at Sea, and what they were; but ſhe return'd the next Day, having made no Diſcovery.

NOVEMBER, 1740.

The 2[d] of *November* Captain *Norris*, at his own Requeſt, being in an ill State of Health, with the Conſent of the Commodore quitted the Command of the *Glouceſter*, in order to return to *England*. The *Glouceſter* was hereupon given to Capt. *Michel*, the *Pearl* to Capt. *Kidd*, the *Wager* to the Honourable Capt. *Murray*, and the *Trial* Sloop to *David Cheap*, our firſt Lieutenant; and as one of the Lieutenants

exported to the *Weſt-Indies*, eſpecially to *Barbadoes*. The Poor eat little elſe but Bread and Grapes in the Time of the Vintage; and the ſame, with a moderate Mixture of Fleſh, is the frequent Repaſt even of thoſe of better Note. They obſerve the like Temperance in Drinking; but are ſtrangely addicted to venereal Exceſſes. They affect a Gravity in their Garb, and are cloath'd all in Black, in Complaiſance (as Mr. *Ovington* ſuppoſes) to the Clergy, who challenge the chief Authority among them; but it ſeems they cannot live without the Gallantry of wearing Daggers and long Spado's, not excepting the Servants, even while they wait at Table.

Digitized by Google

of the *Glouceſter* had quitted with Capt. *Norris*, our two Mates, who had long depended on the Commodore, were preferr'd to be Lieutenants on this Occaſion.

The 4th, being all ready, at Four in the Afternoon we weigh'd and put to Sea, with all the Squadron under our Command. An *Engliſh* Sloop, which lay in the Road, ſaluted us at our Departure with nine Guns, to which we return'd five.

The 6th, at Four o'Clock in the Evening, we ſaw the Iſland of *Palma*, one of the *Canary* Iſlands, in the Latitude of 29 Degrees North, and Longitude from the Meridian of *London* 19 Degrees 44 Min. Weſt. The ſame Day we ſpoke with a *French* Ship from *Marſeilles* bound to *Martinico*, and the next Morning with a *Dutch* Ship from *Amſterdam* bound to *Batavia*, the Metropolis of the *Dutch* Settlements in the *Eaſt-Indies*.

The 11th, about Four in the Morning, we croſs'd the North Tropick for the firſt Time in this Voyage, in the Longitude of 24 Deg. 24 Min. Weſt from *London*.

The 16th, being in the Latitude of about 12 Deg. 20 Min. and the Contract with our Victuallers expiring in that Latitude, the *Anne* Pink fired a Gun and hoiſted a red Flag at her Fore-top-maſt Head, as a Signal to give us Notice of the Expiration of the ſaid Contract.

On the next Day all the Lieutenants of the Squadron were by a Signal order'd on board us, and Orders were given to unlade the *Induſtry* Pink, and each Ship to take on board from her their reſpective Quota's of Proviſions; in purſuance of which we immediately began to unlade her, lying by in the Day, and making an eaſy Sail in the Night.

The 19th, having unloaded and diſcharged the *Induſtry*, at Eight in the Evening ſhe parted from us, in order to proceed to *Barbadoes*, whither ſhe was

Digitized by Google

was bound; but having enter'd into a new Contract with the Maſter of the *Anne* Pink, ſhe was detained with us for his Majeſty's Service, our Ships being too much encumber'd to admit of taking on board any more Proviſions at this Time.

The 28th, about Five in the Morning, we croſs'd the Equinoctial, in the Longitude of 28 Deg. 15 Min. Weſt from *London*, the Variation of the Compaſs at that Place being 35 Minutes Eaſt: But as I have ſubjoin'd a large Table of Variations in moſt of the particular Latitudes and Longitudes which we croſs'd, I ſhall ſay little more relating thereto through the Courſe of the Narration.

DECEMBER, 1740.

December the 2d, at Eight in the Morning, we ſaw a Sail to the North-Weſt, to whom we gave Chace. At Night we loſt Sight of her, but next Morning we ſaw her and gave Chace again, but in the Afternoon quitted her. We imagined this Sail to be a Tender on the *Spaniſh* Fleet, and ſent purpoſely to get Intelligence of us: But on our Arrival at the *Cape of Good Hope*, in our Paſſage home from the *Eaſt-Indies*, we learnt that ſhe was the *Eaſt-India* Company's Packet bound for the Iſland of *St. Helena*.

The 10th, expecting to be near ſome Banks off the Coaſt of *Brazil*, we ſounded, and found ſixty-ſeven Fathom of Water, on which we fir'd a Gun for a Signal, and alter'd our Courſe more to the Southward. This Day died *Thomas Waller* our Surgeon, who was ſucceeded in his Place by *Henry Ettrick* Surgeon of the *Wager*; the Surgeon of the *Trial* ſucceeded him, and *Joſeph Allen*, our Surgeon's firſt Mate, was made Surgeon of the *Trial*.

The 11th we ſpoke with a *Portugueſe* Brigantine from *Rio Janeiro*, bound to *Bahia de todos los Santos*, being the two principal *Portugueſe* Settlements

Digitized by Google

in the *Brazils*. The 13th we croſs'd the South Tropick for the firſt time, in the Longitude of 38 Deg. 36 Min. Weſt from *London*.

The 14th died *Robert Welden* our Purſer, who was ſucceeded by *John Rule*, Purſer of the *Wager*, and Commodore's Secretary; and *Thomas Harvey*, one of our Midſhipmen, was made Purſer of the *Wager* in his Room.

The 17th we ſaw the Land of the *Brazils* from the Weſt to the Weſt-South-Weſt, very mountainous and full of Woods. I have for ſeveral Days laſt paſt found by my Obſervations, that here is a ſtrong Current on this Coaſt, ſetting to the Southward near Three Fourths of a Mile an Hour, which perhaps may be occaſion'd by the Neighbourhood of the vaſt River of *Rio de la Plata*; and another Obſervation which I ſhall have occaſion to make after our leaving the Coaſt of *Brazil*, will very much corroborate this Conjecture.

The ſame Day, at Four in the Evening, we had forty Fathom of Water, muddy Ground; the Iſland of *Gall*, a ſmall Iſland at the North-Eaſt End of the large Iſland of *St. Katharine's*, then bearing N. W. by N. about eight Leagues diſtant; and the next Day at Seven in the Evening we came to an Anchor in twelve Fathom Water, the North-Eaſt End of *St. Katharine's* bearing S. S. W. about three Miles diſtant, and the Iſland of *Gall* N. N. E. about ſix Miles diſtant. Here we found the Tide to ſet S. S. E. and N. N. W. We ſent aſhore a Lieutenant to the Fort, I ſuppoſe to ſettle the Punctilio's of a Salute, and to know what Refreſhments we might expect in this Place.

The next Morning we weigh'd and ran up, and about Noon anchor'd in five Fathom and a half Water, in a Place they there call *Buon Porto*; but being ſtill too far from the Watering-Place, we on the 20th, about Eleven in the Morning, weigh'd

and

Digitized by Google

and ran farther up between *St. Katharine's* and the main Land of *Brazil*, and in the Afternoon anchor'd and moor'd in five Fathom Water, about two Miles from the Watering-Place; and the ſame Evening our third Lieutenant went aſhore with Materials for building a Tent, to ſhelter the People who were to be employ'd in Watering. We likewiſe ſaluted the *Portugueſe* Fort with eleven Guns, who return'd us the like Number.

Our Ships beginning to be very ſickly, Tents were erected on Shore, one for every Ship at leaſt, and the Sick were ſent to them with Surgeons and proper Attendance.

The Agents for Victualling, of which we had two with us, were order'd to procure what freſh Proviſions we could expend during our Stay here, which they accordingly did; but though their Meat, which is altogether Beef, was both cheap and plenty, it was for the greateſt Part miſerably bad, and ſcarce fit to be eaten.

The Men throughout the whole Squadron began now to drop off apace with Fevers and Fluxes, occaſion'd chiefly, I believe, by the violent Heat of the Climate, and the bad Air; the Country being ſo very woody that the Air muſt needs be ſtagnated, and render'd very unhealthful.

We continued here wooding, watering, and overhauling our Rigging, till *Sunday*, *January* 18, 1741. during which Time we had variable uncertain Weather, ſometimes Sea and Land Breezes, at others ſtrong Gales of Wind, with heavy Rains, Thunder and Lightning, but always exceſſive hot: And I am apt to think, that the Cloſeneſs of the Woods hindring the free Circulation of the Air, cauſes it to be loaded with ſuch a large Quantity of ſulphureous as well as aqueous Particles, as not only render it very unwholſome and unfit for Reſpiration, but likewiſe contribute in great meaſure to the immoderate

Digitized by Google

derate Heats, and the frequent Tempeſts of Thunder and Lightning which we meet with in this Place.

While we lay here, we likewiſe ſmoak'd our Ship between Decks, in order to deſtroy the Vermin, which I mention becauſe it is in a manner abſolutely neceſſary, theſe Creatures being extremely troubleſome in thoſe Climates.

December the 21ſt I obſerved an Eclipſe of the Moon, and by comparing the Time of the End of it, with a Calculation I purpoſely made of it in the Meridian of *London* from Sir *Iſaac Newton*'s *New Theory of the Moon*, I found this Place, that is, the Place where the Ship then lay, to be 49 Deg. 53 Min. to the Weſtward of the Meridian of *London*. The Calculation itſelf, and the Time it ended at *St. Katharine's*, I have unfortunately loſt; but as the Longitude is thereby ſettled, they are of no farther Uſe, and not worth retrieving at the Trouble of a new Calculation. I am ſorry I ſhould be obliged in this Place, in order to do Juſtice to myſelf, to take ſome notice of a certain Honourable Gentleman, who turn'd his Back on the Expedition, (for what Reaſon is beſt known to himſelf) and arrived in *England* long before us; and who, as I am credibly inform'd, is now, in conjunction with a Friend of his, and aſſiſted by the Journals of ſome of our Officers, which they have lent them for that laudable Purpoſe, endeavouring to make a Monopoly of this Voyage, and to that end deſigns to publiſh *by Authority*; (an effectual Method to diſcourage others, and not unlike many arbitrary Proceedings on other Occaſions.) I had no ſooner preſented to our Commander my Account of the ſaid Eclipſe, together with the entire Calculation, and the Longitude of the Place thence reſulting, but the above-hinted Gentlemen preſented theirs; which differ'd from mine, as I was told by a Gentleman who

Digitized by Google

who ſaw both, about twenty Degrees in Longitude; a wide Difference indeed! However, on a Sight of my Calculation, (though I had never the Satisfaction of ſeeing theirs) and a freſh Examination of their own, they ſoon diſcover'd their Miſtake, and brought in a new Account, differing from mine but one Minute. I would not here be underſtood to inſinuate that thoſe Gentlemen took the Calculation from me, or were themſelves incapable of it; I verily believe the contrary; but I think they did not act in a generous manner: For ſome time after our Arrival in *China*, it was reported that the principal of them had got great Fame in *England* by having ſettled the Longitude of the Iſland of *St. Katharine's* in the *Brazils*; and this I have had farther confirm'd ſince our Return, not the leaſt mention being made of any Perſon who at leaſt might claim an equal Share of the Credit obtain'd by it, but whom I ſuppoſe they thought ſafe enough from ever claiming it, as they endeavour'd for a long time to abuſe the World with the Fiction of our being founder'd in the Deep, and conſequently irrecoverably loſt.

Before we arriv'd at this Iſland, we had receiv'd from the Deſcriptions of M. *Frezier*, a *French* Author, and ſome other Perſons who had been on the Spot, ſuch Accounts as, together with the Climate in which it is ſituated, gave us very great Ideas of its Fruitfulneſs, and Hopes of a plentiful Supply of every thing we wanted for a long Run; but we found ourſelves miſerably miſtaken in almoſt every Article we expected. As here are ſeveral fine ſandy Bays, we had very good Fiſhing with a Sean, for Mullets, Old Wives, Sting-Rays, Maids, Turbots, and other flat Fiſh, Silver Fiſh, Baſs, a very bony long Fiſh like a Baſs, but which our Seamen call a Ten-pounder, and ſome other Sorts. We likewiſe had freſh Beef for preſent expending plenty enough,

Digitized by Google

enough, but ſcarce better than the Carrion that we give to our Dogs. As for Lemons, Limes, Plantains, Bananaes, Potatoes, and other Roots, Fruits, and Greens, with which thoſe Climates generally abound, which the Authors above-mention'd aver to be extremely plentiful here, and which we principally depended on for Sea-Stores, there were ſo few at the Time of our being there, that I believe we could have conſumed all that came to our Knowledge of thoſe things in one Day. Saſſafraſs is here in great Plenty, and we cut much of it among other Wood for Fuel. Guaiacum they report to be very plenty here likewiſe, but I ſaw none of it, nor heard of any Perſon who did during our Stay. Rum and Sugar they have in ſmall Quantities, but very indifferent and dear. The Inhabitants are a Mixture of *Portugueſe* and *Indians* incorporated together, and appear to very poor, idle, lazy, ignorant and rude. I believe the Original of the *Portugueſe* here was chiefly from Felons, who fled hither from other Parts of the *Brazils* to ſhelter themſelves from Juſtice; they never till lately having had any Government among them, except a Chief choſen from among themſelves, who was more like a Captain of Thieves and Robbers, than the Commander of a Colony. At preſent there are ſome *European* Soldiers, and a Governor from *Rio Janeiro*; and they are building two ſmall Forts for its Defence, one on a Point of the Iſland of *St. Katharine's*, and the other on a ſmall Iſland near the Main oppoſite thereto.

The Country, both the Main and the Iſland, is mountainous, and all over-grown with thick Woods, and thoſe ſo entangled with the Under-growth of thorny Briars, Brambles, and the like, that in moſt Places they are ſcarce penetrable. Theſe Woods are reported to be full of very fierce Tygers, which makes any Excurſions into the Country dangerous, unleſs

Digitized by Google

unleſs you go well arm'd, and even then much Caution is neceſſary.

They have here ſome Hogs and Fowls, but I believe not very plenty; and in the Woods are Monkeys, Apes, Armadilloes, and other wild Creatures unknown to me; as alſo Parrots, Parroquets, and many other Sorts of Birds proper to the Climate. Alligators are ſaid to be plenty by the Shores and in the Lakes, but we ſaw none of them.

The Country appears to me to be a good Soil, and very capable of Improvement, were the Inhabitants more civilized and induſtrious.

This Iſland lies in Latitude 27 Deg. 30 Min. South, Longitude as before determined, 49 Deg. 53 Min. Weſt from *London*; and the Variation of the Compaſs 11 Deg. 20 Min. Eaſterly. I had no Opportunity at this Place to obſerve the Tides, nor had I proper Encouragement ſo to do.

JANUARY, 1741.

January 18, 1741, we left this Place, having buried ſeveral of our People of Fevers and Fluxes; and this very Day we had three Men died.

The 22d in the Morning we had very ſtormy Weather, with ſome Thunder, Lightning, and Rain; and the *Trial* carried away the Head of her Main-maſt. A thick Fog ſucceeding, we lay to, and ſoon after loſt Sight of the *Pearl*, the *Trial*, and the *Anne* Pink. In the Afternoon we got Sight of and join'd Company with the *Trial* and the *Anne*, but the *Pearl* was ſtill miſſing.

From hence to *February* the 13th very variable Weather, moſtly foggy from Latitude 35 or thereabouts, to Latitude 39; the reſt a Mixture not much unlike our Weather in *England* in the Month of *October*, except that we had pretty often Thunder and Lightning, which are not ſo frequent with

us

Digitized by Google

us in that Month. Being paſt the Latitude of 36 Degrees to the Southward, I obſerved the Current, which had hitherto conſtantly ſet Southerly, now on the contrary ſet to the Northward; and the great River of *Rio de la Plata* being ſituated in between 35 and 36 Degrees South, ſtrengthens my Conjecture that thoſe Currents are occaſion'd by the Flux and Reflux of that mighty River.

FEBRUARY, 1741.

February 13, we ſaw the Land from S. by W. to S. half E. appearing plain, with very few Riſings, and of a very moderate Height, our Soundings at that time from forty-ſix to thirty-ſix Fathom, the firſt Mud, the latter ſtony Ground: But as I ſhall add a large Table of Soundings all along this Coaſt, and every where elſe where it may be of Uſe, I ſhall ſay but very little more of that Article in the Courſe of the Work.

This Day, at Four in the Evening, we were within about four Miles of Cape *Blanca* on the Coaſt of *Patagonia*, and in twelve Fathom Water; on which we haul'd off, and ran along the Coaſt, the Soundings from twenty to ſixty Fathom Water. At Five the next Morning we ſaw the Land from W. by N. to S. W. half W. with an Opening near the Middle; which I believe to be the Harbour of *Port Deſire*, ſo call'd by Sir *John Narborough*. The Northermoſt Land in Sight is Cape *Blanca* aforeſaid, and the Southermoſt *Penguin Iſland*, ſo call'd from the great Numbers of Penguins about it, of which Birds the ſaid Gentleman and his Ship's Company kill'd and ſalted large Quantities for Proviſions, and which he reports to be very good and wholſome. Cape *Blanca* is in the Latitude of 47 Deg. 10 Min. South, Longitude from *St. Katharine's* 17 Deg. 38 Min. Weſt, which makes it from *London* 67 Deg. 20 Min. Weſt, taking the North-

Eaſt

Digitized by Google

East Point of *St. Katharine's* in 49 Deg. 42 Min. West, being about 11 Minutes to the Eastward of the Place where the Ship lay when I fix'd it by Observation.

The 17th in the Evening we anchor'd about seventeen or eighteen Leagues short of the Harbour of *Port St. Julian*, so call'd by Sir *Francis Drake* who touch'd there in his Voyage round the Globe, and where he condemn'd and executed Mr. *Doughty*, the next Person in Command to himself, on the Discovery of a Conspiracy to murder him and ruin the Expedition; whence a small Island within the Harbour is to this Day call'd the *Island of Justice*. The next Morning we saw a Sail at S. by E. which we believing to be the *Pearl*, made the Signal for the Return of all Cruizers; but she not minding it, as I suppose not seeing it, we order'd the *Gloucester* to chase her, and fired Guns a Signal for Cruizers; and at Two in the Afternoon the *Gloucester* and her Chace, which to our great Satisfaction proved to be the *Pearl*, join'd us. They inform'd us, that *January* the 31st preceding, their Commander, Captain *Dandy Kidd*, died; and that on the 7th Instant they were chased by five large Ships, which they believed to be *Spanish* Men of War, who were some time within Gun-shot of them, though they never fired, having endeavour'd to decoy them by hoisting a broad red Pendant at the Admiral's Main-top-mast Head, hoping by that means to be taken for our Commodore, and so to inveigle and make sure of their Prey; but as it was, the *Pearl* narrowly escaped them, by running through a Space of Water where the Tides or Currents making a great Rippling, the *Spaniards*, who thought it was rocky and broken Ground, were afraid to follow them. These Ships we supposed to be a *Spanish* Squadron, commanded by Admiral *Pizarro*, the same who got so great a Name among them for his

Digitized by Google

Conduct in bringing home their Flota safe into *Port Andero* the last Year, eluding the Vigilance of our Squadrons who waited for them off *Cadiz*; and was therefore look'd on as the propereſt Perſon to be ſent (after, or rather before) to intercept Commodore *Anſon*. We ſhould not have been diſpleaſed, however, to have met them with our whole Force, and did not much doubt to have either deſtroy'd or ſent them home to give an Account of their ſleeveleſs Errand: But the Time of their Deſtruction was not yet come; their miſerable Fate ſhall be related in its proper Place.

We were now, being the 18th, ſailing along Shore for the Harbour of *St. Julian's*. I found the Tide to ſet here North and South, about a Mile an Hour. The Time of Flowing here on the Full and Change Days is N. E. by E. and S. W. by W. neareſt. We ſent one of our Boats with an Officer in-Shore, to ſound and endeavour to diſcover the Mouth of the Harbour. At Six in the Evening came to an Anchor in twelve Fathom Water. At Eight the Lieutenant return'd, having found the Harbour. We hoiſted out and ſent aſhore our Boats to make farther Diſcoveries, and endeavour to get freſh Water, and Salt, (of which here is ſaid to be abundance) for the Uſe of the Squadron in the *South-Seas*. We continued here till the 27th, during which Time we ſtove moſt of our empty Caſks, in order to clear our Ships as much as poſſible, and got up and mounted ſuch of our Guns as we had before ſtruck down into the Hold in order to eaſe the Ship; for now, not knowing how ſoon we might meet with the *Spaniſh* Squadron, it was neceſſary to have them all in Readineſs. We could find no freſh Water here, and but a very ſmall Quantity of Salt, and no other Refreſhments whatever; all the Country, as far as we could diſcover, being quite barren and deſolate. We got ſome Proviſions

Digitized by Google

visions out of the *Anne* Victualler on board each of the other Ships, repaired the *Trial*'s Mast, and assisted her and the Victualler to over-haul and new fix much of their Rigging. Having lost the Hopes of a Supply of Water here, we were put to the Allowance of one Quart a Man for one Day, and three Pints for another, alternately; but considering our Passage had hitherto proved extreamly stormy and cold, and a dead Time of the Year coming on very fast, it was thought proper, in order to keep the People in as good Heart as possible, to give them whole Allowance of all other Provisions, which was ordered accordingly.

Here we farther secured our lower Deck Guns, by nailing Quoins under the Trucks, in Case the Tackles, Breechings, or Iron Work might give Way or fail in the stormy Weather, which we had much Reason to expect.

Here likewise the Commodore removed the Honourable Capt. *Murray* into the *Pearl*, in the Room of Capt. *Kidd*; and Capt. *Cheap* into the *Wager* in the Room of Capt. *Murray*. He advanced Mr. *Charles Saunders*, his first Lieutenant, to be Commander of the *Trial* Sloop, in the Room of Capt. *Cheap*; and made Mr. *Piercy Brett*, first Lieut. of the *Glouceſter*, second Lieut. of his own Ship. The *Trial* being repaired, and the *Pearl*, who had thrown about 14 Ton of Water over board when chased by the *Spaniards*, being supplied from the other Ships, we made ready to prosecute our Voyage.

This Harbour of *Port St. Julian* is a barr'd Harbour, only fit to receive small Ships and Vessels. We lay off in the Road about two Miles from the Mouth of it. It is not to be seen open from where we lay, one Point shutting in another; and before any small Ship or Vessel pretends to venture into the Harbour, they ought to send in their Boats at

Digitized by Google

low Water, and fix Poles or Buoys on the Ends of the Shoals, which, in a manner, block up the Paſſage. The Country about it is pretty much on the Level, except a few copling Hillocks to the Northward, and a pretty high one in the Bay, which bears W. S. W. from the Place where we lay at Anchor. The Latitude of *Port St. Julian* is 49 Deg. 10 Min. South, its Longitude from *London* 69 Deg. 48 Min. Weſt, and the Variation of the Compaſs 17 Degrees 20 Minutes Eaſt. We had here uncertain boiſterous Weather, with much Rain, ſome Snow, and generally thick and hazy, with ſo much Wind and Sea, as made us ride very hard, and cauſed us to make all manner of Diſpatch to get out of that Situation.

Sir *John Narborough* and ſome others write that they have often ſeen and converſed with the Inhabitants in this and other Parts of *Patagonia*, and have given Deſcriptions of them; but as we ſaw none of them, I have nothing to ſay of that Sort, nor indeed do I think there is any Thing in this wild Part of the World worthy of the leaſt Notice.

The 27th at Six in the Morning we made the Signal, weighed, and put to Sea; but the *Glouceſter* being long in weighing her Anchor, and the Weather proving thick and hazy, we ſoon loſt Sight of her, and at One in the Afternoon, tack'd and lay by for her coming up; at 7 we fired a Gun, a Signal for her, and ſoon after ſhe join'd us, having broke her main Yard in the Slings.

MARCH, 1741.

March 4th in the Morning we paſſed by the Streights of *Magellan*, ſo near that we ſaw them very plain; the Northermoſt Point of which, known by the Name of *Cape Virgin Mary*, ſo called by *Ferdinand Magellan*, its firſt Diſcoverer, I found to be in the Latitude of 52 Deg. 28 Min. South,

Digitized by Google

South, Longitude from *London* 70 Degrees 55 Minutes West, Variation of the Compass 18 Degrees 40 Minutes East, the Soundings, when it bears about S. W. by W. at the Distance of 8 Leagues, from 32 to 50 Fathom, the Bottom black grey Sand and Mud. I have been so particular here on this Article in Hopes it may be of Use to future Voyagers among my Countrymen, who may have Business in those Parts.

The 6th in the Morning we saw the Land of *Terra del Fuego*, consisting of high craggy Hills, towering above each other, mostly covered with Snow, with deep horrid Valleys, some few scattering Trees, no Plains, nor one chearful Green thro' all the dismal Scene; so that the whole may not improperly be termed the *Land of Desolation*: And I much question whether such an uncomfortable Prospect be to be found in any other Part of the habitable Earth, for some Voyagers say this is inhabited, but I am morally certain that its Inhabitants must subsist in a very miserable Manner. This Evening we lay by, that we might not overshoot the Streights of *Le Maire* (thro' which we design'd to pass into the *South Seas*) in the Night; tho' I believe had we kept on and pass'd round *Staten Land*, a small Island or two, which lie to the Eastward of those Streights, and together with *Terra del Fuego* frame them, it would have been more to our Advantage, as well as safer in passing thro' them.

The 7th at 8 in the Morning we were very near the Streight *Le Maire*, a Point of Land on *Terra del Fuego*, called *Cape St. James*, bearing E. S. E. another called *Cape St. Vincent* S. E. half E. the middlemost of the *Three Brothers*, being three high Hills on *Terra del Fuego*, appearing almost contiguous to each other, S. by W. and a very high *Sugar Loaf Hill*, called *Monte Gordo*, farther up in the Country, and appearing above them, bore

Digitized by Google

South from us. It is by these Marks that you know you are near Streight *Le Maire*; and indeed we began to open them in this Position. By Noon we were almost thro' them, being assisted by a very strong Tide with much ripling, and which was made to the Southward somewhat before 10 o'Clock in the Morning. The Course thro' is almost directly South, and there are no Shoals nor Rocks in the Passage from whence you may incur any Danger; the only Difficulty you have to apprehend is, if you chance not to have Tide enough with you to carry you through; for if it turns against you while you are in the Streights, you are certainly hurried back again, and can have no Passage there 'till the next turn of the Tide. The Breadth of this Streight may be about 6 or 7 Leagues, and its Length about 7 or 8; which being pass'd, you enter into a vast open Ocean, commonly known by the Name of the *South Sea*. This Streight lies in Latitude 55 Deg. South, Longitude from *London* 67 Degrees 30 Minutes West, Variation of the Compass 21 Deg. 36 Min. East, Soundings in the Streights from 43 to 58 Fathom, the Bottom black Sand and Pebble Stones. In passing thro' here we saw great Multitudes of Seals, or Sea Dogs, leaping and tumbling in the Water, and Abundance of Pintadoes, or Chequer Birds, and some other Water Fowl.

Thus far forward we had tolerable Success and indifferent good Weather. But now began a new and dreadful Scene; we just got clear of the Streights, and were the very next Day attack'd with a Storm, which, tho' severe enough, was nothing to what we soon after experienced; some Part of the 9th proved a little fair, which made us flatter ourselves that the Storms here were not so boisterous nor of so long Continuance as had been commonly report-

ed,

Digitized by Google

ed, but we ſoon learnt to our Coſt that we were far from having heard the worſt of it.

On the 9th and 10th the ſtrong Gales, lowering Skie, and prodigious Weſtern Swell, ſoon let us know what we were to expect. From this Time to *May* 25, we had (excepting only ſome ſhort Intervals) nothing but the moſt terrible and dreadful Storms, that I believe it is poſſible for the Mind of Man to conceive, and far beyond my Capacity to deſcribe in ſuch a lively Manner as might ſeem to render them preſent to the View of the Reader in their true Colours. The Sea went Mountains high continually, even in the very Intervals of the Storms, for thoſe never laſted ſo long as to allay the Raging of the Waves; our Ship was nothing to them, but norwithſtanding her large Bulk, and deep Hold in the Water, was toſs'd and bandy'd as if ſhe had been no more than a little pitiful Wherry; thoſe Seas often broke in upon her Decks, and even upon her very Quarter Deck, with moſt prodigious Violence.

Her Decks were almoſt always full of Water, waſhing from Side to Side, the Gratings of the Head were torn up, the neceſſary Houſes there waſh'd down, and the Seas continually breaking in at the Head Doors, no Perſon could attempt oftentimes, for many Days together, to go near them. The Lion was very looſe, and would certainly have been loſt but for the two ſtrong Supporters which the Carpenters had fix'd from the Ship's Bows to ſecure him. The Ship rolled almoſt Gunnel-to continually, the Sails were almoſt always ſplitting and blowing from the Yards; the Yards themſelves frequently breaking; the Shrouds and other Rigging cracking and flying in Pieces continually; and what added to our Miſery amidſt thoſe amazing and terrifying Scenes, we made very little Way to the Weſtward and Northward, whither we were now bound,

Digitized by Google

the Wind being as constantly in those Quarters as if it had been fixed there, and blowing at that Rate, that it was very seldom possible to carry any Sail to get any Thing to Windward. It was indeed a signal Mercy that none of our Masts gave Way, but all stood firm; had we lost them, or even any of them, of which there was great Danger, I fear we should have inevitably perish'd. And now as it were to add the finishing Stroke to our Misfortunes, the People began to be universally afflicted with that most terrible, obstinate, and at Sea incurable Disease, the Scurvy, which quickly made a most dreadful Havock among us, beginning at first to carry off two or three a Day, but soon encreasing, and at last carrying off eight or ten a Day very often; and as most of the Living were very ill of the same Distemper, and the little Remainder, who preserved their Healths better, in a manner quite jaded off their Legs, I have on that Account seen four or five dead Bodies at a Time, some sown up in their Hammocks and others not, washing about the Decks, for Want of Help to bury them in the Sea; and this melancholy Situation we had but little Hopes of getting out of, being at last reduced to that lamentable Pass that I believe there were not above twelve or fourteen Men, besides a few of the Officers, capable of doing any Duty upon Deck: But as the Particulars of all our Misfortunes and Mishaps would be too tedious, I shall only mention a few of them as follows.

The 10th, 11th and 12th, very stormy Weather, with Snow and Sleet, and a very great overgrown Sea from the S. W. Latitude 58 Deg. 52 Minutes.

The 15th one *William Baker* fell over-board and was drowned; the 16th the *Anne* Pink, which had separated from us the 11th in the Storms, again joined

Digitized by Google

joined us, Latitude 59 Degrees and 20 Minutes South.

Part of the 17th, 18th and 19th very ſtrong Gales and a great rolling Sea from the N. W. We were almoſt always, by Way of Signal, firing Guns, to keep our Squadron in Company; which being ſo very frequent that it would be quite tedious to enumerate them, I deſire the Reader will take it here once for all, except where it may be abſolutely neceſſary to mention ſome of them on any extraordinary occaſion.

The 18th ſplit and unbent the Main-top-ſail, and bent a new one.

The 22d, 23d and Part of the 24th a violent Storm of Wind, Hail and Rain, with a very lofty Sea. The 23d in the Evening we ſprung the Main-top-ſail Yard, and ſplit the Main-ſail; on thoſe Accidents we furl'd all our other Sails, and lay-to unde a Mizen.

The latter Part of the 24th proving more moderate, we bent a new Main-ſail, got down the broken Main-top-ſail Yard, and got up and rigg'd another in its Place, Latitude 56 Deg. 46 Min. South.

The 25th very ſtormy Weather, with violent Squalls and Hail; the 26th ſomewhat more moderate, we found two of our Main-ſhrouds broke, which we repaired; we likewiſe bent our Main-top-ſail and made ſail.

The 30th in the Evening the *Glouceſter* made a Signal of Diſtreſs; and, on ſpeaking with her, found ſhe had broke her Main-Yard in the Slings, on which ſhe was ordered proper Aſſiſtance.

APRIL, 1741.

The 2d, 3d, 4th, 5th and 6th of *April*, a continued Storm of Wind and Rain, a dreadful Sea and very cold Weather, we lowered our Yards, furl'd

Digitized by Google

our Courſes, and lay by for the moſt Part under a Mizen and Mizen Stay-ſail. The 3d about Eleven o'Clock at Night, a raging Sea took us on the Starboard Bow, and broke in clear fore and aft, even upon the very Quarter Deck and Poop, with that Violence that it, for ſome Time, laid down the Ship in a Manner quite on her Side; but ſhe providentially righted again, tho' ſlowly; it threw down and half drowned all the People on the Deck, and the Officers on the Quarter Deck, but happily did no farther Damage. This was the greateſt Sea which we had encountered ſince we came into thoſe Parts, and we met but with one ſuch Stroke more in the whole Voyage; two or three ſuch ſucceeding muſt certainly have ruined us.

The 7th, 8th, 9th and 10th continued very ſtormy and ſqually, with Snow, Hail, Rain and a large Sea; the Weather continuing very cold.

The 8th at 4 in the Evening the *Anne* Pink made a Signal of Diſtreſs; and on our ſpeaking with her we found ſhe had ſprung her Fore-ſtay and the Gammoning of her Bowſprit, on which the Commodore ordered her proper Aſſiſtance.

The 10th foggy and hazy. This Afternoon the *Severn* and *Pearl* were far a-ſtern, and ſeemed to me to lag deſignedly. We made a very eaſy Sail all Day and lay by at Night, and fired ſeveral Guns as a Signal for them to join us; the Weather being pretty moderate and the Wind fair for them, they might have effected it with Eaſe. By the Cloſe of the Evening we could but juſt ſee them, and from that Time ſaw them no more. However, we heard afterwards in the *South Seas*, by Letters taken on board ſome of the *Spaniſh* Ships, of their Arrival at *Rio Janeiro* in the *Brazils*. How they have ſince proceeded is at this Time well known to the Nation.

The

Digitized by Google

The 11th was ſqually Weather, with Hail and Snow. The 12th at Noon I being on the Quarter Deck, endeavouring to take an Obſervation, and ſtanding careleſsly, a great rolling Sea canted both my Feet off the Deck, and down I came on my Head and right Shoulder with ſuch Violence as quite ſtunn'd me. I was taken up by two of the Gentlemen who were cloſe by, and conveyed to my Bed, where I lay helpleſs for about 17 Days; and tho', by the Aſſiſtance of Providence, I pretty well recover'd it, yet I have ever ſince had a violent Pain in that Shoulder, very often accompanied with an Inability to pull off my own Garments, to turn my Hand behind my Back, or even to lift a Pound Weight with it.

The 15th the Weather proved ſomewhat more moderate; at half an Hour paſt One in the Morning we ſaw two Iſlands right a-head, at about two Leagues diſtance, we immediately wore our Ship and ſtood off to the Southward. Thoſe Iſlands were very unexpected, as well as unwelcome, we imagining we had been to the Weſtward of all Lands and Iſlands of the Coaſt of *Terra del Fuego*; but we now found our Miſtake, and that there was a Neceſſity of our ſtanding farther to the Southward, in order to get a ſufficient Weſting. Thoſe Iſlands, I find to lie in the Latitude of 54 Deg. 20 Min. South, Longitude from *London* 84 Deg. 10 Min. Weſt. I ſhall not trouble myſelf with Conjecturing whether they lie off of *Brewer*'s, or any other, Streights, as ſome of our Gentlemen have done, tho' they can give no Account where *Brewer*'s Streights are ſituated, nor whether there really be any ſuch Streights or no.

From this Time to the 23d we had nothing remarkable, the Weather continuing very uncertain and variable, with a large Sea and a very cold Air; and the 21ſt, at 9 at Night, we were in the Lati-

tude

Digitized by Google

tude of 60 Deg. 5· Min. South, being the greateſt South Latitude we made during the Voyage.

The 23ᵈ very hard Gales and Squalls, with much Ra n. This Evening we loſt Sight of the *Glouceſter*, *Wager*, *Trial* and *Anne* Pink, being all the Remainder of our Squadron, after the Defection of the *Severn* and *Pearl*. The *Wager*'s unfortunate Cataſtrophe is too well known; the others afterwards joined us at *Juan Fernandez*, as ſhall be related in its proper Place.

The 24ᵗʰ, 25ᵗʰ and 26ᵗʰ, the Wind being for the moſt Part fair, tho' it ſtill blew very hard, we made pretty good Runs under an eaſy Sail to the Northweſtward. The 24ᵗʰ we ſplit both our Main and Fore-top-ſails. The 25ᵗʰ we found much of our running Rigging broke, which we repaired. The 27ᵗʰ we bent other Topſails in the Places of thoſe ſplit. Nothing more remarkable the Reſt of this Month, and the firſt Week in the next, but ſtormy uncertain Weather, and the great Sickneſs and Mortality among our People.

M A Y, 1741.

Friday, *May* 8, at 7 in the Morning ſaw the Main Land of *Patagonia* appearing in high Mountains covered moſtly with Snow. We likewiſe ſaw ſeveral Iſlands, one of which we took to be the Iſland *del Soccoro*, or *of Succour*, ſo called by Sir *John Narborough* in his Account of his Voyage into thoſe Parts; and from the fine Deſcription this Gentleman had given of this Iſland (having been there juſt in the very Height of their Summer) this Place was pitched on and appointed for our firſt general Rendezvous in the *South Seas*. An unhappy Appointment it was in its Conſequences, for when the People, already reduced low enough, found this to be the Place of Rendezvous, and what a miſerable Part of the World it appeared to be, where-

they

Digitized by Google

they could not rationally expect any Refreſhments or Relief, the Weather being continually ſtormy, and the Sea very boiſterous, and tho' there might be good Harbours in Shore, we knew them not, nor durſt we venture in with the Ships to diſcover them, it being a Lee-ſhore, and no Boat could live in ſuch a Sea, in order to make ſuch Diſcovery; I ſay when the People came to underſtand all this, it threw them into Deſpair, they ſaw no End of their Miſeries, nor any Door open to their Safety. Thoſe who had hitherto been well and in Heart, now full of Deſpondency, fell down, ſickned and died; and, to ſum up this melancholy Part, I verily believe that our touching on this Coaſt, the ſmall Stay we made here, and our Hindrance by croſs Winds, which we ſhould have avoided in a direct Courſe to *Juan Fernandez*, loſt us at leaſt 60 or 70 of as ſtout and able Men as any in the Navy.

The Iſland which we took to be *del Soccoro*, lies in the Latitude of 45 Deg. and 30 Min. South, Longitude from *London* 80 Deg. 43 Min. Weſt.

The 10th the Commodore, not being join'd by any other of the Squadron as he hoped, and I farther believe, not at all liking the Place at this Seaſon, left it with a Deſign for the Iſland of *Juan Fernandez*, the only remaining Place where we could expect any Relief in thoſe Seas; but the Weather continuing very ſtormy, and blowing continually from the North-Weſt Quarter, we were forced to coaſt it along this inhoſpitable Lee-ſhore; not without Danger of being driven on it more than once.

The 12th, very ſtrong Gales, and a great Sea, with much Rain. We broke the Straps of the Main-ſheet and Clugarnet Blocks, the next Day we ſplit the Fore-ſail and unbent it, and bent another. The Weather ſtill continuing very ſtormy, the 15th in the Afternoon we ſplit the Main-top-ſail, which blew almoſt all to Pieces, and we unbent the remaining

Digitized by Google

remaining Part: One *Michael Enough* fell out of the Main-top and was drowned. The next Day the Weather being ſtill more tempeſtuous, with ſome Thunder and Lightning, we broke our Larboard Fore-ſheet and fixed a new one. At One in the Afternoon we ſaw the Land bearing E. by S. and immediately wore Ship; and, having bent another Main-top-ſail, made what Sail we could to clear the Land.

The 18th we broke four of our Starboard Fore-Shrouds, which we repaired as well as we could, and reev'd ſome new running Rigging. At Seven this Morning we ſaw the Iſland of *Chiloe* bearing about E. S. E. This Iſland I find to lie in Lat. 43 Deg. 18 Min. South, Longitude from *London* 81 Deg. 56 Min. Weſt. Nothing more remarkable 'till *Friday* 22d, when we were again attack'd by a terrible Storm, with Hail and Rain, and had now very little Strength left to work the Ship, and withſtand the Fury of the Winds and Waves. About Eight o'Clock in the Evening we ſhipp'd the ſecond and laſt Giant-like Sea on our Starboard Quarter, with ſo much Noiſe and Fury as if it would have carried all before it. In the Morning on Examination we found three of the Starboard Mainſhrouds and ſeveral of the Lan-yards of the Fore-ſhrouds on each Side broke; and waring the Ship in order to repair them, found her to heel two Streaks to Port, on which we imagined that Sea had ſhifted ſome Things in the Hold, but on Search could not find any Thing moved: However, we righted her by ſhifting ſome of our full Caſk and Iron Ballaſt. The next Day the Wind proving fair, tho' ſtrong, we made good Way to the N. W. and the 25th and the ſucceeding, as we ran to the Northward, prov'd fine Weather, and in the Lat. of 34 South, we had ſmooth Water, a Thing we had long been unaccuſtomed to. The 30th at Noon we ſaw the main Land

Digitized by Google

Land of *Chili* at a considerable Distance, bearing due East, Lat. 33 Deg. 55 Min.

JUNE, 1741.

June 3[d] we saw vast Shoals of Porpoises playing in the Water, we also once more split our Main-top-sail, tho' the Weather was very moderate; but the Canvas began to be very thin and weak, and consequently would bear but little Wind and Weather.

The 8[th], at Six in the Evening we saw the Island of *Juan Fernandez*, bearing N. by E. half E. about 15 or 16 Leagues off. The 10[th], at Two in the Morning, we anchored in 56 Fathom, close under the N. E. End of the Island. At Ten in the Morning of the 11[th], we with much Labour and Difficulty weighed our Anchor, and at Noon happily anchored in the *Great Bay* about a Mile from the Shore, in 52 Fathom Water, and soon after moor'd our Ship securely, to our inexpressible Joy and Comfort, having been from *St. Katherine's* in the *Brazils*, to this Place, 148 Days, on such a dreadful and fatal Passage, as I believe very few other Persons ever experienced. I had almost forgot to mention, that soon after we passed thro' the Streights of *Le Maire*, the Weather began to be very Cold, the Commodore ordered every Man's Allowance of Brandy to be increased from 1 half to 3-4[ths] of a Pint a Day; and I think twice on the Passage gave them an extraordinary Allowance either of Wine or Brandy, out of his own Stores; but I not having set it down when given, cannot ascertain the Time nor Quantity: And really in my Opinion the Augmentation was very necessary and serviceable, for in that cold Climate we all made it our Observation, that People might drink large Quantities of Spirits, especially if burnt, which was our constant Practice, not only without feeling any ill

Digitized by Google

ill Effects therefrom, but always experiencing the direct contrary.

The 11th, at Two in the Afternoon, the *Trial* Sloop arrived here and anchored within us in the Bay. The ſame Day we got out our Long-Boat and ſent her on Shore with Materials for building Tents for the Sick, and to bring on board ſome Water. The 15th we ſent our Pinnace to aſſiſt the *Trial*, ſhe being drove from her Anchors to Sea, by the violent Flaws of Wind which blow off the high Lands here. This and the next Day we put a-ſhore 75 Sick Men in a very weak Condition; the 17th the *Trial* came in again to an Anchor and moor'd. This Day and the next we ſent on Shore the Remainder of our Sick People, the whole Number now on Shore being 135, ſeveral of which being too far gone with the Scurvy died every Day.

We now began to ſend on Shore Materials for Tents for the Coopers, Sail Makers and ſome of the Officers; a Copper Oven which we had with us for baking ſoft Bread for the Ship's Company, the Smith's Forge for making or repairing ſuch Iron Work as was neceſſary; and all Hands were buſily employed, ſome in cutting large Quantities of Wood for the Ship's Uſe, ſome in making Charcoal for the Smith at preſent, and for a farther Store; the Bakers in baking Bread, the Coopers in making up and cleaning the Caſk for Water, the Sail-makers in mending the Sails and making others; ſome in fiſhing for the Sick, and the reſt were otherways employed: And here being very great Plenty of fine Fiſh, all taken by the Hook, two or three People could never fail to take as much in about two Hours as all the Ship's Company could uſe; but beſides this we took great Quantities for ſalting and curing for a future Stock, and ſome private Perſons who had Hooks and Lines fiſh'd for themſelves, and never failed of enough for their own Uſe, and to give to

thoſe

Digitized by Google

thoſe who had none. The People on Board were employed in cleaning the Ship, which was in a very naſty Condition, and then in ſtripping the Maſts, and overhauling the Rigging. One of the Boatſwains Mates, with ſome Aſſiſtants, having run up a Rope-Walk on Shore, was employ'd in making what ſmall Cordage we might want; others in watering; and, in ſhort, in every Thing that might contribute to put us in as good a Condition, and in as ſhort a Time as poſſible; and as faſt as the Sick recovered, they were put on the like Employments.

Here being Abundance of large amphibious Animals called Sea Lions, we ſhot many of them, and made Oil of their Fat for burning in Lamps, mixing with Stuff for the Ship's Bottom, and the like. Here are likewiſe Abundance of Seals, of which I ſhall ſay more in its proper Place.

Here are Greens and Sallads of ſeveral Sorts, and very wholeſome, by the Aſſiſtance of which our Sick Men began to recover a-pace; and thoſe Greens and Fiſh were our principal Food while here, tho' we often for the Sake of Variety, killed and eat the young Seals and Sea Lions, and found them very good Food, after the outer Fat, which comes away very eaſily with the Skin, was taken off. But of this hereafter.

The 21ſt, at Seven in the Morning, we ſaw a Sail at Sea, which we believed to be, as it really was, the *Glouceſter*; and we were in Hopes of having her ſoon at Anchor by us, but they had more Difficulties to encounter with, and Miſeries to ſuffer before they could obtain that Happineſs.

We continued our employ 'till the 26th, when we again ſaw the *Glouceſter*, and ſent our Boat on Board of her; we found her in a miſerable Condition, not many above one Hundred People alive, and almoſt all thoſe helpleſs with the Scurvy; their Water ſo very ſhort, that they were obliged to allow

but

Digitized by Google

but one Pint a Day to a Man; and the continual Flaws off the Land, together with their being disabled in their Sails and Yards, hindred them from getting into the Bay. The next Day we sent them on board a Supply of Fish, Greens, Water and Men to help to work the Ship; soon after which the Flaws drove her off and she appeared no more 'till the 30th, when at Two in the Afternoon she fir'd a Gun, and made a Signal of Distress.

JULY, 1741.

She continued in this Manner off and on, sometimes in Sight and sometimes not, 'till *July* 23d, during which Time we often relieved them with Water and other Necessaries, notwithstanding which they suffered extreamly and were reduced to about 96 living Persons, most of whom were very sick and weak; but on the said 23d of *July*, being favoured with a fine gentle Gale of Wind she came into the Bay and anchored within us, to our great Joy. We immediately sent Men on Board to assist in mooring her, and continued our constant Assistance to them afterwards, during our Stay at this Place.

AUGUST, 1741.

The 5th the Commodore sent the *Trial* Sloop to view the Island of *Little Juan Fernandez*.

The 16th, the *Anne* Pink, which was separated from us with the rest of the Squadron the 23d of *April* past, arrived here. Her Arrival gave us new Spirits, she being loaden principally with Provisions, and we immediately were ordered full Allowance of all Species. This Ship had been about Six Weeks at an Island near *del Soccoro*, that being our first Rendezvous, and she falling in near the Shore, and the Weather proving very stormy, she was forced to run in thro' a Passage that appeared very danger-

ous

Digitized by Google

ous, but however led them to a ſafe Harbour, where they lay very ſecurely, and fared well, here being a Sort of Swans with ſeveral other Water Fowls and Fiſh, which relieved them very much; and indeed this Ship was more healthy and ſuffered much leſs than any other in the Squadron. They told us they had ſeen ſome *Indians*, and one Time took one of their Canoes with a Man, a Woman, ſome Children, a Dog, a Cat, *&c.* and ſome Implements for Fiſhery on board of her; but I think in a Day or two the whole Family, the Dog excepted, made their Eſcape from them in the Ship's ſmall Boat, and left them their Canoe in her ſtead. Thoſe *Indians*, they ſay, underſtood a few *Spaniſh* Words, and probably might have ſome little Correſpondence with the Southern *Spaniards* of *Chili*, or their nearer bordering *Indians*; or perhaps ſome of the Fathers for propagating the Faith may now and then have been among them.

The 22d the *Trial* arrived from viewing the Iſland of *Little Fernandez*, and reported that it lyes about 20 Leagues due Weſt from this where we lay; that it is about 3 Leagues in compaſs, being very mountainous, with ſome Woods and good Runs of Water, with Multitudes of Goats, Fiſh, Sea Lions, and Seals, as with us; but no Bays nor Creeks for Anchoring, nor any vegetable Refreſhments. This being all worth Notice of that ſmall Iſland, I now proceed to give ſuch an Account of this noted Iſland of *Juan Fernandez*, where we lay, as my own Obſervations enable me to do.

The Iſland of *Juan Fernandez*, ſo well known and touch'd at for Refreſhments, by all *European* Ships who come into thoſe Seas in a hoſtile Manner, takes its Name from one *Juan Fernandez*, a *Spaniard*, its firſt Diſcoverer, who got a Patent for it from the Viceroy of *Chili*, and attempted to make a Settlement on it: But this ſoon came to nothing,

Digitized by Google

for not finding his Account in it, he and his People quitted it and removed to the Continent; and it has ever ſince continued as a Place of Rendezvous and Relief to all ſuch as cruize on the *Spaniards* in thoſe Parts, being in reality a very convenient and good one; for the ſoutherly Winds prevailing the greateſt Part of the Year on the Coaſts of *Chili* and *Peru*, all the rich Ships that ſail from *Lima* in *Peru* to any Part of *Chili*, as ſeveral do generally in the Month of *September*, muſt run far to the Weſtward to meet with variable Winds, and by that Means ſeldom fail of falling in within Sight of this Iſland; ſo that if you are at the Iſland in readineſs, or any where on a Cruize between it and the Main, you can ſcarce fail of the deſired Succeſs. This our own Experience has aſſured us of the Truth of, as will appear when I return to my Journal.

The Iſland appears, as you come into the Bay at the North-Eaſt End of it, to be a huge Heap of irregular and craggy Rocks, or Mountains, one of which, known by the Name of the *Table Land*, lying behind and above any of the reſt, almoſt perpendicular from the Bottom, appears fair before and juſt oppoſite to the Middle of the great Bay in which you anchor, being very conſpicuous, by reaſon of a fair Valley and gently aſcending Hills, which ſeem to lye at the very Foot of this aſpiring one. This Hill ends in a Ridge at Top of near a Mile long; and near the Middle of this Ridge, though not in the very higheſt Part, ſtands a large and lofty Mountain Cabbage-Tree, to be ſeen very plain from the Bay, and much farther. Several have attempted to get to the Ridge, and cut down this Tree, but none have yet ſucceeded; and it ſeems to me to be a very vain Attempt, being highly improbable, if not quite impoſſible, it ſhould ever be effected.

The

Digitized by Google

The Tops of this and ſeveral of the other Hills are very often covered with Miſts and thick Clouds, which, as they deſcend low, certainly portend heavy Rains and foul Weather. On your nearer Approach to the Iſland, the Hills appear covered with beautiful Groves of Trees, interſperſed with many Openings and ever-green Valleys, which form a very agreeable Proſpect. The Sides of moſt of thoſe Hills, having very ſteep Deſcents, form deep and narrow Valleys, at the Bottoms of which are fine cryſtal Streams of excellent good Water. Theſe Streams, before they unite in the Valleys, in ſeveral Places fall down the almoſt perpendicular Rocks from Steep to Steep, and make very fine natural Caſcades; and the Channels through which they afterwards run being generally pretty rugged, and ſometimes much upon the Deſcent, cauſes the Murmuring of thoſe Rivulets to be very agreeable to a rural Scene.

The Bay in which we lay is very capacious, and capable of containing many Ships, but very deep Water: We ourſelves lay in above 50 Fathom, and the other Ships nearer in-Shore in ſeveral Depths from 40 to 30 Fathom. The Landing is bad by reaſon of pretty much Surf, and great Stones like Rocks, inſtead of Sand or Gravel on the Shore, though not ſo difficult as at *Madeira*, and moſt other Iſlands of that Diſtance from the Continent.

Being landed and got over the rough-ſtony Beach, you enter into fine green Savannahs, or beautiful Groves, chiefly compoſed of wild and pretty large Myrtle Trees, which yield a very fine Scent, and naturally form agreeable Shades, far outdoing ſuch as are made by Art, and entirely free in the greateſt Thickets from Thorns, Brambles, or any Impediment of that Nature; ſeveral of thoſe Shades being naturally form'd into Circles, Squares,

Digitized by Google

Triangles, and other both regular and irregular Figures; wildly indeed, but surprizingly and charmingly interspersed; and so thickly shaded by the interwoven Branches and Leaves of the Myrtle, that nothing could appear to me more lovely or desirable; and whilst I am writing, it brings to my Mind *Milton*, describing

> ——— *where the unpierc'd Shade*
> *Imbrown'd the Noon-Tide Bowers.*
> PARADISE LOST, Book IV. Ver. 245.

If we add to those Beauties before us, the gentle Murmuring of the neighbouring Brooks, which are often very near those Bowers, and the Musick of the Birds among the Branches, (of which more hereafter,) I think there can scarce any where be found a more happy Seat for the Muses, and the Flights of Fancy, or Pleasures of the Imagination: But this by the bye. Besides those Myrtle Trees, there are the Mountain-Ash, but very brittle and different from ours in *England*; the Pepper Tree, and many other Sorts unknown to me; some tall and big enough for Masts for small Vessels, or Topmasts for Ships; but whether of a proper Wood or no, I know not. The Pepper grows on the Trees in little Bunches, composed of several small Berries, of an oval Form, first green and afterwards black; and those Berries, which may be while green about the Bigness of a small white Currant, contain several little black Seeds, which are the Spice: Not but the Berries themselves, and the very Leaves of the Tree, have the same Quality, and are all of a good and spicy as well as a hot Taste, and season Victuals very well. The Leaves of this Tree are not so broad, but longer than your black Plum-tree Leaves in *England*; of a Black Green, and very thick Substance; and the Trees, of which here are abundance, very thick of Branches, and those of Leaves.

Digitized by Google

Leaves. The Myrtle-Berry is a ſmall round black Berry, very inſipid, but of uſe in Phyſick. There are other Trees here which yield a Berry very like it, ſomewhat more pleaſant when in Seaſon; and of which I am inform'd the Commodore had Tarts made. The Mountain-Cabbage, of which here are abundance, are of the ſame Species as thoſe in the *Weſt-Indies*, and need no further Deſcription. Here are in many Places great Quantities of Turnips, ſome of which come to Perfection, and grow very large, but the greateſt Part being too thick want room to ſpread, and grow long like Radiſhes, and have ſomething of that Taſte; but the Tops proved excellent Greens, and the young ones very good Sallads. I ſuppoſe theſe Turnips were firſt planted here by the *Spaniards*, and the Seeds being by the Winds in proceſs of Time conveyed and ſcatter'd from Place to Place, is the Occaſion of their preſent Plenty, in many Places at great Diſtances from each other; beſides which here are of the ſame, or very near the ſame, Species with thoſe in *England*, Sour Docks, Sow Thiſtles, Mallows, Clover, *&c.* which are all very good Refreſhments as Greens: For Sallads, Wood and Water-Creſſes, Chicken-Sorrel, Dandelion, and ſeveral other Herbs, too tedious to mention. Here is likewiſe found Night-Shade, which is the only poiſonous Plant I know of on the Iſland, tho' poſſibly there may be others. Here is alſo a Sort of Wild Oats in plenty, which with Cultivation may, in my Opinion, be brought to a very good Grain, being only degenerated for want thereof. The Soil of this Iſland being continually increaſed and improved by the Fall of Abundance of Leaves from the Trees, and even of the Trees themſelves, which rot and enrich it, is the beſt and fatteſt I ever ſaw, and I doubt not would produce, in the greateſt Abundance, all Sorts of *European* Fruits, Grains, Herbs, or Flowers,

Digitized by Google

either for Profit or Delight. Mr. *Taſſell*, one of our Agents, made ſeveral ſmall Garden-Plats, and ſow'd Seeds of various Sorts in them, ſeveral of which came up very promiſing, and thoſe which did not were, I believe, either ſown in a wrong Seaſon of the Year, or the Seeds ſpoiled by their Age, or the Inclemency of the Climates we had paſſed. Moſt of the very Rocks are rotten, and will ſoon crumble to Soil.

I have often, ſince I came to this Iſland, admired, that all, even, as far as I can find, the moſt enquiring and beſt qualify'd Authors, who have given us Deſcriptions of the Place and its Produce, ſhould mention no other Land Fowls on it than the Pardela's, which burrow in the Ground, the Humming Bird, and a kind of Hawk; nay, in a manner aſſert that there are no more, (as may be ſeen in their Accounts) ſince beſides thoſe there are Black-Birds, and Thruſhes, of the ſame Species as ours in *England*, plenty enough; with Owls, one of which I had after it was ſhot, every way like ours, but not ſo large, and more like the Colour of our Hawks; and ſome other Birds; but above all a moſt charmingly beautiful little red Bird, not full ſo big as a Gold-Finch; the Red finely intermixed with other Colours, and the Colours in its Head ſo glorioufly mix'd and glowing like Gold againſt the Sun, that it ſurpaſſes all Deſcription, Imitation, or even Imagination: Nor are its fine wild, various, and irregular Notes inferior to the external Beauties of its Feathers; and thoſe Birds are very plenty and familiar, as not ſeeming to apprehend any Danger: So that it is really a wonder to me, that ſo many Perſons who give us (as they call it) an Account of this Place, and all its Productions, ſhould paſs in Silence Things ſo very obvious, and which they could not help obſerving. The Land Animals, all that I have either ſeen or heard of during our Stay at

Digitized by Google

at this Place, are Goats, Dogs, Cats, and Rats. Very few Goats come down to the Bays and Vallies, but are plenty enough on the Hills and Craggs, where I ſuppoſe they keep for fear of the Dogs, which were doubtleſs ſet aſhore here by the *Spaniards* in order to deſtroy them, that their Enemies, who touch here, might be deprived of that Support: However, we had many of them ſhot for the Commodore, and chief Officers. The Dogs, which, as I before hinted, were firſt put here in order to deſtroy the Goats, have yet fail'd their Maſters Expectations, being, by what we could obſerve, afraid to venture on them. They are very numerous, and we have ſhot abundance of them; they not being very ſhy at our firſt Arrival, but ſoon learnt to fear, and keep a greater Diſtance, though ſome of them ſtill ſtraggle down, eſpecially by Night, but with more Caution and Fear, and in leſs Numbers than at firſt. There are ſeveral Species of them, ſome of the Greyhound, ſome of the Mungrel, and ſome, as I take it, of the Maſtiff Breed; but what they ſubſiſt on is ſomewhat ſtrange to me. The Goats defend themſelves, and keep them at a diſtance, and I think they can't well live on Graſs or Herbs: They may perhaps kill ſome few Goats, Cats, and Rats, by Surprize; but this muſt come far ſhort of a general Subſiſtance; ſo that unleſs ſome amphibious Animals, to be mention'd by and by, continue here all the Year, and are their chief Suſtenance, their Food (during the Abſence of thoſe Creatures, which ſeems to me abſolutely neceſſary for ſome Time for their own Preſervation) will be a very great Myſtery.

The amphibious Animals are Seals, and Sea Lions; the Seals are about the Bigneſs of a ſmall Spaniel, moſtly black, but ſome grey with very fine Furs. They have two Fins where Land Animals Fore-Feet are ſituated; and two at the Tail, with

Digitized by Google

a ſmall Rump of a Tail between them. They make different Noiſes, the old ones like the Howling of Dogs, and the young like the Bleating of Lambs. Both their Body and Head are ſhaped much like a Dog, and are therefore by ſome called Sea Dogs, and by others Sea Wolves. They are very innocent, inoffenſive Creatures, eaſily kill'd with a Knock or two on the Head with a Stick; very fat, and, when that Fat is taken off, indifferent Eating, otherways very fiſhy. Their Hearts, Liver, and Brains are the beſt Parts of them; their Skins are eaſily cured, and I believe might be of good Value in *England*.

The Sea-Lions, ſo called from the Reſemblance the People who ſtood Godfathers fancy'd their Heads had to a Lion, (though they are no more one like another than an Apple is like an Oyſter) or the Similitude, as others tell you, of their Roarings, (which are as much alike as a Sow-Gelder's Horn, and the Drone of an Organ; but right or wrong the Name is fix'd) have Fins ſomewhat like a Seal, a Head the moſt like a Hog of any other I can reſemble it to, tho' not altogether alike. The He-ones have a Flap hanging down before like a Turkey-Cock; the Noiſe they make is much the ſame as that of a Hog, in all its different Tunes and Modulations, but much more loud and ſonorous; for this may be heard by the Help of a ſtill Night a League or farther. Some of them may weigh 15 or 16 Hundred Weight, which I believe is the utmoſt. When they lye down, they beſt reſemble a lifeleſs Log of Wood, and are ſcarce to be diſtinguiſhed from the Rocks among which they lye, till you are very near them; they then rear upon their hinder Parts, appear very fierce, make a threatning Noiſe, and in that Attitude, if ever, reſemble a Lion Rampant, as drawn on the Signs, or in his Majeſty's Coat of Arms; but for all their threatning

Digitized by Google

threatning Poſture, if you advance and throw a ſmall Stone or two at them, or give them a Knock over the Head with a Pole, they will retreat, and, if you purſue them, be glad to take Sanctuary in the Water. Of theſe we kill'd ſeveral to make Oil for the Ship's Uſe, as did alſo the other Ships, it being very proper for that Purpoſe. Their Hearts, Livers, and Tongues are extremely good Eating; and their Bodies, after the Fat or Blubber is taken off, eat indifferently. Our People kill'd abundance of the young ones for that Purpoſe, which they called Beef, and the young Seals Lamb. Thoſe Creatures are ſo very unwieldy and indolent, that they lye often for Months together in or near the ſame Place; yet being very fat, it makes me think they muſt have a retiring Time to go to the Sea, where 'tis more than probable they get their Food, being never obſerved to feed on any thing on ſhore; and in this Time, I think, the Dogs muſt have a hard Time of it, ſince I believe they have their Subſiſtence chiefly from the young of thoſe Creatures, which they ſurprize and worry.

Of Fiſh here are vaſt Quantities of ſeveral Species, as Cod, Rock-cod, Cavallos, Bremes, Snappers, Cray-fiſh, Black-fiſh, ſeveral Sorts of Flat-fiſh and Abundance of others, ſome of a hundred Weight and above, all taken by the Hook. Here being no ſandy Bays to draw a Sean, thoſe Fiſh were not only the chief Refreſhment we met with, but the principal Branch of our Food during our Stay in this Place.

Of Sea Fowls I have ſeen but few, the Albitroſs, deſcribed by Captain *Cook*, and the Pintado Birds, being the chief, with ſome few others ſcarce worth mentioning.

At this Place our Commodore, the reſt of the Gentlemen Officers, with ſeveral of the Seamen and Marines, continued on ſhore, having Tents erect-

ed

Digitized by Google

ed for that Purpoſe. The Commodore's, in particular, was ſituated in a ſmall Square environ'd by a Grove of Myrtle Trees, the Paſſage to which was moſtly natural, and ſomething like to a Labyrinth. Near it ran a fine large Rivulet of Water, to which a Paſſage was cut through the Woods; the whole together forming a pretty romantick Scene. The reſt of the Tents were erected at ſeveral Diſtances as we could find convenient, and might be in the whole inhabited by about 90 or 100 of our Ship's Company.

While we were here, beſides our neceſſary Employments, we likewiſe began, and pretty far carried on a Wharf for the better landing and embarking ſuch Neceſſaries as we had Occaſion for. We kept two Ovens employ'd in baking Bread for the Ships Companies, two Smith's Forges for repairing old and fitting new Iron-work, and made abundance of Charcoal for future Uſe.

This Iſland lies in Latitude from *London* 87 Deg. 37 Min. Weſt; Diſtance from the main Continent 105 Leagues; Compaſs, by the moſt rational Accounts of thoſe among us who had been round it, twelve or thirteen Leagues. There are two ſmall and very commodious Bays within the Points, which form the large one where we lay, one to the Eaſtward, the other to the Weſtward of us, and no doubt ſeveral others in other Parts of the Iſland; Variation, by an Obſervation *July* 2^d^ in the Morning, 8 Deg. 4 Min. half E. 'Tis reported that the S. W. End of the Iſland is much more flat and level than this, and the Goats more numerous, but Wood ſcarcer: but, not having been there, I can ſay nothing of it to the Purpoſe.

This Iſland was a happy Haven to us, our Water being near expended, our Men reduced from 518 or 512, to about 213, out of whom about 130 were ſick and very weak, and the reſt, with long Fatigue

and

Digitized by Google

and the Inclemency of the Weather, almoſt uſeleſs. With the other Ships it was worſe, the *Glouceſter*'s People being reduced from 400, or thereabouts, to about 96, and almoſt all ſick and helpleſs; but after our Arrival here, the healthful Air and Refreſhments above ſoon recovered all who were not too far gone in the Diſtempers contracted in this fatal Run: How the reſt of our Voyage will prove muſt be left to Providence and Time to determine.

I had forgot that here are in theſe Bays plenty of the largeſt Sharks I ever ſaw, and that they fight with, and I believe often kill the Sea Lions. I likewiſe one Day ſaw in the Bay a very large Whale, who it ſeems had a young one in her Company. On the Iſland are likewiſe Spiders, who weave very ſtrong Webs between the Trees; but I know not whether poiſonous, nor if there be any noxious or venomous Creatures on the Iſland, unleſs the Cats and Rats before-mentioned, (and of which here are reported to be great Numbers but very inoffenſive) can be ſtiled ſo.

There is another very beautiful little Bird on this our Iſland, which I knew not when I writ the above, nor have ſeen it; but, as it is deſcribed to me, the Back, Wings, and Head are of a beautiful Green, intermixed with fine ſhining Gold Spots under the Wings, and the Belly a white Ground, with ſmall fine black Spots, leſs in Bulk and more beautiful than the red Bird before deſcribed.

While we were here, we continued our former Employment in aſſiſting the *Glouceſter*. On *Tueſday*, *September* the 8th at Noon, we ſaw a Sail at Sea bearing N. E. by E. and perceiving by our Glaſſes that ſhe could be none of our own Squadron, nor an *Engliſh* built Ship, we fired a Gun as a Signal for geting all our People on board; and having taken ſeveral Men out of the *Trial*, bent our Sails, ſet up our Rigging and ſlipt our ſmall bower Cable, at Six

in

Digitized by Google

in the Evening we weigh'd in Purſuit of the ſaid Ship. In the Morning of the next Day we got down our Stumps, which are generally ſet up in bad Weather inſtead of Top-gallant Maſts, and in their Place got up our Top-gallant-maſts and Yards, rigg'd them, and bent their Sails. At Eleven the ſame Morning we muſter'd and quarter'd the Ship's Company. At Noon the Iſland of *Juan Fernandez* bore W. half S. Diſtance eight Leagues; the two next Days ſaw nothing of the Chace, nor any Thing remarkable.

Saturday, *September* the 12th, at Five in the Morning we ſaw a Sail to Windward, which bore down towards us, and at about two Leagues Diſtance ſhe hawl'd up the Lee Clue-garnet of her Foreſail, ſhew'd her *Spaniſh* Colours, and fir'd a Gun, which we ſuppoſed to be a Signal concerted between her and others which came out in Company with her; but we not anſwering nor regarding it, ſhe hawl'd cloſe on a Wind and ſtood from us, endeavouring to eſcape; upon which we gave Chace, and it proving ſometimes hazy and foggy were in Danger of loſing her. About Nine in the Morning we tack'd, and at Noon coming within Gun-ſhot, we fired five Shot to bring her to; but ſhe keeping on her Courſe, we fired four more, on which ſhe ſtruck her Colours and ſurrendered without making any Oppoſition. This Ship proved not to be the ſame we went out after. We were at this Time about 29 Leagues Diſtance from the Iſland of *Juan Fernandez*.

She proved a rich Merchant Ship, having on board eighteen thouſand Pounds Sterling in Dollars and Plate, with ſome Jewels, abundance of Gold and Silver Twiſt, and ſo forth; but the Bulk of her Cargo conſiſted in Sugars and Bale Goods, moſt of the latter *European*, but ſome the Produce of the Country. She was called the *Noſtra Signora del Buona Carmello*. She was about 500 Tons, was commanded

Digitized by Google

manded by *Don Manuel Samora*, and had on board thirteen Paſſengers, moſt of them Perſons of Fortune, amongſt whom was the Son of the Governor of the City of *St. Jago*, the Capital of *Chili*. She came from *Callao* a Port of the City of *Lima*, the Capital of the Empire of *Peru*, bound for *Valparaiſo* in *Chili*, where thoſe Ships annually trade with their aforeſaid Commodities, Silver being ſcarce in *Chili*, and bring principally in Return Gold and Corn, the latter being very ſcarce in *Peru:* And ſome of the Priſoners informed us that if we had taken them in their Return from *Chili* to *Peru*, we ſhould have met with as large, if not a larger Quantity of Gold as we had now of Silver. She had in the whole a-board her 67 Perſons, many of them *Indians* and black Slaves, who were after very uſeful to us in aſſiſting towards the Ship's Duty. She had been twenty-ſeven Days from *Callao*, and wanted not above two Days ſail of her Port when we took her.

We found in this Ship, on a Search among the Letters from ſeveral Merchants in *Lima* to their Friends in *Chili*, an Account of the Fate of the *Spaniſh* Squadron which had been ſent after us, *viz.* that in attempting to paſs the *Cape* they had been forced to put back, after encountring the moſt terrible Storms and moſt preſſing Famine, being, for Want of Neceſſaries, reduced to two Ounces of Bread and half a Pint of Water a Day for one Man; and as they were in greater Want, the Scurvy had made greater Havock among them than us; and their Ships being almoſt entirely diſabled, their Maſts, Sails, Yards, Rigging and Hulls in a manner ſhattered and torn to Pieces, the Admiral *Pizarro* and one more of his Squadron, with the greateſt Difficulty, and after having ſuffered the greateſt Extremities, had got to *Buenos Ayres*, on the great *River of Plate* or *Rio de la Plata:* That one of them,

a

Digitized by Google

a Ship of ſeventy Guns, had been entirely loſt near *Rio Grande*, and the other two never heard of: That on their Return they had ſeen two large Ships paſs by very near them, which they ſuppoſed to be two Ships of our Squadron; but the Weather proving ſtormy and the Sea running very high they could not, and being very weak on both Sides had no Stomachs to interfere with or attack each other. Thoſe Ships of ours we believ'd to be the *Severn* and the *Pearl*, and hop'd they were ſafely arriv'd at ſome Port in the *Brazils*. Thoſe Letters came over Land from *Buenos Ayres* to *Lima*, and with them came others containing Admiral *Pizarro*'s Advice and Inſtructions to the Viceroy of *Peru* concerning us; wherein he told him, that tho' he himſelf had been forced back in ſuch a miſerable Condition, not having above eighty or a hundred of his Men living, and his Ships in ſo ill a State, that 'till ſufficient Recruits of all Sorts could come to him from *Old Spain* he could not poſſibly come into thoſe Seas, yet as the *Engliſh* were a ſtubborn and reſolute People, and fool-hardy enough to perſiſt obſtinately in the moſt impracticable and unſurmountable Undertakings, he did believe ſome of us poſſibly might get round; but as he experimentally knew what of neceſſity we muſt have ſuffered in that dreadful Paſſage, he made no Doubt but we ſhould be in a very weak and defenceleſs Condition; he therefore adviſed the Viceroy to equip and fit out all the Strength of Shipping he could, and ſend them to cruize at the Iſland of *Juan Fernandez*, where we muſt of Neceſſity touch to refreſh our People and repair our Ships; and farther adviſed that in caſe of meeting us, they ſhould not ſtand to fight or cannonade at at a Diſtance, in which poſſibly we might have the Advantage, or make our Eſcape, but board us at once Sword in Hand; which if well executed in our weak Condition, they muſt infallibly take us.

This

Digitized by Google

This was a well-laid Scheme for our Ruin, and in purſuance thereof the Viceroy fitted out three Ships at *Callao*, one of 50, one of 30 and one of 20 Guns, all double mann'd with the choiceſt Men they could poſſibly procure, and ſent them to wait for us accordingly, with the aforeſaid Orders, and one more added, (which whether it came from *Pizarro*'s Advice, the Viceroy's Orders from the Court, or his own natural Cruelty I know not) which was, that they ſhould ſpare none, but put us all to the Sword without any Diſtinction. Thoſe Ships arrived at *Juan Fernandez* ſometime I think in *May*, and continued 'till about *June* the 6th, when imagining that we muſt be either put back or loſt, they quitted their Station and ſailed for the Port of *Conception* in *Chili*, by which means we happily miſs'd of meeting them there; which had we done, as we arriv'd there with only our ſingle Ship, in ſuch a defenceleſs Condition, and they had put their Orders in Execution with any tolerable Degree of Conduct and Courage, we muſt in all human Probability have fallen Victims to their cruel Reſolves.

Thoſe bloody Orders our *Spaniſh* Priſoners themſelves were very much aſhamed of, and the rather as they were treated by us with all manner of Humanity. Nothing about or belonging to their Perſons was taken from them, except by ſome few raſcally Fellows in a clandeſtine Manner; and thoſe, could they have been diſcovered, would have been ſeverely puniſh'd. The principal among them din'd daily with the Commodore, and if the leaſt Boy or the meaneſt *Indian* or *Black* among them was any way ill uſed, he was ſure of Redreſs by a proper Application to the Officers. In ſhort, excepting their Detention, they were all as much at their Eaſe as if they had been in their own Ships or at their own Homes; and to avoid many Repetitions of the ſame Thing, I ſhall only here ſay once for all, that this was

Digitized by Google

was the constant Manner in which we treated all our Prisoners in the *South Seas*.

When the Knowledge of those inhuman and unchristian Orders came to our common People, it is not to be wonder'd at that they conceiv'd the highest Aversion for and Detestation of the very Name of a *Spaniard*. They were enraged to the highest Degree, and would strive to surmount the most unaccountable Difficulties and Dangers to be sufficiently revenged on them; and I verily believe had they been left to their own Resolves, that some of them would, with the greatest Facility and Satisfaction, have murdered, even in cold Blood, all of that Nation that had fallen into their Hands.

We here likewise found Letters importing the Death of Lord *Cathcart*, and the Miscarriage of our Expedition to *Carthagena*, in Terms not very different from our own Accounts, which I have seen since my Return to *England*. The *Spaniards* (through the common Disease of Mankind) had indeed magnified their own Bravery to somewhat a higher Pitch than our Accounts are pleased to allow, exaggerated our Losses a little, and diminished their own; but in the main the two Accounts are pretty consonant to each other.

Other Letters gave us an Account of the Death of the Emperor, and that the Elector of *Bavaria* was chosen in his stead; of the War thence commencing between the Emperor join'd by the *French*, and the Queen of *Hungary* in Alliance with us; and that this Accident would in all probability bring on a general War in *Europe*; which we likewise imagined: But to proceed.

Sunday 13th we made sail for the Island *Juan Fernandez*, and the Weather proving very moderate we employ'd ourselves in getting out our Prize's Treasure and most of the Prisoners, and Mr. *Philip Sauzmarez* our first Lieutenant was sent on board to command her,

Digitized by Google

her, with three petty Officers and about ten Men to navigate her and ſecure the Priſoners. The ſame Day we ſaw the Iſland *Juan Fernandez*, and at Six in the Evening it bore N. W. by N. at the diſtance of five Leagues. At Three the next Morning we fired three Guns as a Signal to the Ships in the Bay of our coming in. At Four in the ſame Morning we anchored there, got in our ſmall Bower Cable which we had ſlipt at leaving this Place, and moor'd our Ship.

The 15th we employed in watering ourſelves and the *Trial*, and ſetting up our Rigging in order to purſue our Voyage. This Day likewiſe the *Trial* was ordered out on a Cruize and proceeded accordingly; we alſo clean'd our Ship's Bottom as far as poſſible, in order to her better ſailing.

The 16th we got up a new Top-gallant-maſt, and wanting ſome Cordage were ſupplied with it by a Demand from the *Glouceſter*. This and the following Days, until the 19th, we ſpent in getting every Thing ready for the Sea with the utmoſt Expedition.

The 19th we ſent twenty-eight Priſoners on board the *Glouceſter*, ſhe being weakly mann'd, and thoſe Priſoners of Service. We likewiſe ſupplied the Prize with two Months Proviſions of all Sorts at full Allowance for twenty Men, and having left Orders with Capt. *Mitchell*, of the *Glouceſter*, to burn and deſtroy the *Anne Pink* Victualler, which had been ſometime before condemn'd, together with what Stores and Proviſions might be remaining in the Iſland above what we could conveniently diſpoſe of, and appointed him his Station off the Town of *Payta*, which is the Place where the Ships between *Lima* and *Panama* generally touch at to put out Part of their Cargoes to be diſperſed in ſome of the inland Parts of *Peru*, with Orders to ſail and proceed on the ſaid Station as ſoon as poſſible, we

Digitized by Google

weigh'd and came to Sea in Company with the ſaid Prize.

During our Stay at this Iſland, which was moſtly in the Depth of the Winter, the Weather was for the moſt part moderate and reaſonably warm, with now and then very hard Flaws or Guſts of Wind from the Mountains off Shore, which once or twice cauſed us to part our Cables and drive far out in the Bay, from whence we were obliged to warp in again with no little Trouble. The Wind ſeldom or never blows on the Shore, ſo that there's no Danger of being forced aſhore or wreck'd. It ſometimes blows along-ſhore inclining a little obliquely to the Land, perhaps for two or three Days together, which cauſes a rolling Sea, and ſuch a Surf on the Shore as makes it difficult, and at Times impracticable landing in Boats, but is no farther dangerous. As we experienced ſo little Danger here in this moſt dead Time of the Year, it is reaſonable to conclude that in the other Parts of the Year this Place muſt be very ſafe and commodious.

The 21ſt, at Four in the Evening, we had the laſt Sight of this Iſland, it then bearing from us W. by N. at the diſtance of ſeventeen Leagues. The remaining Days until the 24th we had variable and uncertain Weather, in which we ſplit our Main-top-ſail and Fore-ſail, with ſome other ſmall Damage.

The 24th, at Five in the Evening, being ſomewhat hazy, we ſaw two Sail to Windward, on which we clear'd our Ship in order for an Engagement, and gave Chace to the ſaid Ships, who bore down upon us. At Seven we ſpoke with one of them, which prov'd a *Spaniſh* Prize taken by the *Trial*, and the other the *Trial* itſelf, which had carried away the Head of her Fore-top-maſt and was very leaky. At Eleven the next Morning being hard Gales of Wind, and the *Trial* diſabled, ſhe fired two Guns as a Signal of Diſtreſs, and bore away before

Digitized by Google

before the Wind, and we after her. The ſame Day half an Hour paſt Noon we ſpoke with the *Trial*, and found her in the Diſtreſs aforementioned. Much about the ſame Time we ſplit our Main-top-ſail, which we unbent and bent another. The ſtormy Weather ſtill continued 'till the twenty-ſeventh at Three in the Evening. At Four the ſame Evening we fired a Gun and made the *Trial* and both the Prizes Signals, and the Officers being convened together on board our Ship, and an Examination being made into the State of the *Trial*, and therein concluded that in her preſent Condition ſhe could be of no farther Service, and the Commodore being reſolved to ſeparate himſelf from thoſe Ships in order to proceed up the Coaſt to a more favourable Station, gave Orders to Captain *Charles Saunders*, Commander of the *Trial*, to burn and deſtroy the ſaid Ship, and in her room commiſſioned the *Trial*'s Prize for his Majeſty's Service, with the ſame Commander, Officers and People. This Ship, the *Trial's* Prize, was call'd by the *Spaniards* the *Noſtra Signora de Arinzazie*; but being now commiſſioned for his Majeſty's Service, ſhe is henceforth called the *Trial's Prize*. She was the largeſt Ship we took in thoſe Seas, being between five and ſix hundred Tons, and loaded with Bale Goods, Sugar and other Commodities, to a conſiderable Value, and about 4000 *l.* in Specie or wrought Silver.

The 28th at Nine in the Morning we parted with the *Trial* and both the Prizes.

The 30th we ſaw the main Land of *Chili*. This Day we began to exerciſe our People with ſmall Arms, which was the firſt Time we had done it ſince we came into thoſe Seas, and which we continued at all proper Opportunities during the Voyage.

Digitized by Google

OCTOBER, 1741.

On the 1st we saw the high Land of *Valparaiso* bearing N. E. half E. at the Distance of about fourteen Leagues. This Place lies in the Latitude of 32 Deg. 58 Min. S. its Longitude from *London* is by my Account 80 Deg. 37 Min. W.

On the 5th the Commodore having had Intelligence that there were several Murmurings and Discontents amongst the People, by reason the Prize-Money was not immediately divided, ordered the Articles of War to be read; after which he made a Speech, wherein he remark'd to them the Danger of Mutiny, and let them know that he had heard of their Murmurings and Discontents, but assured them they were entirely groundless, their Properties being secured by Act of Parliament as firmly as any one's own Inheritance, and the Money, Plate, *&c.* weigh'd and mark'd in publick; so that any capable Person, if he pleased, might take an Inventory of the whole. He then read an Account of the Particulars, and told them they might (if they pleased) make choice of any Person to take an Inventory for them, or buy their Parts. This Speech was receiv'd with the Applause, visible Joy, and seeming Content of every one. He then desired they would discover the Author or Authors of such Discontents, assuring them they should receive condign Punishment; but no Discovery of that Nature could be made. We continued cruizing off the Coast of *Valparaiso* 'till the 8th, when at Twelve at Night we broke the Main-top-sail Yard in the Slings, on which we unbent the Top-sail and got down the broken Yard. At Ten in the Morning we saw the high Land of *Choapa*, and over it the *Cordillera* Mountains, being Part of that long Ridge of Mountains called the *Andes*, which runs from one

Digitized by Google

one End of *South America* to the other, appearing exceſſively high, and their Tops cover'd with Snow. The ſame Morning we got up a new Main-top-ſail Yard, and bent the ſame. We had a great ſwelling Sea from the Southward.

The 14th we croſs'd the South Tropic to the Northward, and from this Time met with little elſe but fair Weather and a ſmooth Sea, 'till we were ſome Degrees to the Northward of the Equator.

The 21ſt at Noon the high Land of *Morro Quemado* bore E. by N. at the diſtance of four Leagues. Here we continued cruizing off and on 'till *November* the 2d, when we ſaw two Sail of Ships about Six in the Morning ſtanding towards us, upon which we made a clear Ship for Engagement, and waited for them. At Ten the ſame Morning we ſpoke with them, they proving only our own two Prizes, from whom we had parted *September* the 28th. On our meeting with thoſe Ships, we found Captain *Saunders*, purſuant to his Orders, had taken the Ammunition, Proviſions, Stores, *&c.* out of the *Trial* into her Prize, and deſtroyed the *Trial*. We now made Sail in order to proceed farther up the Coaſt.

NOVEMBER, 1741.

The 3d, at Five in the Evening, the Iſland of *Aſia* bore from us N. E. by E. Diſtance five Leagues. This Iſland lies in Latitude 13 Deg. 5 Min. S. and Longitude from the Meridian of *London* 84 Deg. 43 Min. W.

The 5th at Four in the Evening we ſaw the high Land of *Barranca* bearing N. E. by E. diſtant eight or nine Leagues, and half an Hour after we ſaw a Sail to the Northward, to whom we gave Chace, and cleared our Ship for Engaging. At Ten in the Evening we came up with her, fired eight Guns and

Digitized by Google

took her. She came from *Guiaquil*, bound for *Callao*, with Timber, Cacao, Cordage, ſome Tobacco, Cacao Nuts, a ſmall Trunk with Bale Goods, the whole of little Value to us, tho' a very conſiderable Loſs to the *Spaniards*. She was called the *Santa Tereſa* commanded by Don *Bartolo Urrunaga*, with between thirty and forty Men, Paſſengers included, and five or ſix Women, beſides Children. Our third Lieutenant, two other Officers, with ſome of our People, were ſent on board to command and take Care of her; and our other Prize being far a-ſtern, occaſioned by our chaſing this Ship, we lay by 'till Four the next Morning, and fired a Gun an Hour as a Signal for their joining us. This Day I find by the Difference of our dead Reckoning and Obſervations, a Current to ſet along this Coaſt to the Northward of near a Mile an Hour.

The 7th we were employed in getting a-board ſeveral neceſſary Stores, as Planks, Cordage, and the like from our laſt Prize for the Uſe of the Squadron. The Sea here appeared for ſeveral Miles round of a blood-red Colour, which the Priſoners informed us was common in thoſe Parts, and which I attribute to the great Abundance of Fiſh-Spawn, ſpread about near the Surface of the Water; which Conjecture was verified by the examining the Water drawn up in Buckets. This Day we found a-board the Prize in Specie and Plate, fifty Pounds Averdupois Weight.

The 9th we brought from on board the *Tereſa* ten Serons of Cacao, one of Wax, and 180 Fathom of three and a half Rope.

The 10th we brought from on board our firſt Prize the *Carmello*, the following Goods, *viz.* Cloth two Bales, Bays five *ditto*, Sugar 182 Loaves, Straw Mats two, Tar one Skin, Raiſins three Bales,

Digitized by Google

Bales, Indigo four Serons, Cotton Cloth one Bale, Hats two Cases and twenty-five loose ones, Skins one Parcel, Chocolate one Bag, Camlet one Bale and two Parcels, Silks one Box, Lead four Pigs, Combs one small Parcel.

The 12th at Five in the Morning we saw a Sail, to which we gave Chace, but there being very little Wind, we mann'd and arm'd our Barge, Pinnace, and the *Trial*'s Pinnace, and sent them to take her, and at Eight they boarded and took her, and brought her to us at half an Hour past Ten. She was called the *Carmen*, commanded by Signior *Marcus Marina*; and came out of *Payta* the Day before, bound to *Callao*, laden with Iron and Cloth, being a very valuable Cargo. We found on board an *Irishman*, nam'd *John Williams*, who pretended himself a Prisoner amongst them, and with much seeming Joy enter'd with us. He informed us that, amongst other Ships in the Port of *Payta*, they left in the Road a Bark which was taking in four hundred thousand Dollars, with which she would sail for *Panama* in a Day or two at farthest; and the *Spanish* Prisoners being examined, and confirming the Intelligence, and farther giving some Account of the Strength of the Place, the Commodore resolved to attack it this very Night, and made proper Preparations accordingly. Mr. *Thomas Summers*, Mate of our Ship, with one Midshipman and about ten or eleven Men, were sent to command and take Care of this last Prize. At Four in the Afternoon Point *Nonura* bore E. by S. half S. distant eight Leagues. At Ten at Night we sent our Barge, Pinnace, and *Trial*'s Pinnace to attack the Town of *Payta* by Surprize. They had forty-nine Men well arm'd, and were commanded by the Lieutenants *Brett*, *Dennis*, and *Hughes*; who had Orders, if possible, to secure the Governor of *Payta*, and send him Prisoner on board, in order by that

Digitized by Google

means to procure a Supply of Provisions and a Ransom for the Town. Half an Hour after Eleven we sounded, and found forty-three Fathom of Water, the Ground Mud, the Island of *Lobos* bearing N. N. E. at the Distance of three or four Miles. At Seven in the Morning Point *Onado*, being the Point that forms the Bay of *Payta*, bore S. S. E. two Miles distant; and the Town of *Payta* at the same Time began to open in a direct Line with it, distant about four Miles; soon after which we saw our *British* Colours flying on the Castle. At Ten the *Trial*'s Boat came on board loaded with Gold and Silver, Corn, wrought Plate, Jewels, and so forth. They informed us that they took the Town about Two in the Morning; and that tho' the *Spaniards* had some Time before been appriz'd of their Intent, they yet made a very faint Resistance, having fired but two Guns from their Castle before our Men landed, and a few small Arms afterwards, when they all quitted the Town with the greatest Precipitation imaginable. The Governor made his Escape, and his Lady, in so much Hurry that she was handed out of a Window with no other Cloaths to cover her but her Shift. All the Inhabitants fled in the like Confusion, except some Negro Women and Children. In this Action we lost one Man, which was *Peter Obrian*, the Commodore's Steward, who was shot thro' the Breast by a Musket-ball, and two wounded, to wit, *Arthur Lusk*, a Quarter-Master, and the *Spanish* Pilot of the *Teresa*, whom we had made use of as a Guide; the first thro' the fleshy Part of the Arm near the Shoulder, the second through the Wrist, but neither dangerously; and I have had it reported from several Officers then on Shore, that our Men ran to the Attack and fired in so irregular a manner, that it was, and still remains a Doubt whether those were not shot by our own People rather than by an Enemy.

The

Digitized by Google

The Town of *Payta*, at the Time of the Attack, had a Fort with eight Guns mounted, which commanded the Town and Harbour; and the Balcony of the Governor's Houſe, which again commanded that Fort, together with ſeveral other Houſes, was lined with arm'd Men, of which there might be about four hundred in the Town; but theſe People having enjoy'd a long Peace, and being enervated by the Luxury ſo cuſtomary in thoſe Parts, their Arms in a bad Condition, and no Perſon of Experience or Courage to head them, it is no wonder that they made ſo ſmall a Reſiſtance, and were all driven out of the Town in leſs than half an Hour by only forty-nine Men; but I believe the Noiſe of two Drums which we made uſe of, together with the Suddenneſs of the Surprize, contributed to intimidate them and facilitated our Succeſs.

On our getting Poſſeſſion of the Caſtle, our commanding Officer very inconſiderately ordered the Guns to be thrown over the Walls, which accordingly was executed; but ſometime after reflecting on the ill Conſequence which might attend that Proceeding, he ordered two of them to be got up and remounted, which was likewiſe complied with.

At Eleven came on board our Barge, loaded with Money, Plate and ſo forth. This Town contains about a hundred and forty or a hundred and fifty Houſes; there are in it two Churches, which together with the Governor's Houſe and Caſtle are the only remarkable Buildings. There are ſeveral large Store-Houſes full of rich *European*, *Aſian* and *American* Goods, all which were deſtroy'd when we ſet the Town on Fire; of which in its Place. The Town lies in Latitude 5 Deg. 3 Min. S. and Longitude from *London* 88 Deg. 48 Min. W. This Afternoon we employed ourſelves in getting off the Plunder and Proviſions of Hogs and Fowls, which were here very plentiful. In the Even-

ing.

Digitized by Google

ing we anchored here in ten Fathom Water the Town bearing from us S. by E. half E. at about three Miles distance, not being able to get farther in by reason of the Flaws of Wind from off the Land.

From this Time to the 15th we spent in getting on board the Plunder, which chiefly consisted in rich Brocades, laced Cloaths, Bales of fine Linens and Woollens, Britannia's, Slays, and the like; together with a great number of Hogs, some Sheep and Fowls, Cases of *Spanish* Brandies and Wines, a great Quantity of Onions, Olives, Sweet-meats, and many other Things too tedious to name; all which we hoped would have been equally divided among the Ships Companies, (as we imagined was just, perhaps we might be mistaken in the Thought) but they were disposed of after a quite different Method.

We found here in the Road, one Ship, two Snows, one Schooner, and two Quarter Galleys, all which we took Possession of. The 14th. in the Morning, we saw a Bark-Log, as they call it, being a sort of Raft made of the Stumps of Trees fasten'd together, overlaid with Poles and cover'd with small Twigs twisted Mat-wise, with several People in her coming along Shore from the Southward. She had a sort of a Mast and Sail in her, and at first Sight we knew not what to make of her; and none of our own Boats being on board, we sent the *Carmen*'s Boat, with Mr. *Langdon*, a Midshipman, who commanded in the second Place on board that Ship, and some arm'd People to pursue them, who perceiving it put on Shore, and made their Escape over the Rocks. Mr. *Langdon* took their Bark-Log, which he found to be laden with dry'd Fish, which we suppose they were carrying to *Payta* for a Market. This Evening the *Spaniards*, who had all along appeared in great Numbers from the Hills, and were

now

Digitized by Google

now conſiderably increaſed, making a Shew of warlike Preparations, as if they deſigned in the Night to attack our People in the Town, they thereupon barricaded the Streets, and kept very ſtrict Watches, to prevent a Surpriſe. Several Negroes delivered themſelves up, deſiring to be made Priſoners, that they might have ſome Food, and more eſpecially Water, to keep them from periſhing; for the Country thereabouts being for many Miles round quite barren and ſandy, without either Water or any other Thing neceſſary for Life, and the neareſt Town to them named as I think *Sancta Cruz*, whence Relief might be got, being a Day and a half or two Days Journey off, the People who had left the Town were in a miſerable ſtarving Condition, and we had melancholy Accounts of ſeveral dying among them for Want chiefly of Water during our ſmall Stay; and yet ſo greatly were they infatuated or frighten'd, that they never offered to treat for the Ranſom of the Place, which if they had I believe would not have been deſtroyed; in which Caſe they might have ſecured to themſelves not only their Habitations, but Proviſions and Water enough, ('till they could have got a freſh Recruit) which we ſhould on that Score have readily left them.

The Town ſeems to be very unhappily ſituated, on that and ſome other Accounts, they having no Water but what is brought them by Land Carriage from ſeveral Leagues off, ſo that they are obliged to keep very conſiderable Quantities by them in Earthen Jars, not only for their own Uſe, but for the Ships who frequently touch here, where they likewiſe often unload and take in freſh Cargoes. They are in the ſame Caſe as to Grain, Bread, and almoſt all other Neceſſaries of Life; and lie ſo open to an Enemy that the Town has been often taken and ruined by the *Engliſh*, *Dutch* and *French*; all which Inconveniencies, one would imagine, ſhould tempt

Digitized by Google

tempt them to change their Habitation: But there the Conveniency of their Trade is so great, being the only proper Place they can pitch on for a Mart between *Panama* and *Peru*, that 'tis no Wonder they prefer it to all other Considerations.

The same Day several Negro Slaves came in, and desired to be entertain'd in our Service. They were immediately sent on board our Ship, and among them was one who having been a Slave in *Jamaica* had on the Death of his Master obtained his Liberty, and thereupon enter'd himself a Servant to one of the *South-Sea* Company's Factors, whom he accompanied to *Porto Bello* and *Panama*, and there got into the Service of a *Spanish* Gentleman, who took a great Fancy to him, and with whom he went to *Lima* in *Peru*, where this Master likewise dying left him a very considerable Legacy; but the Power being now in the Hands of his Executors, they not only defrauded him of this Legacy, but made him a Slave a second Time. He was now at *Payta* with one of his new Masters, on his Passage from *Lima* to *Panama*, when he took this Opportunity to come over to us, and being a very handy Fellow and accustomed to wait on Gentlemen, he was immediately taken into the Commodore's Service, came with us to *England*, and, I believe, still continues with him. This Person gave us some Indication of the Designs of the *Spaniards* on Shore, and told us we had kill'd one or two of them and wounded several others; but this Account was never, that I know of, farther confirmed.

The 15th in the Morning we sent on Shore all our *Spanish* and several of our *Indian* Prisoners, keeping all the Blacks and some of the *Indians*, to assist in working the Ships, *&c.* To the Blacks, who were all or most of them Slaves, was promised their Liberty in *England*, in case they would stand by and assist us against our Enemies the *Spaniards*; which they

Digitized by Google

they all promiſed very cordially, but we could ſoon diſcover, that notwithſtanding their ſeeming Condeſcenſion, moſt of them had much rather be in the Service of their old Maſters, than accept of Liberty with us; not that I believe thoſe People were in love with Slavery, or would not willingly be at their Liberty, but then it muſt be on their own Terms, the *Spaniards* in thoſe Parts being in great Awe of the *Indians*, whom tho' they have ſubdued, and ſeem to have incorporated among them, they dare not truſt. The Truth is, thoſe *Indians* have ſtill preſerved by Tradition from Father to Son the Memory of the great Cruelties which the firſt *Spaniards* exerciſed in thoſe Parts, and are angry enough at their preſent hard Uſage; they look on themſelves as the natural Lords of the Country, and the *Spaniards* as covetous Intruders, and cruel inhuman Tyrants; and want only Opportunity to make them ſenſible of thoſe their Reſentments, and to recover their loſt Country and Liberty. 'Tis on this Account that the *Spaniards* are very kind to their black Slaves, whom they cheriſh and encourage highly, and look on them in the ſame Light as a ſtanding Militia, always ready at hand againſt thoſe *Indians*; ſo that whereas the Negroes in all other Plantations in the *Weſt-Indies* are always ready for Revolts and Rebellions, theſe on the contrary are always ready to defend their kind Maſters with their Lives. In effect they live very eaſy, are favour'd by the *Spaniards*, and ſcorn and inſult the poor *Indians*, who in return hate and deteſt both them and their Maſters; that being all that is left in the Power of thoſe poor unfortunate People.

This Day an Order was given to Mr. *Brett*, the then commanding Officer on Shore, to burn and deſtroy the Town entirely, the two Churches, which ſtood a little out of the Way of the reſt, only excepted;

Digitized by Google

cepted; the *Spaniards* never having made any Advance towards treating for its Ranſom.

Here was abundantly more rich Goods in their Store-Houſes than we could poſſibly take with us: The Town however, as to private Houſes, was ſufficiently plundered; and all the Liquids, as Water, Wine, or any others which our Men could not drink or take with them, they deſtroyed, which was eaſily done, thoſe Liquors being kept in brittle earthen Jars, that were eaſily demoliſh'd by one Blow of a Cutlaſs: They likewiſe rifled the Churches, and defaced the Images and Pictures. Our *Spaniſh* Priſoners, whom we ſet on Shore here, and to whom one of the Churches was allotted for their Reſidence, ſeem'd to expreſs ſome little Reſentment at this, and could not forbear ſaying that they could not have believ'd that the Commodore would have ſuffered ſuch Hoſtilities as thoſe; and perhaps they were in the right, for I believe the Commodore knew nothing of it at that Time, or, if he had, would probably have found it difficult to have entirely prevented it. But bad as they thought it, I think they can ſcarcely be partial enough to bring it in competition with their cruel Orders to put us all to the Sword.

I had forgot to mention before in its proper Place, that among the Plunder were abundance of fine large Pictures and Looking-glaſſes with gilt Frames, as alſo a great Quantity of ſmall Looking-glaſſes of ſeveral Sizes.

The Place being ſufficiently plundered, and Orders given for ſetting it on Fire, Lieutenant *Brett* cauſed a Quantity of combuſtible Stuff (of which here was abundance in the Store-Houſes) to be put in almoſt every Houſe, that the Flames might be ſo quickly and ſtrongly diſperſed as to make it impoſſible for the *Spaniards*, who undoubtedly would have

Digitized by Google

have come down as ſoon as we ſhould have quitted it, to quench them, or even to preſerve a ſingle Houſe. This being done, about Four in the Afternoon the Town was fired, and immediately burnt very furiouſly. Our Officers on this ſhipp'd off their Men, and having ſcuttled and cut a-drift all the Shipping in the Bay, in order to let them drive to Sea and ſink, except one Bark laden with *Spaniſh* Brandy and ſome Wine, which we took with us, at Ten at Night we weigh'd and came to Sea with all our Prizes, being, with ourſelves, ſix Sail, and left this Place entirely ruined.

The Booty we got here, excluſive of the Plunder already mentioned, amounted to about 32000 *l.* Sterling in Gold and Silver Coin, and wrought Plate, beſide ſome Gold Watches, Buckles, Snuff Boxes, Jewels, *&c.* the Value unknown. I believe if the Enemy had not been ſomewhat apprehenſive of our Viſit, we ſhould have met with a much greater Booty, it being imagin'd that the King's Treaſure which had been ſhipp'd from *Lima* for *Panama*, and landed here with a Deſign to be again ſhipp'd for *Panama* in the Brandy Bark which we had now Poſſeſſion of, had, together with moſt of the Treaſure belonging to private Perſons, on ſuch Apprehenſion been ſent up the Country far enough out of our Reach. As it was, we were oblig'd to be contented; and it was the laſt Treaſure of Conſequence which we took in the *South Seas*.

The 16th at Six in the Morning *Point Payta* bore E. by N. at the diſtance of three Leagues; and the Commodore wanting to ſpeak with the *Trial*'s Prize, fir'd a Gun and made her a Signal. At Four in the Evening we were diſtant from *Point Payta* about eleven Leagues, when the Commodore call'd the People together, and in a ſet Speech harangued, commended, and gave Thanks to thoſe who had behaved ſo bravely in the Attack of *Payta*, and told them

Digitized by Google

them that for their Encouragement he would give them his whole Share of the Plunder of that Place, to be equally divided amongſt them.

This Action appeared to be very generous; but who were all the freſh Proviſions, Sheep, Hogs, Fowls, Pumpkins, Onions, Olives, Sweetmeats, *&c. &c. &c.* ſhared among? and to whom did they belong, and who wanted them moſt?

He then commanded that every Man ſhould bring in his Share of the Plunder to a common Stock, in order to an equal Diviſion, and that every Man's Cheſt and Hammock ſhould be ſearch'd to prevent Concealments. This laſt Injunction was — executed, and a very ſtrict Search made among thoſe who had nothing to conceal.

The 17th at Three in the Evening, the *Glouceſter*, with a Prize of hers in Tow, join'd us. This Prize was call'd the *Del Oro*, and was chiefly laden with Wine; however, out of her and a ſmall Boat which they took going along Shore, they got in Gold, Silver and wrought Plate, to about the Value of 17 or 18000 *l.* Theſe two were all the Prizes the *Glouceſter* took in thoſe Seas.

On board this Prize of the *Glouceſter* were two Horſes, which being, I ſuppoſe, fat, and probably better feeding than their ſalt Beef or Pork, they killed and eat them; and this, I imagine, gave Ground to that Fiction which one of the ſpurious Accounts of our Voyage has given of our eagerly hunting and eating wild Horſes, whereas in reality we never ſaw nor heard of a wild Horſe during the Voyage.

The *Glouceſter* had chaced two or three Ships which had eſcaped her, and one of thoſe touch'd at *Payta*; and tho' they could give no certain Account that the Ship which had chaced them was an Enemy, yet the Circumſtances they gave were ſo ſtrong, that it put the People of *Payta* upon ſecuring their Treaſure,

Digitized by Google

Treaſure, and the beſt of their Effects, not caring to be too well provided with thoſe Things for the Profit of ſuch unwelcome Viſitants.

The 18th we took on Board us, out of the *Payta* Bark, five Caſks of Water, five of Brandy, and three of Wine. At ſeven the ſame Evening Cape *Blanca*, in Latitude 4 Deg. 28 Min. S. and Longitude 88 Deg. 16 Min. W. from *London*, bore from us S. S. E. half E. about ſeven or eight Miles diſtant. This Afternoon and the next Day we were employ'd in taking the moſt uſeful and valuable Things out of the *Santa Tereſa* and the *Payta* Bark; we likewiſe deſigning to take every neceſſary Thing which we conveniently could out of the *Santa Tereſa*, in order to deſtroy her and bring our Strength into a leſs Compaſs, we took her in Tow, and ſet the *Payta* Bark on Fire with the ſame View. The next Day we deſtroy'd the *Santa Tereſa* in the ſame Manner, having got out of them both ſome Anchors, Cables, Hawſers, Yards, and Top-maſts, Blocks, Bales of Goods, and ſeveral other Neceſſaries.

The 21ſt at half an Hour paſt Five in the Morning we ſaw the Iſland of *Plata*, ſo called from Sir *Francis Drake*'s having, as 'tis ſaid, divided the Treaſure he took in the *South Seas* at this Place. At Two this Afternoon the Port of *Manta* bore S. E. by E. Diſtance about eight or nine Leagues. We at this Time ſent ſix Months Proviſions on board the *Carmen*; and all the Ships had Orders, in caſe of Separation, for ſeveral Rendezvouſes on the Coaſt of *Mexico*, or, in caſe of not meeting there, to make the beſt of their Way to *Macao* in *China*, where they were to wait the Arrival of the Commodore.

The 22d a Diviſion was made of the Plunder of *Payta*, and the Commodore not appearing in that Affair, it was done at the Pleaſure and to the entire Satisfaction of five or ſix (no doubt) very diſintereſted Officers; and indeed moſt Things of this Na-

Digitized by Google

ture during the Course of the Voyage being managed with the same Discretion and Honour, no Room was left for complaining of particular Partialities.

Before I go farther with my Voyage, I shall take Leave to relate what I have gather'd from the best *Spanish* Writers concerning the mighty Kingdom of *Peru*, in which the Town of *Payta* is situated; and the rather because the Traditions of its ancient Inhabitants, their Form of Government, religious Ceremonies, Customs military and civil, their Tempers, Manners, Habits, and Diversions, have all something in them so similar to those of the most polish'd *European* Nations, that upon a due Consideration of Particulars, the most narrow-minded Reasoner amongst us will be forced to confess, that the all-wise Disposer of the Universe has confined neither Art nor Policy, good Sense nor Learning, Order nor Civility, to any one Spot of this our sublunary World; but that all who possess Humanity have nearly the same Abilities, the same Desires, the same Pursuits, and perhaps the same Acquirements, though the Modes be different by which they are express'd. But to proceed:

As to the modern Name of *Peru*, *Garciliasso de la Vega* gives us this Account of it: He says, that *Vasco Nunez de Balbao*, having first discover'd the *South-Seas* in the Year 1514, built three or four Ships at *Panama*, to go upon Discoveries in that Ocean, one whereof stretching to the Southward beyond the Equinoctial-Line, and sailing close by the Shore, discover'd an *Indian* Fisherman in the Mouth of a River; who, while he stood staring on the Ship as she was under sail (amaz'd at such a Sight) they sent out their Boat and surpriz'd him, making him their Prisoner; and demanding of him by the *Indians* they carried with them (or by Signs, according to *De la Vega*) what Country it was, he mistaking them, and supposing they had asked him his own Name, answer'd *Beru*; and the *Spaniards* still

Digitized by Google

ſtill ſeeming importunate to know ſomething more, he anſwer'd, *Pelu*; which was the Name of the River; or, according to ſome, is a common Name in the Language of thoſe People for any River; however, from both theſe Words the *Spaniards* formed another, and called the Country *Peru*; and ſome of their Writers, *Piru*: But be that as it will, the Dominions of the *Ingas*, of which this was the moſt northerly Province, have ever ſince gone under the Name of *Peru*.

When the *Spaniards* arriv'd here, the Country was divided by the *Ingas* into four grand Diviſions, the Limits on the North being the River *Paſſao*, or the Azure River, juſt under the Equinoctial; the ſouthern Limits were the *Arancos*, in 40 Degrees of South Latitude (now Part of *Chili*) the eaſtern Limits were the *Cordilleras*, or Mountains of the *Andes*; and the weſtern Boundary the *South-Sea*, or *Pacific-Ocean*.

The Limits of modern *Peru* are much the ſame, except on the South; for the *Spaniards* ſtill bound it by the Province of *Popayan* (which extends to the Equator) on the North, by the Mountains of the *Andes* on the Eaſt, by *Chili* on the South, and the *Pacific Ocean* on the Weſt; extending it from the Equator to 25 Degrees of South Latitude only; ſo that as the Land extends or runs from the North-Weſt to the South-Eaſt, *Peru* muſt be near two thouſand Miles in length, and in breadth it is generally about two hundred; but in the South, it may be four or five hundred Miles broad.

The Face of the Country, according to *Acoſta*, is very different, as it is diſtant from, or approaches near the Sea. He divides the Country into three long narrow Slips, *viz.* 1. The *Lanos*, which are ſandy Plains that run along the Sea-Coaſt; 2. The *Scirras*, which are Hills beyond thoſe Plains, inter-

Digitized by Google

mix'd with Valleys; and 3. The *Andes*, or *Cordilleras*, ſtill further within the Land, which are ſteep craggy Mountains, far ſurpaſſing all the reſt in height. The *Lanos*, which lie along the Coaſt, are about ten Leagues in breadth; in ſome Places more, in others leſs. The *Scirras* are twenty-five Leagues in breadth, and the *Andes* ſomething more than twenty-five Leagues over.

The *Andes* and *Scirras* are two Ridges of Mountains that run from North to South, parallel to each other for above a thouſand Leagues; nor are the *Lanos* that lye between the *Scirras* and the Sea-ſhore low Land. Theſe Plains may be called low in compariſon of the *Scirras* that ſurmount them, and of the *Andes* that far ſurpaſs both, and are eſteemed the higheſt Land in the known World. Beyond the City of *Caſco*, which lies in fourteen Degrees odd Minutes South Latitude, the two Ridges of Mountains ſeparate themſelves to a greater Diſtance, incloſing a fruitful Plain of a vaſt Extent, which is called the Province of *Callao*, water'd by many Rivers, and by the great Lake *Titicaca*, which is fourſcore Leagues in compaſs; moſt of theſe Rivers falling into the Lake.

The *Lanos*, or ſandy Plains near the Sea, are perfectly barren, except ſome few Valleys, into which are turn'd ſmall winding Streams, and that Part of the Coaſt which lies within three or four Degrees of the Equator, where they have very heavy Rains great Part of the Year.

The *Scirras* alſo are barren Hills; but then there are fine fruitful Valleys between them, that yield all manner of Grain and Fruits; and theſe being temperate, between the Extreams of Heat and Cold, are beſt inhabited; for the *Lanos* by the Sea are for the moſt part exceſſive hot: The *Andes*, on the contrary, are cold barren Mountains, the Snow lying upon them great Part of the Year. Timber and Wood

in

Digitized by Google

in general seems to be very scarce, here and in all Parts of *Peru*, unless near the Line, and there they have enough.

The Region of *Peru* differs very much in several Particulars from all the rest of the *West-Indies*; for the South and South-West Wind prevails all along the Coast, which is very unusual in the Torrid Zone; and whereas the South Wind when it blows in other Parts is fierce and unwholesome, it is there gentle and healthy, otherwise the Country could not be inhabited by reason of the excessive Heat: For the great Force of the Sun, whose Rays fall perpendicularly, dissolves all the Vapours of the Earth, and obstructs their exhaling. Nor is there any Rain, Snow, or Thunder and Lightning on the Coast, and yet there is Rain, Snow, and Thunder not far from it. On the *Andes* it rains or snows, as has been said, most Part of the Year; on the Mountains that are between the *Andes* and Plains, the Rain falls at proper Seasons; and it is strange, that within the Length of fifty Leagues, and in the same Latitude, the Difference should be so great, as to Rain or Snow almost always in one Place, scarce ever in another, and at proper Seasons in the third.

The ancient *Indians* reported, they had receiv'd it by Tradition from their Ancestors, that many Years before there were any *Ingas*, at the Time when the Country was very populous, there happen'd a great Flood, the Sea breaking out beyond its Bounds, so that the Land was cover'd with Water, and all the People perished. To this the *Guancas*, inhabiting the Vale of *Xanxa*, and the Natives of *Chuquito* in the Province of *Callao*, add, that some Persons remain'd in the Hollows and Caves of the highest Mountains, who again peopled the Land. Others of the Mountain People affirm, that all perish'd in the Deluge, only six Persons being saved on a Float, from whom descended all the Inhabitants of that Country. That there

Digitized by Google

had been ſome particular Flood may be credited, becauſe all the ſeveral Provinces agree in it. They alſo concur in ſaying, that after the Country was repeopled, they liv'd in a diſorderly Manner, moſt of them going naked, and but few wearing ſhort Jerkins; but that Llantos, or Wreaths, on their Heads, to diſtinguiſh their ſeveral Extractions, were then uſed; and that they wander'd about in large Companies, like the *Arabs*, without having any Houſes, or ſettled Dwellings, except ſome Caves; and others made Fortreſſes on the higheſt Hills, whence they ſally'd to fight with their Neighbours for the till'd Lands, and kill'd one another cruelly, returning to their Caſtles with the Wives and Plunder of the Vanquiſh'd, offering Sacrifices, and ſhedding the Blood of Men and Lambs. Thus they liv'd like free Clans, but ſtill in a barbarous Manner, as was practis'd by moſt other Nations in that Part of the World, in which there were only two noted Monarchies, that of *Mexico*, and that of *Peru*; and theſe exceeded all others in Power, Wealth, and the Obſervance of their ſuperſtitious Religion, with this Difference in the Succeſſion of their Kings, that the *Mexican* Monarchy was Elective, and that of the *Ingas* Hereditary. *Montezuma* exceeded the *Ingas* in Structures, and the Grandeur of his Court, as they did him in Wealth and Extent of Provinces. The *Ingas* had the Advantage of Antiquity, but in Feats of Arms and Victories both were equal.

At the Time when thoſe People liv'd, a very brave Man call'd *Zapana*, ſtarted up in the Province of *Callao*, who ſubdued a conſiderable Part of it; and the *Indians* ſay, the War was carry'd on againſt him very reſolutely by ſome Woman in the Province of the *Canas*, which lies between the *Canches* and *Callao*, near a Town call'd *Chungaza*, who for their Defence made ſeveral Walls of dry Stone,

Trenches,

Digitized by Google

Trenches, and Forts, of which there are some Ruins to be seen at this Day. Those Women, having done Wonders, were at last vanquish'd by *Zapana*, and their Name forgotten.

They farther tell us, that there were white, bearded Men in the Islands of the great Lake *Titicaca*, in the Province of *Callao*; that a Commander, whose Name was *Cara*, marching from the Vale of *Caquimbo*, came to *Chuquito*, and going over to the Island, kill'd all those bearded People; and that Country being healthy, and furnish'd with all Necessaries for Life, it grew very populous, notwithstanding the Wars: And the Commanders being bold, tyranniz'd over the Towns and Provinces.

Another Tradition among the People is, and they preserve in it their Songs, that in former Times they were long without seeing the Sun, till after many Vows and Prayers made to their Gods, the Sun came out of the aforesaid Lake *Titicaca*, and the Island that is in it, and presently after there appear'd to the Southward a white Man of a large Stature, and a venerable Aspect, whose Power was so great, that he brought down the Mountains, rais'd the Vallies, and made Water spring from the Rocks, whom for that Reason they call'd, *The Beginning of all Things created, and Father of the Sun*; because he gave Being to Men, and other Creatures, and by him they receiv'd great Advantages: That having wrought these Wonders, he pass'd on to the Northward, and in his Way gave Men Rules to live by, delivering himself in a very affectionate Manner, advising them to be good, and love one another. Him, till the latter Days of the *Ingas*, they call'd *Ticeviracocha*, and they erected Temples to him in several Places, with Idols in them representing him, to which they offer'd Sacrifice. They add, that some time after, as they were told by their Ancestors, another came like to the former,

Digitized by Google

who heal'd the Sick, gave Sight to the Blind; and that the People in the Province of the *Canas* going about furiously to stone him to Death, saw him on his Knees, with his Hands lifted up to Heaven, imploring the Divine Assistance, when a Fire appear'd in Heaven, which put them into such a Fright, that they cry'd out to him to deliver them from that Danger, acknowledging that Punishment was like to fall upon them for their Sin, and then the Fire vanish'd, after having burnt the Stones, which to this Day are to be seen scorch'd, and so light, that, though very large, they may be taken up like Pieces of Cork. After this, they say, he went away to the Sea, and entering it on his Mantle spread abroad, was never seen again; for which Reason they call'd him *Viracocha*, that is, *The Foam of the Sea*, which Name afterwards chang'd its Signification. They then erected a Temple to him in the Town of *Cacha*, and some *Spaniards* have fancy'd him to have been one of the Apostles; though the wiser Sort look'd upon it as a vain Notion, because in all those Temples they sacrificed to the Devil, and till the *Spaniards* enter'd the Kingdom of *Peru*, the Gospel had never been preach'd there, nor the Sign of the Cross seen.

The *Peruvian* Songs farther give an Account, that at *Pacaritambo*, signifying the *House of Production* or *Generation*, not far from *Cuzco*, there appear'd three Men, and three Women, all of them cloath'd in long Mantles, and short Coats, without Sleeves or Collars, these Garments so gay and well wrought, that they call'd them *Tocabo*, signifying *Royal*; and one of the Men had a gold Sling, with a Stone in it; That they produc'd a rich Service of Gold, and that the first of those Men, call'd *Ayarache*, with the Consent of the others, who were all very haughty, and pretended to be Lords of that Country, founded the Town of *Pacaritambo*, which with

Digitized by Google

with the Assistance of the Natives was soon done, and in Process of Time they gather'd much Gold there, *Ayarache* having such Power, that with his Sling he could throw down the Hills, and place the Stones near the Clouds: That his Brothers, envying him, desir'd him to go into a Cave, where their Treasures lay, to bring out some Vessel they had forgot, and to pray to their Father, the Sun, to assist them in subduing that Country: That *Ayaracha* innocently went into the Cave, and they immediately stopp'd up the Mouth of it, with abundance of Stones, that he might not come out; upon which many Mountains and high Hills fell down: And this was the Original the *Orejones*, or learned Men, reported of their *Ingas*, being so vain, that they would have their Pedigree deduc'd from none but the Sun, and therefore by way of Compliment they were wont to say, *Very mighty Lord, descended from the Sun.*

By this Relation those two Brothers seem to have been Sorcerers, many pretending to that Art in those Parts. These *Orejones* reported farther, that after what has been said, the two Brothers saw their *Ayarache* flying through the Air, with large painted Wings; and that being afraid to see him, he bid them not to fear, for he was going to make the Empire of the *Ingas* begin to be known, for which Reason they should quit the Town of *Tamboquiro*, remove to the Vale below it, and found *Cuzco*, which would be a mighty City, and there the greatest Temple should be built for the Sun to be honour'd; and forasmuch as he was to pray to God for their Grandeur, he would remain in the same Shape they then saw him, on a Hill, that was to be for ever worshipp'd by them and their Descendants; that it should be call'd *Guanacaure*, where, in Return of the Kindness he did them, they should erect Altars, and offer Sacrifice

Digitized by Google

fice to him, for which he promis'd to assist them in War, and that the Mark they should use to be dreaded, was to bore their Ears as they saw his; which having said, they saw him with Gold Pendants of a great Circumference. Having heard thus much, when they were recover'd from their Astonishment, they answer'd, they would fulfil all he had directed, and then went away to the Hill they now call *Guanacaure*, which they held as sacred till their Conversion, and there they again saw *Ayarache*, who prescribed the Ceremony of the Coronation of those who were to be sovereign Lords. Also the Nobility resorted to this Coronation, from above one thousand Leagues distance, with infinite Wealth in Gold, Silver, and Jewels, to all which was annex'd a great Chain of Gold, which the *Indians* say might weigh above four hundred thousand Weight, and of which we may have Occasion to speak hereafter. The Coronation was to be perform'd at *Cuzco*, otherwise they look'd upon their *Inga* as not lawfully elected.

It was a fundamental Law among the *Ingas*, that they should marry their own Sisters, to the end that, if their Wives should chance to commit Adultery, the Blood-Royal might still be preserv'd by that means. That Wife was call'd *Coya*, signifying Queen, or Lady; and if there happen'd to be no Sister, he then marry'd some Woman of great Birth, and she alone, (among all the other Women he had to serve and entertain him, which sometimes amounted to seven hundred) was reputed and honour'd as the lawful Wife. The *Ingas* Concubines were strictly observ'd by many Overseers, and the Sons had never any Lordships committed to them, to prevent their aspiring, under the Notion of being the King's Children; but they had sufficient Allowances for their Maintenance. Lewdness was severely punish'd, Adultery and Incest

Digitized by Google

cest with Relations in the direct Line were capital Crimes. It was no Offence for a Man to have several Women, nor did any Female suffer Death for Adultery, but only the true Wife. One of the Nuptial Ceremonies was for the Bridegroom to go to the Bride's House, and draw on her a sort of Shoe like a Buskin, made of Wool, if she was a Maid; if not, of a sort of Fern, and so they were married; and if the Husband died she wore Mourning a whole Year. Matrimony, or Concubinage, was prohibited only in the first Degree of Consanguinity, none but the King being allow'd to marry his Sister. If the King had a lawful Brother by Father and Mother, he succeeded in the Throne before his Son, and then his Nephew, Son to the former; the same Order of Succession was observ'd by the *Curacas*, that is the Lords. The King never inherited House, Goods, or any other thing from his Predecessors, all that being reserv'd for his Funeral, his Chapel, and the Maintenance of his Family, and natural Children; and the reason there was so much Treasure in *Peru*, seems to have been because every King, or *Curaca*, endeavour'd to leave more than his Predecessor had done. A Tassel of fine Work was the Royal Crown or Diadem, hanging over the Forehead. The Lords might wear it on a Side over the Ear, at the Sacrifices of the King's Coronation: At which the High Priest, and those under him, took a male Child of six Years of Age, and said to the Idol of *Viracocha*, *Lord, we offer you this Child, that you may keep us quiet, assist us in our Wars, and maintain our Sovereign Lord the* Inga *in his Grandeur and State, and grant him much Wisdom to govern us.* They affectionately lov'd their *Ingas*, and were rarely guilty of any Treason, because they govern'd uprightly.

As to the Government, some Governors were next to the King in Power, others of inferior Rank, and all of them so that they durst not receive the Value

Digitized by Google

Value of an Handful of Corn as a Preſent, ſo that there was no Bribery or Corruption, nor any purchaſing Juſtice or Favour. The People were kept to work upon their great Roads and Cauſeways, building of Temples, Tambos, or Inns, and other Structures, ſo that they were never idle. When they conquer'd any Province, the chief of the Natives were generally tranſported to another; and thoſe were their *Mitimaes*, or ſtanding Forces, ſerving for Garriſons, and in the Army when call'd upon, being look'd upon as more truſty for being Foreigners; and they were employ'd as Stewards, Treaſurers, Comptrollers, and Tax-gatherers. The *Orejones* were the learned Men, out of whom were choſen Embaſſadors, Governors, Commanders and other great Officers. When the *Inga* died, out of theſe were choſen diſcreet Men of Note, whoſe Buſineſs it was to relate their Actions, if they deſerv'd it; and they compoſed of them very regular Songs to be learnt by all Perſons, to preſerve them in Memory, and to have them ſung before the reigning *Inga*, at publick Aſſemblies, and on Feſtivals; but if the *Inga* had been a Coward, no Memory of him was to be preſerv'd. The Statues of the *Ingas* were upon great Sacrifices, or Rejoicings, brought out into the Square, with their Women, Servants, Families, Jeſters, and merry Talkers, treating the People with the Meat provided for the Monarch, ſinging pleaſant Songs and Elegies. Inſtead of Books, they had Bunches of Strings of ſeveral Colours, with variety of Knots, which exactly anſwer'd our Hiſtories, Law-Books, Ceremonies and Books of Accounts, all preſerv'd in a Room, proper Officers being appointed for the keeping of them. And as we frame ſuch a multitude of Words out of twenty-four Letters, ſo the *Indians*, with their Knots and variety of Colours, expreſs'd infinite Significations. They had Strings of little Stones, by the Help of which they

Digitized by Google

they could learn any thing by Heart, and would caſt up a very intricate Account with only ſome Grains of *Indian* Wheat, performing it as exactly as the beſt Arithmetician. Their Writings not conſiſting of Letters but whole Words, which needed not to be join'd, were downwards from the Top to the Bottom, and thus they underſtood themſelves by Hieroglyphicks. The *Ingas* were acquainted with every thing that happen'd, by very ſwift Men appointed for Poſts, exerciſed in running from their Infancy. Theſe were placed at every League and half, in two little Houſes, where four *Indians* reſided, and were reliev'd monthly. They delivered the Meſſages from one to another, running fifty Leagues in twenty-four Hours; carrying Things for the *Inga*, ſo that he had freſh Fiſh, tho' a hundred Leagues from the Sea, in about two Days.

The *Ingas* diſtributed their Subjects in ſuch a manner, that they could eaſily govern them, notwithſtanding the vaſt Extent of their Empire. As ſoon as a Province was conquer'd, they brought the People into Towns, and took account of their Tribes, Deſcent, and Families. One *Indian* was appointed over every ten, another over an hundred, another over one thouſand, and another over ten thouſand, and in every Province there was a Governor of the Blood Royal; and all theſe gave an exact Account of all that were born or died, and of the Cattle and the Product of the Earth.

The *Ingas* inheriting nothing from their Anceſtors, their Wealth conſiſted in the Multitude of their Subjects, who, beſides the ſettled Towns, preſented them with the beſt they had. The *Chicas* furniſh'd curious ſweet-ſcented Wood, the *Luçanas* Men to carry his Bier; the *Chumbibilcas* found Dancers; the Work of the Gold and Silver Mines was carried on by the *Indians* appointed for that Purpoſe, and all they took out was for the King, they being only

Digitized by Google

only allow'd what was neceſſary for their Subſiſtance. In ſhort, his Subjects were his Treaſure, being all his Slaves by the Law, and yet they thought themſelves happy becauſe of the Regularity obſerv'd in the Service they perform'd. When a Province was conquer'd, it was divided into three Portions, the firſt was for the Uſe of the Temples, the ſecond for the Sovereign to maintain him, his Servants and Kindred, the Lords and Soldiers, which Portion was carried to *Cuzco*, or where it was to be uſed, or if there was no need of it, it was laid up. The Lands belonging to the *Inga* were till'd next to thoſe that were for the Gods, where all Men work'd very contentedly, being maintained, whilſt they work'd, at his Expence; old Men, the Sick, and the Widows being exempt from this Labour. The third Part was for the People, and there was always Care taken that there ſhould be enough for their Maintenance, no particular Perſon having any Property in it, unleſs by the *Inga*'s Favour, nor could that be alienated, or divided amongſt his Heirs. Thoſe Lands were divided every Year, by regular Meaſure, every one having more or leſs aſſign'd him according to his Family, nor was any Duty paid out of that Part. In Years of Scarcity they were reliev'd out of the Stores, there being always enough to ſpare. The Cattle and Game was divided after the ſame Manner, none of the Females being kill'd or ſacrificed; and if any of them had the Murrain, or Scab, it was buried alive, to prevent its ſpreading. When the Sheep were ſhorn, the Wool was delivered out to be ſpun, thoſe that were negligent therein being puniſh'd, and the overplus Wool was laid up in the Stores. In ſhort, no Man had any Thing he could call his own, but Religion and the Monarch was plentifully ſupplied.

As to the Cloathing of thoſe *Indians*, they wore a ſhort cloſe Tunick or Jerkin, without Sleeves or Collar,

Digitized by Google

Collar, and a Mantle of Cotton or Wool, a Yard and half in length, ſerving inſtead of a Cloak by Day, and to cover them by Night, and in it they carried all their Neceſſaries. Beds they had none, but at beſt lay upon Straw, being naturally ſlovenly, lazy, and never cleaning the Houſe. The *Indian* Houſes were very mean, on the Mountains cover'd with Straw, and in the Plains with Sedge, the Walls and Roof after the Manner of an Arbour, but with Mud-Walls. They us'd to eat on the Ground, out of Gourds, their uſual Suſtenance being Herbs, boil'd with *Axi*, and inſtead of Bread, *Indian* Wheat roaſted or boil'd, but very little Fleſh, and that dry'd, ſcarce an Ounce to each. Though they had an hundred Hens and Pullets, and were at the Point of Death through Famine, they durſt not eat one of them, nor an Egg. They made Liquor of their Wheat, which they would drink beyond Meaſure; had little Charity, viſiting no Sick but their Wives or Children; and could not endure their Parents when old, paſt their Labour, and poor; they were apt to learn any Thing, when taught by the *Spaniards*, as Mechanic Trades, Reading, Writing, ſinging to Organs, playing on Flutes, and all Sorts of Muſic; they were faint-hearted, ſubmiſſive, and tractable; their greateſt Foible being that of Drunkenneſs.

When the *Curacas*, or Lords, were in Authority, they appointed Feſtivals, which conſiſted of drinking and playing at their Sports: At theſe they were wont to commit many Diſorders, ſuch as Inceſts and other abominable Sins. Before the Time of the *Ingas*, thoſe *Curacas* had commanding Officers, to aſſiſt them in the Government, but there remains no Memory of their way of ruling. Tyrants they could not be, becauſe the *Indians* were Maſters of their Lands, Cattle and Goods, till the *Ingas* had overturned that Government, and took all the Lands to themſelves, diſtributing them as has been ſaid,

and

Digitized by Google

and leaving no Man any Property. The Memory of what Lands belong'd to every one before the Days of the *Ingas* is ſtill preſerv'd, and thoſe Princes giving away the Lands from one to another, when the *Spaniards* came in, every one kept thoſe he had then in Poſſeſſion, which has occaſion'd Law-Suits, becauſe the Lords who were Proprietors before the Days of the *Ingas* demanded their ancient Property, and the Poſſeſſors pleaded, that they had them from the Sovereign of the Country, and that all was to continue as the *Spaniards* found it. After the *Ingas* had conquer'd the Country they continued the *Curacas* in their Lordſhips, but with little Authority, appointing Viſitors and Superintendents over them, that they might not oppreſs the Subjects, and they after the coming of the *Spaniards* pretended to be abſolute Lords over the *Indians*, and began to grow more imperious.

Ancient *Indians* of good Note in the City of *Cuzco*, being upon Trials in the *Spaniſh* Courts after they were eſtabliſh'd in that City, and aſk'd how Trials were there manag'd in the Days of the *Ingas*, declared that Offenders were impriſon'd, and then brought before the *Inga*, where the Witneſſes appear'd Face to Face, and every one of them depoſed what he had ſeen, by which Evidence the Criminal was convicted, and the *Inga* gave Sentence according to the Crime, for he alone was Judge whereſoever he reſided, and all Perſons wrong'd had recourſe to him.

He that committed Murder with a deſign to rob, was firſt put to the Rack, and then to Death. He that robb'd without need was baniſh'd to the *Andes*, never to return without the *Inga*'s Leave, and, if worth it, paid the Value of what he had taken. He that for Want ſtole Eatables only, was reprov'd, and receiv'd no other Puniſhment, but was enjoin'd to work, and threaten'd, that if he did ſo again, he ſhould

Digitized by Google

ſhould be puniſh'd by carrying a Stone on his Back; which was very diſgraceful. When one kill'd another in a Quarrel, the firſt Thing enquired into was who had been the Aggreſſor; if the dead Man, then the Puniſhment was ſlight, at the Will of the *Inga*; but if the Survivor had given the Provocation, his Penalty was Death, or at leaſt perpetual Baniſhment. A Murderer was immediately put to Death in publick, tho' he were a Man of Quality. He that kill'd by Enchantments, or Sorcery, ſuffer'd Death in the moſt publick manner, as did all his Family, the *Inga* being ſatisfied that all his or her Children and Servants were given to that Practice. A *Cazique*, [or *King's Officer*] for killing an *Indian* his Servant, tho' he had been very faulty, was to undergo the Diſgrace of carrying a Stone on his Back; and if he was again guilty of the like Crime he ſuffered Death, or at leaſt was depriv'd of his Lordſhip. A Man killing his Wife for Adultery was free; but if for any other Fault, he died for it, unleſs he were a Man in Dignity, and then ſome other Penalty was inflicted. A Woman for killing her Huſband was hang'd up by the Heels, till ſhe died, none daring to take her down. A Woman with Child that took any thing to cauſe Abortion, died for it, as did the Perſon that gave her any thing to that Effect. The firſt Rape a Man committed on a ſingle Woman was puniſh'd with carrying the Stone; but if repeated, it was Death. An Adulterer was puniſh'd with Death, if the Woman was of Note, or elſe with the Rack, but the Woman certainly died. An *Indian* carrying a Burden, and not delivering it to the Owner, the Town he liv'd in was to make good the Loſs, and he was puniſh'd beſides. He that ſtole Water, conveying it to his own Land before it came to his Turn, was liable to arbitrary Puniſhment; the like to him that gave ill Language, but he that had given the Occaſion ſuffer'd moſt. He that

Digitized by Google

wounded or any way hurt another, was puniſh'd at Will, but if he had done it in a treacherous manner, they then rack'd him. Whoſoever occaſion'd the burning of an Houſe, was to make good the Loſs. He that deſignedly burnt a Bridge infallibly died for it. An *Indian* who was diſobedient to his *Cazique*, the firſt Time was puniſh'd at the Will of the *Inga*; the ſecond Time he carried the Stone, and the third was put to Death. Diſobedient Children were publickly chaſtis'd by their own Parents. The *Mitimae Indians* that departed from the Place where they had been fix'd, were rack'd the firſt Time, and ſuffer'd Death the ſecond. He that remov'd Land-marks, the firſt Time carried the Stone, and the ſecond was put to Death. He that ſtole Timber out of another Man's Wood was chaſtis'd at Will, and oblig'd to reſtore what he had taken. Poachers, that ſtole any Sort of Game, were to carry the Stone. If Cattle did harm in till'd Ground, the Owner might take as many of them as amounted to the Value of the Damage; and this was exactly calculated by the Reeds of *Indian* Wheat ſpoil'd, ſo many of them making a Meaſure, which they call'd *Topo*. If any thing was ſtolen from a Paſſenger in an Inn, the *Cazique* was puniſh'd for the neglect of his *Indians*, and he then chaſtis'd thoſe that were in fault. There were no Debts among them, becauſe they had no Money, and therefore traded by way of Barter, the Goods being produced, ſo that they only give and take. If an *Indian* was ſlothful, or ſlept in the Day, he was whipp'd or carried the Stone. If any *Indian* did not pay great reſpect to the *Inga*, and the Lords, he was long confin'd in Priſon, and if any other Offence was alledg'd againſt him, he died for it. Perjury and Lying was puniſh'd with the Rack, and the ſecond or third Time with Death. If any Governor took Bribes, or was partial, the *Inga*, beſides other Puniſhment, declared him incapable of ſerving any

Digitized by Google

any such Post; and if the Offence was heinous he died for it. When a *Cazique* died, if his eldest Son was fit for it, he succeeded; if under Age, a Governor was appointed till he grew up; and if none of the Deceased's Children were fit for it, the second Person in the Town was appointed *Cazique*. When a Father died leaving some Children under Age and an Estate, the elder Brother took Charge of them, or if he could not, the next Relation. If a Man stole another Man's Daughter against his Will, the Father might punish her for marrying without his Consent, and the *Inga* made them both carry the Stone, and parted them, because no Man might marry without his Leave, all the single Women being at his Disposal to bestow them where he pleased; and the great Men having several Women, the first the *Inga* gave him was his chief Wife. A *Curaca*, or *Cazique* who permitted his *Indians* to steal, or live lewdly, was depriv'd of his Lordship, if he had been before reprov'd for the same, and became a common *Indian*. Every Year the *Inga* sent Visitors into the several Provinces, who punish'd lewd Women and other Offenders, and gave Warning to the Lord, that if such Things were not corrected, the next Time he should be deposed. If a Man was taken with another's Daughter, upon the Complaint of the Father, the *Inga*, or the Governor, or *Cazique*, punish'd him at his Will. Every Province was oblig'd to make and repair the great High-ways and Bridges that belong'd to it; and particular Towns, the Bye-ways, and Bridges that led to them. All Cattle were to be kept within the Owner's Pasture, or if they trespassed might be lawfully kill'd. If a Man's House, thro' his Negligence, took Fire, and burnt others, he was to make good the Loss. If one Man maim'd another in a Quarrel, so that he could not work, the Offender was to maintain the Person so maim'd, besides the other Punishment

Digitized by Google

for the Offence, and if he was not able the *Inga* maintain'd him, and he that did it was otherwiſe more ſeverely puniſh'd, yet always with regard to the Aggreſſor. Any one that chang'd the Habit of his own Province for that of another, was ſeverely puniſh'd as an Offender againſt them both. Any Man that broke into the Houſe of the *Mamaconas*, Virgins dedicated to the Sun, was hung up by the Heels till he died, and the ſame Puniſhment was inflicted on any of thoſe Virgins that aſſiſted him, or was debauch'd. Single Women, being much aſham'd to be found with Child, were wont, when it happen'd, to provoke Abortion, and if they could not bring forth the Child in private, left it in the Street, where it was commonly trod to Death, or elſe they murder'd it: To prevent this Miſchief, the *Inga* cauſed a Cavity to be made in a Wall, and commanded that in ſuch Caſes Women ſhould lay their Children there, and he would have them brought up without enquiring whoſe they were, and declared that all ſuch as did the contrary ſhould die for it; and accordingly he appointed particular Perſons to look into that Place every Morning, and, if they found any Children, to carry them to a Houſe aſſign'd for nurſing them, which put a Stop to that Evil, and when brought up they were employed in his Service.

Beſides what has been mention'd before, as to Marriages, the main Part of the Contract conſiſted in the Conſent of the *Inga*, without which nothing could be done, and there was the more Difficulty in getting Women, becauſe the great Men kept ſo many. When all was agreed, the Bride and Bridegroom faſted two Days, abſtaining from Salt, Fleſh, and *Axi*, which is their Spice, as alſo from Liquor that ſerves inſtead of Wine. The Faſt being over the Couple met, and the next Day the Bride went with the Bride-maid and other Women to a Spring that

Digitized by Google

that is without the City appropriated to this Ceremony, whence ſhe brought a Pitcher of Water on her Back, and with it made a Liquor like Beer, of a ſort of Grain they eat. When the Liquor was made, the Bride ſtood behind the Bridegroom, who was ſitting, and gave him to drink, taking her own Share, and the Aſſay of every Cup ſhe gave him; and thus the Marriage was concluded, and then her Parents came to bring the Houſhold Goods, which were of ſmall Value, as Pots, Pans, Pitchers, Diſhes, and other ſuch Utenſils. The Son-in-law became thus ſo much oblig'd to her Parents, for having given him their Daughter, that he ſerv'd them as if they had been his own Father and Mother, and rather more.

There were neither Taylors, Shoemakers, nor Weavers among thoſe People, becauſe they all knew how to make every Thing they had occaſion for, and the *Inga* furniſhing Wool, they never wanted Cloaths. All the Difference in their Habit was on their Heads, to ſhew their ſeveral Provinces. Some wore woven Treſſes ſeveral Times wound about; others had them broad, but once about; others Caps of ſeveral ſorts; and it was an eſtabliſh'd Law, that no Man ſhould quit the Faſhion of his own Country, tho' he remov'd into another.

Their Structures were extraordinary great, where they moſt artificially laid Stones of a wonderful Magnitude; and yet they had neither Iron, nor Steel, but only Copper, and hard Stones found in Rivers, to hew them with, nor any Sort of Vehicle to carry them; all was done by Dint of Strength, and Numbers of People; and though they were ſo expert at hewing and laying Stones, without any Mortar, or Cement, they never knew how to make an Arch, and therefore, when they ſaw the *Spaniards* make Arches on Centers, and take them away when the Bridge was finiſh'd, they all ran

Digitized by Google

away, thinking the Bridge would fall; but when they ſaw it ſtand faſt, and the *Spaniards* walk on it, a *Cazique* ſaid, *It is but Juſtice to ſerve theſe Men, who are the Children of the Sun.* The *Indian* Bridges were made of Wattles, or Ruſhes wove together, faſtened to the Banks with ſtrong Cables, for they never made any of Wood or Stone.

As to Religion: In every Province of *Peru* there was one principal *Guaca*, or Temple, beſides ſome univerſal, for all the Dominions of the *Ingas*, among which two were the chiefeſt. One was that of *Pachacama*, four Leagues from the City of *Lima*, whereof there are ſtill prodigious Ruins to be ſeen, and here Oracles ſpoke openly, and gave Anſwers to Queſtions of great Importance, and the ſame was done in other Parts of the *Weſt-Indies*; but ſince the Goſpel has prevail'd in thoſe Parts, all thoſe Illuſions have ceas'd. The other immenſe and prodigious rich Temple was in the City of *Cuzco*, where now the Monaſtery of St. *Dominick* ſtands. There the *Ingas* placed the Gods of all the Provinces they conquer'd, each Idol having its peculiar Altar, at which thoſe of the Province it belong'd to, offer'd very expenſive Sacrifices; the *Ingas* thinking they had thoſe Provinces ſecure by keeping their Gods as Hoſtages. However they generally own'd one Sovereign Lord, and Maker of all Things, which was *Viracocha*, and they call'd him the *wonderful Creator of Heaven and Earth*, and worſhipp'd him looking up to Heaven; for which Reaſon the *Spaniards* found it no difficult Matter to perſuade them, that one only God is the Creator and Maker of all Things, by whom all is govern'd, though they found it hard to convince the old Men, that there was no other God. In a Temple call'd *Pachiamac* was the Idol of the Sun all of pure Gold, with coſtly Jewels, on which the Sun ſhining at its riſing, its Rays were reverberated as from

Digitized by Google

from another Sun. Him the *Ingas* ador'd in the ſecond Place. This golden Sun fell into the Hands of a *Spaniſh* Soldier when they were plundering, and he loſt it at play the Night after. Next to the Sun they worſhipp'd Thunder, pretending it to be a Man that was in Heaven, with a Sling, and a Club, and that the Rain, Hail, Thunder, and all that belongs to the Region of the Air was in his Power, and therefore they offer'd ſeveral Sorts of Sacrifices to him, and among them Children, as they did to the Sun. In ſhort, they believ'd there was the Likeneſs in Heaven of all the Creatures that are upon the Earth, and that they had charge of them, and accordingly they paid their Devotion to thoſe their Deities, the Manner of praying to them being to open their Hands, and make a certain Noiſe with their Lips, every one aſking for what he wanted, and offering Sacrifice. In their Prayers they uſed this diſtinction; to *Viracocha* they aſſign'd the Univerſal Power, and the others they look'd upon as Interceſſors to him.

Nor did the Idolatry of thoſe *Indians* terminate here, for they worſhipp'd Rivers, Fountains, Brooks, Rocks, large Stones, the Snakes on the Mountains, and any other Thing in Nature that appear'd to them remarkable, and different from the reſt, believing it contain'd ſome Deity. When they were upon a Journey, it was uſual with them to throw into the Croſs-Ways, and on Hills, old Shoes, or Buſkins, Feathers, wet Coca, and Stones, by way of Offerings, that they might be permitted to paſs, and to recover Strength.

As to their Sacrifices, thoſe Idolaters were wont to offer the Herb *Coca*, ſo highly valu'd by them, *Indian* Wheat, Feathers of ſeveral Colours, Beads, Sea-ſhells, Gold and Silver in the Shape of living Creatures, fine Cloth, ſweet-ſcented Wood, and burnt Greaſe; and this to obtain Health, to be deli-

Digitized by Google

ver'd from Dangers, and have ſeaſonable Weather. When they went to War, they ſacrificed Birds of the Deſert, caſting them into Fires made of thorny Wood; and they tore out the Hearts of ſome black hungry Sheep, praying, that as thoſe Beaſts were diſpirited, ſo their Enemies might be diſmay'd; gathering good or bad Omens from the Shape of the Heart.

Beſides that Perſons were entomb'd with the Dead, ſuch as they thought moſt agreeable, and who might beſt ſerve them in the other Life, it was the Cuſtom in *Peru* to ſacrifice Children from four to ten Years of Age, which was chiefly done when the *Inga* was ſick, or going to War, to pray for Victory; and at the Coronation of thoſe Princes they ſacrificed two hundred Children. Sometimes they ſtrangled, and buried them, and at other times they cut their Throats, and the Prieſts beſmear'd themſelves with the Blood from Ear to Ear, which was the Formality of the Sacrifice. Nor were the Virgins of the Temple exempt from being ſacrificed; and when any Perſon of Note was ſick, and the Prieſt thought he muſt die, they ſacrificed his Son, deſiring the Idol to be ſatisfy'd with him, and not to take away his Father's Life. The Ceremonies us'd at theſe Sacrifices were ſtrange, for they behav'd like Madmen. They believ'd that all Calamities were occaſion'd by Sin, and that Sacrifices were the Remedy; and they us'd vocal Confeſſion, having Confeſſors appointed, who impos'd Penances, and there were ſome Sins reſerv'd to the Chief. The Women confeſs'd as well as the Men, and in ſome Provinces it was look'd upon as a grievous Sin to conceal any thing in Confeſſion. The Crimes they accus'd themſelves of were killing when it was not in War, ſtealing, taking another Man's Wife, poiſoning, or bewitching, Neglect in the Service of their Gods, breaking their Feſtivals, and

Digitized by Google

and ſpeaking ill of the King, or not being obedient to him; but they did not confeſs any inward Sins. The *Inga* confeſs'd his Sins to none but the Sun. When a Son happen'd to die, they ſaid, the Father was a great Sinner, becauſe his Children died before him.

Their Year was divided into twelve Months diſtinguiſh'd by their ſeveral Names, and particular Feſtivals appointed in each of them; and their Year began in *January*, till one of the *Ingas* order'd it ſhould be in *December*, in which they celebrated their firſt and greateſt Feſtival, calling the ſaid Month *Capracaime*, ſignifying the *rich and prime Feaſt*. No Stranger was permitted to be at this Feſtival in *Cuzco*, but preſently after the Celebration thereof, they had Cakes made of *Indian* Wheat, and the Blood of the Sacrifices given them, which they eat, in Token of their being in Confederacy with the *Inga*.

The great Feſtival, call'd *Ytun*, was never celebrated but in Time of Diſtreſs, when they faſted two Days, without touching Women, or eating Salt, or *Axi*, or drinking their Liquor. They met in ſome Square, where there were no Strangers nor Beaſts, cloath'd after a Manner peculiar for that Occaſion; went in Proceſſion, with their Heads cover'd, walking very ſlowly, without ſpeaking, and beating their Tabors, which laſted all the Day and Night, after which they drank and danc'd two Days, and two Nights, ſaying, their Prayers had been heard; beſides theſe, they had many other Feſtivals, and Ceremonies, too long to be related. Their Year, as has been ſaid, conſiſting of twelve Months, or Moons, they threw in the twelve Days over and above the Moons among the ſaid Months, and to keep their Reckoning orderly, they had twelve little Pillars, or Columns placed on the Hills about *Cuzco*, at ſuch Diſtances, that each of them every

Digitized by Google

every Month ſhew'd where the Sun roſe, and where he ſet, and by them they gave out their Feſtivals, and the Seaſons for Sowing, Reaping, *&c.*

Beyond the Mountains *Andes*, which run along all *Peru*, were the *Indians* of *Coca*, who ador'd nothing below, nor the Sun, or Moon, but one they ſaid was ſtill higher than they; and complain'd of the *Ingas* for obliging the *Indians* to worſhip the Sun and Moon, and thoſe Men readily imbraced the Chriſtian Religion; when only one *Spaniard* was among them, and the reſt at a great Diſtance, they us'd him very kindly. All the Mountain *Indians* commonly had their Tombs built high, like Towers, and hollow, and were bury'd bowing the Body, their Thighs bound, and ſitting, without caſting any Earth on them; ſome of thoſe Tombs were cloſe by their own Houſes, very neat, and others in their Fields. When they were to till the Lands belonging to the Sun, only the prime Men did it, wearing white Badges, and black Braids hanging down their Shoulders. All theſe Particulars belong to the Mountain *Indians*, who were an active People, and laborious. They had large Buildings, eſpecially among the till'd Lands. In the Mountain Provinces, every Man has his own Inheritance, inclos'd with dry Stone Walls; and it is wonderful to ſee how orderly thoſe Lands are kept, the Neatneſs of their Stone Buildings, ſo extraordinary curiouſly wrought, that it was impoſſible to thruſt in the Point of a Pin between the Stones, where they join'd. The *Ingas* allow'd of one Sort of Sorcerers in *Peru*, who were ſaid to converſe with the Devil. Theſe Men ſerv'd inſtead of Sooth-ſayers, or Fortune-Tellers, and to give an Account of what was done in very remote Parts, before any News could be otherwiſe brought, as was found there by Experience; the Battles that was fought, Rebellions that broke out, and other remarkable Accidents that happened

Digitized by Google

happened at three hundred Leagues diſtance, being known the ſame Day, or the very next, which could not be naturally. The ſame Sorcerers were made uſe of for finding ſtolen Goods, enquiring the Succeſs of Undertakings, and ſuch Things as are ſtill practis'd in ſome Parts of *Europe*. The People were very ſuperſtitious, and their religious Worſhip ſo much obſerv'd, that there were above three hundred *Guacas*, or Temples in the City of *Cuzco*. In *Chili*, the new Kingdom of *Granada*, and other Places that were like free States, though they had many Superſtitions, and Sacrifices, they were nothing like thoſe of *Peru*; but the Preaching of the Goſpel has put an end to them.

The natural Fruit of *Peru* are Guavas, Lucomas, Holos, and Wallnuts, which are good when tranſplanted. Of Cocoa-Nut Shells, drinking Cups are made, and ſome of them are ſaid to be good againſt Poiſon and Pleuriſies; the Kernel is good to eat, but when hanging on the Tree it is almoſt like Milk, which they drink for Pleaſure, and to refreſh them in hot Weather, and the Tree produces them twelve Times a Year. This Sort of Fruit is ſmaller and better in *Chili*; and there are ſome that yield abundance of Kernels, like Almonds, and of ſuch a Taſte. The Almonds of *Chachapoyas* are reckon'd a delicate Fruit, and wholeſome, being larger than the *Spaniſh*, tender to the Teeth, pleaſant and oily, growing on extraordinary tall Trees, in prickly outward Shells larger than thoſe of the Cheſtnuts; the Monkeys, as I was inform'd, to ſave pricking themſelves, when they are dry, throw them down on Stones, and ſo break and eat them.

The *Indians* are great Admirers of Flowers, and have therefore been glad of thoſe that have been brought from *Spain*, as Pinks, Gilli-flowers, Roſes, Lillies, Violets, Orange Flowers, and others, which have anſwer'd wonderfully in the *Weſt-Indies*. In ſome

Digitized by Google

ſome Parts the Roſe-Trees through the Exuberancy of the Soil grew too large, and produced no Roſes; one of thoſe Trees happen'd to be burnt, and the Shoots that came from it produced to Admiration, ſince which they have lopp'd and kept them down, and they yield Roſes, of which there is incredible Variety in thoſe Parts, *viz.* red, yellow, blue, white, *&c.* and of a ſingular ſweet Scent. The *Indians* wear them like Feathers on their Heads, but there are ſome only for Show, as having a very indifferent or no Scent. The *Floripendio* is a Tree which bears no Fruit, but only Flowers like Bells, as big as Lillies, which laſt all the Year, their Colour yellow, and their Scent agreeable.

On the *Andes* are ſeveral Sorts of Monkeys, differing in Size, Colour, Hair, and Nature; for ſome are merry, and others melancholy; ſome nimble, and others heavy; ſome hairy, and others almoſt naked; of themſelves timorous, but if Men ſeem to be afraid they take Courage. They ſport, whiſtle and ſqueak; eat Fruit, Birds Eggs, Carrion, and even their own Excrements, and drink their Piſs; are Enemies to Water and Mire, and when wet are melancholy.

There are likewiſe infinite Numbers of Apes, ſomewhat different from Monkeys, with long Tails, and of ſeveral Colours, ſome black, ſome grey, others dappled bay, *&c.* They are wonderful handy, nimble, and ſeem to have ſomething of Reaſon, ſkipping about the Trees like Birds, hanging to a Bough by the Tail, and ſo ſwinging themſelves where they pleaſe; and when the Leap is too great for one alone, they lay hold of each others Tails, like ſo many Links of a Chain, ſwinging themſelves till the firſt of them, with the Aſſiſtance of the others, gives a Spring, and lays hold of the Bough, and ſo they all get over. It is endleſs to mention the unlucky Pranks they play, and their Wiles

Digitized by Google

Wiles are unaccountable. There are ſeveral other ſorts of Creatures, and among them Herds of Swine that have their Navels on their Backs, and every Herd has its Leader, well known becauſe none of them preſumes to go before him; nor does any Body dare to attack the Herd till that Leader is kill'd, when the reſt diſperſe as vanquiſh'd, and then chuſe another. Among the *Quixos*, (a Diſtrict belonging to *Quito*) where there is a Sort of Trees like Cinnamon, Part of them lean againſt thoſe Trees and ſhake them for the Bloſſoms to fall, which the others eat, and then they in their Turn do the ſame for their Companions. There are Tygers and Lions likewiſe, but the *Indians*, ſince they became acquainted with the Uſe of Fire-Arms, have almoſt extinguiſh'd their Species. There are no ſuch *Vicunnas* and Sheep in *New Spain* as thoſe of *Peru*, and thoſe Sheep are tame, and very ſerviceable; but the *Vicunnas* are wild and have no Horns, the like of them not to be ſeen but only in *Peru*, and *Chili*, bigger than Goats but ſmaller than Calves, their Colour almoſt Murrey, breeding on the higheſt Mountains, in cold and deſert Places, which they call *Punas*. They go in Flocks, run ſwiftly, and when they ſee any Men, fly and drive their young before them. Of their Wool are made very valuable Mantles, which never loſe their Colour, becauſe it is natural; theſe Mantles are ſaid to be good for Inflammations in the Kidneys, as are Quilts made of the ſame Wool, becauſe they moderate the Heat; and the ſame in the Gout; and in them the *Bezoar* Stones are found. Another ſort of Creatures larger of Body, call'd *Tarugas*, whoſe Ears are ſoft, and hanging down, do alſo breed the *Bezoar* Stones, and of greater Virtue.

The Cattle of *Peru* are of extraordinary Value, eſpecially the Sheep, which the *Indians* call'd *Llamas*, which afford Cloathing, Food, and Carriage; for they

Digitized by Google

they bear Burdens, and are themſelves ſatisfied with Graſs. Some of thoſe Creatures are woolly, and others ſmooth; theſe laſt are the beſt for Carriers; their Fleſh is coarſe, but their Lambs delicious. Five hundred or a thouſand of them go in a Gang, laden with any ſort of Goods, only eight or ten *Indians* attending them, and every Sheep carries an hundred Weight, or an hundred and a Quarter at moſt, travelling but four Leagues a Day, but for one Day's Journey they will carry two hundred Weight, and travel eight Leagues. They love a cold Climate. The ſmooth Sheep are apt to take Fright, and run up to the Mountains, and ſometimes, to ſave the Load of Silver they carry, the Drivers are oblig'd to ſhoot them.

The *Bezoar* Stone is ſaid to be found in all Creatures in *Peru*; of which ſo many Authors have treated, that it will be ſufficient to ſay, it is found in the Maw, and ſometimes in the Belly, ſometimes only one, and ſometimes two or three together. There is much difference in the Size and Colour; ſome bigger and ſome ſmaller, and the largeſt as big as Oranges; ſome round, others oval, and in other Shapes. As to the Colour they are grey, black, white, and gold Colour, but neither the Colour nor Size ſignifies any thing as to the Virtue. The *Indians* ſay, there are abundance of venomous Herbs and Creatures which poiſon the Water they drink, the Paſture they feed on, and even where they tread, and that the *Vicunna* naturally knows an Herb, as do the other Animals that breed the *Bezoar*, which they eat to preſerve themſelves againſt the Poiſon, and that the ſaid Herb breeds the Stone, and thence it has the Virtue. This Stone is good againſt infectious Diſtempers; and, if rightly applied, againſt the Spotted Fever and other Diſeaſes. The beſt *Bezoar* Stones are thoſe of the *Eaſt-Indies*, the next thoſe of *Peru*, and the laſt thoſe of *New-Spain*.

The

Digitized by Google

The *Indians* finding the *Spaniards* value them, have made ſome artificial. There are alſo Stones for the Pleuriſy, for ſtopping Blood, for Women's Milk, for Fits of the Mother, and for the Falling Sickneſs.

As for Birds, there are ſome they call *Tominejos*, ſo ſmall that tho' they are Birds, yet they are taken for Bees or Butter-flies: And others again call'd *Candores*, ſo vaſtly big, that they'll kill a Calf, and devour a great Part of it. The *Auras*, or *Gallinazas* are of the Species of Crows, or Ravens, very ſwift, ſharp-ſighted, are out in the Fields at Night, and in the Morning repair to the Cities, watching on the higheſt Buildings to ſpy their Prey. There are Parrots likewiſe, and *Huacamayas* bigger than Parrots, and valued for their beautiful Feathers. In ſome Iſlands on the Coaſt of *Peru*, there appear ſome white Clifts, which look like Snow, and are Heaps of the Dung of Sea-Fowl, that go thither to drop it, and Boats reſort thither for it to manure the Ground, which turns to very good Account, rendering it extraordinary fruitful. All that *Spain* produces has been carried over into the *Weſt-Indies*, as Wheat, Barley, Herbs, Pulſe, as alſo Orange, ſweet and ſour Lemon and Citron Trees, which thrive well every where, becauſe the greateſt Part of *Peru* is hot and moiſt, and in ſome Places there are Woods of them. Peaches, Nectarines, Melocotoons, Apricots, Apples, Pears, grow plentifully, and Plums indifferently. There are abundance of Figs, Cucumbers, and of Melons in ſome Parts, but leſs in others; as alſo Almonds, Acorns, Cheſtnuts, Wallnuts, and Hazlenuts. Cherries, neither Hearts nor others have anſwer'd. Vines, Olive, and Mulberry-Trees are common, and Sugar Canes in vaſt Plenty. In *Peru* there were no Cows, Goats, Horſes, Aſſes, Dogs, Cats, and other ſuch Creatures, 'till carried over from *Spain*, but they have ſince multiplied very much, and been of good Uſe.

Acoſta,

Digitized by Google

Acosta, speaking of the unparallel'd Height of the *Andes*, and of the Disorders occasion'd by the Air, says he once resolv'd to make the Experiment himself, to mount one of the highest Tops of those Hills, call'd *Pariacaca*; that he went prepared for the Adventure, according to the best Instructions that he could get, with several more who had the like Curiosity; but notwithstanding all his Precaution, when he came to mount the Stairs or ragged Steps near the Top, he was seiz'd with such Pains, that he thought he should have fallen to the Ground; and the rest of the Company being under the like Disorder, they all made haste to get down the Mountain as fast as they could, none staying for his Companion: That they were all taken with such Reachings to vomit, that he thought they should have brought up their Hearts; for not only green Phlegm and Choler came up, but a great deal of Blood; and that this lasted for three or four Hours, till they had descended to the lower Part of the Hill; and some of them purg'd violently. But generally this Sickness goes off as they come down the Hill, and is attended with no ill Consequences.

And not only this Passage of *Pariacaca* has these Properties, but the whole Ridge of Mountains, called the *Andes*, for upwards of five hundred Leagues; in what Place soever People pass it, they meet with strange Disorders, but more in some Parts than others; and those are more sensible of the ill Effects who ascend from the Sea, than those that ascend from the neighbouring Plains; for he had passed the *Andes* in four other different Places, and always felt the like Disorder, but not so violently as at *Pariacaca*; and the best Remedy they found against it was to stop their Mouths, Noses, and Ears, as much as possible, and to cover their Breasts; for the Air was so subtile and piercing, that it penetrated the Intrails, not only of Men, but Beasts; and he

Digitized by Google

he had known Horſes ſo affected by it, that no Spurs could make them move. And ſuch is the Height of the *Andes*, that the *Pyrenées* and the *Alps* were but as ordinary Hills in compariſon to them; from whence he concluded, that the Air here was too pure and ſubtile for Animals to breathe in (they requiring a groſſer Medium) and this he ſuppoſed cauſed that Diſorder in the Stomach.

He obſerv'd farther, that the high Mountains he had paſs'd in *Europe* were generally exceſſive cold, which made him cloath himſelf the warmer when he paſs'd them; but the Stomach and Appetite for Meat was ſtill ſtronger, and he had no Reachings to vomit there, as here; the outward Parts only being affected. On the contrary; on the *Andes* they were not affected with Cold at the Time of the Year they paſs'd them, either in their Hands or Feet, or any Part of their Bodies; only their Intrails were affected, and that moſt when the Sun was hotteſt; which confirm'd him in the Opinion, that the Diſorder proceeded from the Pureneſs and Subtility of the Air.

He adds, that this Ridge of Mountains is for the moſt part deſart, without Villages or Habitations for Men, not ſo much as to lodge a Night in; Nor are there any Beaſts upon them, wild or tame, except their Country Sheep, whoſe great Excellency lies in climbing Rocks and Precipices, with Burthens on their Backs, where neither Man nor Beaſt can follow them. But to return to the Mountains; he relates, that the Graſs upon them is frequently burnt up and black, and that theſe Deſarts are twenty-five or thirty Leagues over, and five hundred Leagues long, tho' in other Places he makes them but twenty Leagues broad.

It has been already obſerv'd, that the *Spaniards* under *Vaſco Nunez de Balbo* diſcover'd this Country about the Year 1514. I have now only farther

Digitized by Google

to observe, that they made a Conquest of it under the Conduct of *Francisco Pizarro*, and *Diego de Almegro*, between the Years 1528 and 1533, and that the City of *Lima*, now the Metropolis of this Kingdom, was founded, by the said *Francisco Pizarro*, in the Year 1534, since which Time the *Spaniards* have been Masters of this Monarchy. The present State of this Country may be seen in *Salmon*'s Modern History.

After the *Spaniards* became Masters of the Empire of *Peru*, the covetous Desire of Gold, which they had heard by the Reports current in *Peru* to be much more plentiful in the more Southern Provinces, carried their Arms into that Country, at present known by the Name of *Chili*, extending from the Confines of *Peru* to the Latitude of about 43 Deg. and a half South, being about four hundred Leagues in Length from North to South, and of uncertain Breadths, from twenty-five to one hundred Leagues. This Country, after several Years Wars and terrible Conflicts, was at length entirely subdued to the Crown of *Spain*. The Air of this Country is more moderate than that of *Peru*, and the Soil generally seem'd richer and better: As for Animals, Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Fruits, they are here much the same as in *Peru*. The Capital of this Kingdom is *St. Jago*, near to which the Town of *Valparaiso* is situated on the Sea-Coast, where there is a good Harbour for Shipping, and to and from which the principal Imports and Exports are generally made. These Exports consist of Gold and Copper, and other Metals, (of which there are Store of Mines in *Chili*) Hides, Tallow, dry'd Flesh, Fish, Corn, Fruits, Wine, Oil, Hemp, Salt, Flax, Cordage, Leather, Timber for Shipping and other Uses, medicinal Herbs, and Drugs, but principally Hides and Tallow. *Ovalle* relates, that he has known twenty thousand Quintals of Tallow exported in one Year from *Chili*

to

Digitized by Google

to *Lima* only, and Hides and Leather in Proportion. Their Naval Stores are another great Article, which the *Peruvians* receive entirely from thence, as also the Copper, of which they make their great Guns and Bells: The Imports they take in Return consist of the Merchandise of *China*, *East-India*, and *Europe*, together with a considerable Quantity of Cob-Dollars, and wrought Plate for their Houses, and ornamenting their Churches, Silver Mines being not regarded in *Chili*.

When *Valdivia* made a Conquest of Part of this Country, 'tis said he employ'd no less than fifty thousand *Indians* in working the Gold Mines; at which the Natives were so provok'd, that they made a general Revolt, defeated and kill'd *Valdivia*, and drove the *Spaniards* out of most of the Towns they had built: After which they made a Law, that it should be capital to discover a Mine to the *Spaniards* or any other Foreigners. Nor will they suffer a Mine to be opened now; so that though the *Spaniards* have repossess'd themselves of some Towns upon the Coast, they meet with no other Gold at present than what they purchase of the *Chilese*, who gather none but what they find in the Sands of their Rivers, or on the Surface of the Earth; though there are more Gold Mines here than in any Part of World. Both the *English* and *Dutch* have endeavoured to cultivate a good Understanding with the Natives of *Chili*, in order to traffick with them for their Gold, but could never succeed. They look upon all Strangers to have the like Passion for Gold as the *Spaniards* have, and imagine, if they should suffer them to plant Colonies there, they would attempt to take their Country from them, as the *Spaniards* have done.

This Afternoon (*viz. Nov.* 22d, 1741) we alter'd our Course, and the next Morning cross'd the Equator to the Northward.

Digitized by Google

The 24th we made ſeveral Signals for altering our Courſe, and making more Sail; and finding my Reckoning by Account to be ſomething wrong, I this Day corrected it by Obſervation, being in Latitude 1 Deg. 58 Min. North, Longitude 87 Deg. 4 Min. Weſt from *London*, the Variation of the Compaſs here 6 Deg. 30 Min. Eaſt.

At Four this ſame Evening Point *de Montclaro* bore S. E. by E. diſtant four Leagues. At Six the white Spot on the Iſland *del Gallo* bore E. S. E. half Eaſt. At about ſix Leagues Diſtance we ſounded, but had no Ground, with ninety-five Fathom of Line. This Night we had ſome Lightning from the Northward, and ſmall Rain, and the Weather began to be very variable. The Iſland *del Gallo* by my Account is in Latitude 2 Deg. 22 Min. N. Longitude from *London* 86 Deg. 34 Min. Weſt. From this Time to the 4th of next Month, we had very variable Weather with Abundance of Rain, Thunder and Lightning, uncertain and frequent Squalls, and as ſudden Calms, and in general a rougher Sea than we expected in this Part of the World, eſpecially ſo near the Equinoctial.

The 26th we deſtroyed the *Glouceſter*'s Prize, by ſetting her on Fire, having firſt got every Thing valuable out of her.

DECEMBER, 1741.

Nothing more remarkable happen'd till *Thurſday* the 3d, when having much Rain and but little Wind, we made the Iſlands of *Coyba* and *Xicarie*, being nine of them, which by the *Spaniards* go under this general Appellation, but according to our *Engliſh* Pronunciation, or rather Corruption of the Words, are commonly call'd by the Names of *Quibo* and *Queckarie*; and deſigning to water at the Iſland of *Quibo*, induced thereto I ſuppoſe by the Account *Shelvocke* gives

Digitized by Google

gives of it, we ſtood in for it accordingly. We ſounded and found ſixty-two Fathom Water, and muddy Ground; but the Weather proving very uncertain, thick and ſqually, and the *Glouceſter* probably miſtaking, or not hearing our Signals for tacking, we loſt Sight of her the 4th in the Morning. At Noon the Iſland of *Quibo* bore from us W. half S. at the Diſtance of five Leagues, and another Iſland call'd *Sabatco* by the *Spaniards*, but by us *Sibecca*, bore N. N. E. half E. diſtant three Leagues. The remaining Part of this Day was very ſqually Weather, with much Rain; we fired ſeveral Guns at different Times, as Signals for tacking, as alſo ſeveral others for Signals in a Fog.

The 5th in the Evening, the Weather proving fair and clear, we ran into a fine Bay in the Iſland of *Quibo*, and anchor'd in 33 Fathom Water, together with the *Trial*'s Prize, the *Carmella*, and the *Carmen*, but had no Sight of the *Glouceſter*.

This Iſland lies in Latitude 8 Deg. 10 Min. N. Longitude Weſt from *London* 90 Deg. 51 Min. It appears full of Trees, and is ſaid to be very fruitful. Here are no Inhabitants, at leaſt that we could diſcover, tho' it is reported that the *Spaniards* come here at ſome Seaſons of the Year on Account of the Pearl Fiſhery. The Fowls moſt peculiar to theſe Parts, as Parrots, Parroquets, *&c.* are very plenty here, and 'tis reported (how truly I know not) that the Woods abound with very fierce Tygers. Our Stay here was very ſhort, nor did we make Obſervations ſufficient to give any tolerable Account of this or the neighbouring Iſlands. This Evening we weigh'd and ſtood in for the watering Place, which we had before diſcover'd by our Boats ſent on that Search, and where we found Plenty of good Water, and very convenient Landing. We anchor'd on a narrow Bank in twenty-two Fathom Water, within three Quarters of a Mile of the land-

Digitized by Google

ing Place, and immediately all Hands were employ'd in watering and cleaning the Ship; and the Commanding Officers on board the *Carmella* and *Carmen* Prizes having repreſented to the Commodore that they wanted Rigging, Blocks, and other Neceſſaries for the Sea, they were thereupon ſupplied out of ſuch Stores as we had taken from the *Santa Tereſa*, and other Veſſels which we had deſtroyed, *&c.* Here are Abundance of Tortoiſes on the Shore, of which we took on board eighteen or nineteen, with a great Quantity of their Eggs, which our People in general eſteem very much, but which I, for my own Part, could never reliſh nor endure.

The 8th, at Seven in the Evening, having finiſh'd all our Buſineſs at this Place, and the *Glouceſter* not appearing, we weigh'd and came to Sea, and having but very little Wind, the 9th at Noon the watering Place bore from us N. W. about three or four Miles diſtant.

I reckon that *Panama* bears from this Iſland about N. E. by N. diſtant between forty and fifty Leagues. As ſoon as we came out to Sea, we had the ſame ſqually dirty Weather as before we came in: And I made this Remark, which perhaps will be found more general and worthy of Notice than it may at firſt appear, to wit, that when at Sea, between and at ſome Diſtance from thoſe Iſlands, the Weather, at ſome Seaſons eſpecially, is very uncertain, turbulent and dirty; but near in Shore, in the Bays, moderate and fair, with very little Variation. And this I am the more induced to believe, becauſe during the Time of our lying in *Quibo* Bay, we had all along very fine Weather; and yet the black and ſtormy Sky, which continually hung over-head to the Seaward, plainly enough ſhew'd us how very different a Scene was but a few Miles off.

The 10th at Five in the Evening, the Iſland of *Queckarie* bearing N. W. by W. we ſaw a Sail, to which we gave Chace, and at Eight came up with, fired

Digitized by Google

fired a Shot at, and took her. She prov'd a ſmall Bark, called the *Jeſus of Nazareth*, commanded by *Antonio Navarro*, who came from *Panamá* bound to *Cheripe*, a ſmall Port on the Main, a little to the North-Weſtward, to take in Hogs, Cattle, &c. thoſe Proviſions being very plenty about *Cheripe*, and much wanted at *Panama*. She had loſt her Fore-top-maſt a Day or two before, and had very little in her of any Value, except a Gold Chain and a ſmall Matter of Money, in order to purchaſe her intended Cargo. We took her in Tow, and at Six the next Morning we ſaw another Sail on which we caſt off the Bark. This Sail prov'd to be the *Glouceſter*, who about Nine join'd us, not having been able to get into *Quibo*. We again took the Bark in Tow, and in the Afternoon unloaded and ſink her.

The 13th we had very little Wind, with ſome Rain and Lightning; and by our Reckonings ſuſpecting a Current to ſet to the South-Eaſtward, we tried it, and found it to ſet S. S. E. half E. at the Rate of 24 Miles a Day.

Nothing more remarkable till the 25th, when at Four in the Evening we ſaw the Iſland of *Cocos*, in the Latitude of 5 Deg. 27 Min. N. and Longitude from *London* 94 Deg. 58 Min. W. This Iſland is reported to be very fruitful and pleaſant, and to produce Limes, Cacao Nuts, and the like in abundance; as alſo to abound in Hogs, and good Water, as well as to have convenient Landing; from whence I have often wondered that our Rendezvous for watering in our Paſſage from *Peru* to *Mexico* ſhould rather be ordered at the Iſland of *Quibo* than at this Place, eſpecially as I ſhall have ſome Remarks in another Place, which I think will ſufficiently demonſtrate that it would have been more to our Advantage if this laſt had been pitch'd on.

Having but little Wind, and the South-Eaſtern Current continuing, it was not till the 29th that we loſt Sight of this Iſland, and from hence to the 5th

Digitized by Google

of *January* 1742, nothing worth Notice happen'd on this Paſſage.

JANUARY, 1742.

The 25th and 26th, ſome of our Rigging being broke or much decay'd, we ſupplied it with new, mended our Main-top-ſail, which happen'd to be torn, and ſet up our ſtanding Rigging fore and aft.

The 28th, at half an Hour paſt Ten at Night, we ſaw a Light, which we ſuppoſing to be a Ship's Light, we made a Signal for chaſing, and accordingly crowded all our Sail towards it. In the Morning we ſaw the Land, being high and mountainous, and found the Light we had ſeen to be far up among the Mountains. I believ'd it then, and ſtill do, to be a *Volcano* or burning Mountain; but our *Spaniſh* Priſoners aſſerted it to be a Light for directing the rich *Manila* Ships, and that we were very near the Mouth of the Harbour of *Acapulca*; and there being two Mountains appearing like Paps, bearing from us N. half E. thoſe they told us were the Paps over that Harbour; but how miſerably they were miſtaken, and how little their pretended Knowledge of their own Coaſts in thoſe Parts is to be depended on, will appear from what follows. This Place I found to be in 18 Deg. 10 Min. N. Longitude Weſt from *London* 109 Deg. 18 Min. and I afterwards found the Harbour of *Acapulca* to lie in the Latitude 16 Deg. 50 Min. N. Longitude from *London* 106 Deg. 28 Min. W. being 1 Deg. 20 Min. wrong in Latitude, and 2 Deg. 50 Min. in Longitude. Add to this their own Reports, that their *Manila* Ships, after they fall in on the Coaſt, are often a Fortnight or three Weeks ſeeking out this Harbour, all which proves them to be but very indifferent Pilots. I was at firſt apprehenſive that we had fallen in far to the Northweſtward of *Acapulca*, and

Digitized by Google

and our Experience soon convinced us of the Truth of it; however, as we were to Windward of it, and right in the Track of the *Manila* Ship which we expected, it was an excellent Land-fall. I believe *this Land* to be near the Islands call'd *Ladrilleros*, by the *Spaniards*, which by them are set down in Latitude 17 Deg. 50 Min. N. Difference of Longitude from *Acapulca* 3 Deg. 9 Min. Nor is this trifling Difference of Latitude or Longitude enough to countenance any other Opinion; I having constantly found the *Spanish* Tables on the North of the Equator, somewhat to the Southward of my own Observations, and there being several small Islands near the Westermost Land in Sight, it seems to confirm my Conjecture.

We continued to see the aforesaid Fire every Night (which also in the Day-time continually emitted a great Quantity of Smoak) as also several other large Fires along the Shore (but none of them constant as this first) for many Nights together. We now only stood off and on, hoping that the *Manila* Ship not being gone past, we should meet with her. We every Day caught on the Water great Quantity of Tortoises, or, as the Seamen call them, Turtles, which were at this Time almost the only Food we made use of, being very good, and dress'd several different Ways, as roasted, baked, stew'd, boil'd, and the like. The Broth of them is good and nourishing, and in short without them we must have suffer'd extremely, at this Time our *English* Provisions of all Sorts being very bad, and no fresh Supplies to be had in those Parts. I believe some of our Gentlemen sat down in their Journals the Quantity of those Creatures which we took daily, for I know it was set in the Ship's Log-Book by Order; but as I always look'd on so exact an Account to be trifling and useless, I quite omitted it: However, I think I have seen above a hundred at a time on board.

Digitized by Google

board, ſome of them very large, and we have often kept them till they either died or ſtunk alive, and were then forced to throw them overboard; but had always a freſh Reſource in the Sea while we continued on this Coaſt.

FEBRUARY, 1742.

While we lay off and on here, we had continually fine Weather. On the 1ſt we got from the *Glouceſter* a Main-top-ſail and forty-two Yards of old Canvas; the 3d we condemned twenty-one Fathom of our beſt Bower-Cable as unfit for Uſe; the 4th we bent the beſt Bower-Cable and unſtow'd the Anchor, to be in a Readineſs if we ſhould have occaſion to make Uſe of it.

The 6th, at One in the Afternoon, the Commodore being deſirous to find out the Harbour of *Acapulca*, and, if poſſible, to procure Intelligence, diſpatch'd his Barge mann'd and arm'd, commanded by the Lieutenants Mr. *Peter Dennis* and Mr. *Samuel Scot*, along Shore to the South-Eaſtward on this Errand. The next Day we ſent our Pinnace in-ſhore to ſound the Depths of Water, not being above three Miles off the Shore, and within half a Mile of it our Boat found eighteen Fathom Water. I doubt not but all this Country at the Feet of the Mountains is well inhabited by both *Spaniards* and *Indians*, it appearing in many Places very agreeable and promiſing; but tho' we were ſo near it we ſaw no People, nor any Sign of Habitations. We found a Current to ſet along Shore W. one fourth N. at the Rate of about fifteen Miles in twenty-four Hours.

The 10th, at half an Hour paſt Noon, the Lieutenants *Dennis* and *Scot* return'd with the Barge, not having found the Harbour, nor gain'd any Intelligence. They row'd along Shore by their own Report,

Digitized by Google

Report, E. S. E. forty Leagues, but durſt not venture a-ſhore any where, there being too great a Surf, which might endanger ſtaving the Boat and loſing their Lives. They only ſaw one Hut, a Man, and a Cow. They called to and made Signals to the Man, as he likewiſe did to them, but they could not underſtand one another (if they did each other's Language) by reaſon of the Surf on the Shore. Theſe were the Fruits of this firſt Expedition, and by the Account they have given of their rowing along Shore forty Leagues, it is evident that we fell in far to the North-Weſtward of *Acapulca*.

On the 13th the Commodore again order'd the Barge, commanded by the ſame Gentlemen as before, along Shore to the South-Eaſt for farther Diſcoveries. This Day we threw over-board a great many ſtale Turtles, and ſupplied their Places with freſh ones for Uſe.

The 16th we unbent the Mizzen and Sprit-ſail, and bent others in their Places; and our Pinnace being much out of Repair, the Carpenters were employ'd in refitting her with all Expedition. This Night we ſaw a great many Fires on Shore at conſiderable Diſtances from each other, which, as we had been often in Sight, we imagin'd might be meant as Beacons to alarm the Country; but as they often ſpread very wide, I rather think it was the Inhabitants deſtroying their Stubble for the Benefit of the Paſture. Thoſe Fires continued for ſeveral Nights all along the Coaſt. The 18th in the Morning we exerciſed our Guns and ſmall Arms, and fir'd ſingle Shot at a Mark ſet up on purpoſe, in order to render our People expert and ready on all Occaſions.

This Day at One o'Clock in the Afternoon our Barge return'd, having diſcover'd the Harbour of *Acapulca*, which by Obſervation they found to lie in the Latitude of 16 Deg. 52 Min. N. and about ſixty

Digitized by Google

ſixty Leagues from the firſt Land we diſcovered on this Coaſt. This brings, by my Account, the Longitude of this Place from *London* to be 106 Deg. 28 Min. Weſt; which, reckoning its Situation and Diſtance from the City of *Mexico*, the Capital of the Kingdom of *New-Spain*, whoſe Longitude from *London* has been ſettled by celeſtial Obſervations, agrees very exactly therewith. They fell into the Harbour unknown to themſelves and by mere Chance, the 16th Day at One o'Clock in the Morning, when ſeeing a Light on the Water, and having Paddles to make uſe of inſtead of Oars on occaſion, they without any Noiſe paddled up to it, and finding it to be a Canoe a fiſhing with three Negroes in her, they ſecured both the Canoe and the People. Theſe laſt endeavour'd to eſcape by leaping overboard, but were ſeiz'd and prevented, and immediate Death threaten'd in caſe they made any farther Attempt, Noiſe, or Reſiſtance: and taking the Canoe in tow, they with much Silence paddled out of the Harbour, and then let the Canoe drive a-ſhore among the Rocks in the Surf, where they ſuppoſed ſhe would be ſoon beat to Pieces. This Precaution was taken, that the Inhabitants, not finding the Canoe on miſſing the People, might imagine both her and them were loſt; whereas had the People been miſſing and the Canoe found, it might give them a ſhrewd Suſpicion that the People were ſurpriz'd by ſome Enemy, as was really the Caſe. But in my Opinion this very Precaution, politick as they judg'd it, was quite ſilly and inſufficient; for they let her go juſt without the Harbour's Mouth, where, as a Canoe of any Strength will bear a great deal before ſhe will beat to Pieces, ſhe might ſoon be diſcover'd; and then as it would be known that ſhe belong'd to thoſe three Negroes who were miſſing, it would follow of courſe that they would conclude the People to be ſeiz'd and carried off; firſt, becauſe thoſe

Fiſhermen

Digitized by Google

Fiſhermen had no Buſineſs without the Harbour's Mouth; but more eſpecially becauſe all thoſe Negroes can ſwim ſo well, that they could not poſſibly have been drown'd, if they had careleſsly let their Canoe drive a-ſhore there. The Thing our People ought to have done was to have brought her clear on board of our Ship, and then the *Spaniards* never could have ſurmiſed what was become of them, but would, doubtleſs, have concluded them drove to Sea and drown'd, or ſtarved. As it was, we have but too much Reaſon to believe from their ſucceeding Conduct, that they had really diſcovered the Canoe, and made a right Judgment of the Fate of her People.

While our People were within the Harbour's Mouth, they felt a very ſenſible and ſtrong Shock of an Earthquake; but either this did not reach along Shore as far as our Ship, or ſome Accident hinder'd its being taken Notice of, none of our People on board having felt any thing of its Motion.

Thoſe Priſoners gave an Account that the *Manila* Ship arriv'd there the 9th of *January*, Old Stile; that her Cargo was unloaded, and moſt of it, together with the Merchants, gone out of Town; that ſhe was now taking in her Lading of Money, Plate, *&c.* for *Manila*, and was to ſail in a Month's Time or thereabouts; that ſhe was a larger Ship than the *Glouceſter*, and had between forty and ſixty Braſs and Iron Cannon, and 500 Men; that the Harbour was fortified with five or ſix Batteries equal with the Water's Edge, their Guns from twenty-five to forty-eight Pound Shot, and were at this Time actually erecting thirteen five Gun Batteries more, for further Security. Their preſent Force conſiſted, as they ſaid, of one thouſand Militia, two hundred regular Troops, and a great Number of *Indians* with Bows and Arrows, *&c.* They had heard of our having been on the Coaſt of *Peru*, of our taking many Prizes

Digitized by Google

Prizes, and destroying the Town of *Payta*, and expecting a Visit from us they had placed a great Number of Scouts and Sentinels on both Sides the Harbour, and on a small Island on the Mouth of it, by which Means it would have been impossible to surprize them; but we not appearing long after the Time they had expected us, they doubtless imagin'd our Necessities had oblig'd us to quit those Seas and to sail for the *East-Indies*, and on this Supposition they had taken off those Scouts and Sentinels, just two Days before our Boat fell into the Harbour, which prov'd the Means of their getting away undiscover'd and procuring this Intelligence. The Commodore now concluded, and gave Orders accordingly, for standing to the South-Westward, in order to draw all our Ships in a proper Line off the Harbour of *Acapulca*, to intercept this Ship in her design'd Voyage for *Manila*, if, as we hop'd, she should attempt it.

And here I can't help observing, that if we had water'd at the Island of *Cocos*, instead of that of *Quibo*, we should in all Probability have met with and taken this Ship in her Passage from *Manila* to *Acapulca*. To make this the more evident, such Readers of mine as understand marine Affairs, and all others who can be govern'd by unbiass'd Reason, will be pleased to take Notice, that the Town of *Payta* on the Coast of *Peru*, whence we took our Departure, lies in Latitude 5 Deg. S. Longitude from *London* 88 Deg. 48 Min. West, and that we departed thence *November* 15th about Four in the Evening; that the Island of *Quibo*, where we water'd, lies in Latitude 8 Deg. 10 Min. N. Longitude from *London* 90 Deg. 51 Min. W. and that we arriv'd at this Island *December* 5th, about Seven in the Evening, being full twenty Days on this Passage, though not quite three hundred Leagues; but, as it must be universally acknowledg'd, the Changeableness of the

Weather,

Digitized by Google

Weather, which was quite chequer'd with Squalls and Calms among those Islands, made it highly probable that a Passage of the like, or even a greater Distance, may easily be perform'd in less than half that Time, where none of those Accidents may be apprehended. From *Quibo* we sailed *December* 9th at Seven in the Morning, and on the 26th at Four in the Afternoon, we had Sight of the Island of *Cocos*. This Island of *Cocos* lies in the Latitude of 50 Deg. 27 Min. N. Longitude from *London* 94 Deg. 58 Min. W. which makes the Distance of this Island from *Payta* to be somewhat less than two hundred and thirty Leagues, consequently about 70 less than from *Payta* to *Quibo*, and therefore this Passage might have easily have been made in three Days or less, the contrary and variable Winds, which never fail between *Payta* and *Quibo*, not reaching the Length of this Passage, which is quite clear of those turbulent Vicissitudes of Weather that are almost always experienc'd in and near the Gulph of *Panama*. From hence it appears we might have been at this Island ten Days sooner at least than we were at *Quibo*; but from *Quibo* we were oblig'd, in order to make our Passage to the Westward, to come in Sight of and even to the Southward of this Island, and this cost us sixteen Days more, which added to the ten before lost makes twenty-six. Now this *Manila* Ship arriv'd at *Acapulca January* 9th, and we arrived on that Coast *January* 29th; but the Difference, twenty Days, being less than twenty six we lost by watering at *Coiba*, or *Quibo*, it appears very plain that this Loss of Time was probably to us the Loss of that Ship. If any Person objects against this Sort of Reasoning, as being grounded on the Uncertainties of the Winds and Weather, I answer, that all Voyages at Sea, (Accidents only excepted) must necessarily be accounted for in the same Manner; or if any should imagine I in this

blame

Digitized by Google

blame the Conduct of any Officer or Officers concerned, I hereby disclaim the having any such Intention. I believe the Thing was managed with a Design for the best, and according to the best Information that could then be procur'd, and such Knowledge of this Coast as we were Masters of. But my real Intention in this or other Places, where in my Judgment we might possibly be wrong, is to caution such as may happen to follow us into those Seas, to avoid falling into our Mistakes.

MARCH, 1742.

On the 1st, we came opposite to the Harbour of *Acapulca*, where we drew up all our Ships, being the *Centurion* in the Center, the *Gloucester*, *Carmen*, and *Trial* to the Eastward, and the *Carmella* to the Westward, at about a League distant from each other, so that we spread four Leagues, and consequently could see and observe at a much greater Distance either Way; and at such a Distance from the Shore as just to see it, but not to be seen from it. We likewise sent in two of our Boats nearer the Shore to give us Intelligence if any Ship came out of the Harbour; and in this Manner we lay waiting the coming out of the *Manila* Ship.

The 7th in the Morning the *Carmella* being out of her Station, we fir'd a Shot at her to bring her to, which she obey'd; but in crowding Sail to come up with her we carried away our Flying-Jib-Boom. As we lay in this Manner we had little to do but to exercise and render our People expert in the Use of both great Guns and small Arms, which we almost continually practised. The Tortoises, which we had hitherto taken very plentifully, began now to grow scarce; perhaps the Season for their going ashore and laying their Eggs might be near approaching. The 17th in the Afternoon the *Gloucester* crowding

Sail

Sail in-shore, we imagin'd she had seen a strange Ship, and bore away after her; but it proving a Mistake, we all returned to our Stations. The 24th in the Morning our Boats came on board, not having seen either Boat, Bark, or Ship in-shore; and the Season being pretty far advanced, we concluded that the *Spaniards* had by some Means heard of us or seen us from the Shore, and that the *Manila* Ship would not stir for this Season, (in which we were not mistaken) and therefore we made Signals for all our Ships, and broke off from our Station. We ourselves took the *Carmen* in Tow, and the *Glocester* the *Carmella*, in order to make the best of our Way for the Port of *Sequatanejo*, by us call'd *Chequetan*, on the Continent, in the Latitude of 17 Deg. 40 Min. North, to water, being inform'd by some of our Prisoners that there was very good Anchoring, Landing and Water; and it proving very little Wind, and moderate Weather, we began to unload the *Carmen* and *Carmella* of their rich Ladings, in order to destroy them, as of no farther Use.

The Wind hanging constantly in the N. W. Quarter, and very little of it, we made little Way to our design'd Port, and therefore continued unloading the aforesaid Ships with the utmost Expedition; the Commodore likewise ordered Lieutenant *Hughes* with six Men well arm'd, in our Cutter, on a Station of Observation off of *Acapulca*, being victuall'd and water'd for about four or five Weeks, and Directions where to meet with us.

APRIL, 1742.

On the 1st he sent the Lieutenants *Dennis* and *Scot* in-shore in our own and the *Glocester*'s Cutters, to endeavour to discover the Harbour of *Sequetanejo*, or any other convenient Watering-place. The 4th the *Carmen* standing in near the Shore, in order,

Digitized by Google

as I ſuppoſe, to make the quicker Paſſage, we loſt Sight of her. The 5th in the Evening our Boats return'd, having found the Harbour of *Sequatanejo*, and therein a Lake, or, as the *Spaniards* there call it, a Lagoon of freſh Water. They brought on board with them ſome fine Lemons, which greatly rejoiced us, hoping to have found them there in great Plenty. The 6th we came in Sight of the Harbour bearing from us N. E. by N. diſtant about five Leagues, and ſent in our Pinnace, and the *Glouceſter*'s Cutter, with experienc'd Officers to ſound it, and point out the propereſt Places for the riding of our Ships. The 7th, at Seven in the Morning, the Rock before the Middle of the Harbour, which is a moderate high ſingle one, by which the Harbour may be known, bore from us, N. E. by E. diſtant five Leagues. The *Trial*'s Prize, by Order of the Commodore, bore away to look after the *Carmen*. This Afternoon we got the Sheet Anchor over the Side. Our Soundings, in running into this Harbour, from forty-three to twenty-four Fathom, were rocky, with ſome Sand, and from thence to eleven Fathom coarſe Sand and ſome ſmall Stones. At Six in the Evening we anchor'd in eleven Fathom Water, and immediately moor'd with a whole Cable on each Anchor, the Weſtermoſt Point of this Harbour bearing from us W. S. W. half W. the Eaſtermoſt S. by E. and the Rock at the Harbour's Mouth S. by W. ſo that we lay lond-lock'd all but ſix Points and a half of the Compaſs; but I believe a S. S. W. Wind muſt bring in a very great Sea here, becauſe even in the moſt moderate Weather, which was the Caſe during our whole Stay, we found a large under-rolling Sea, and a conſiderable Surf on the Shore, tho' much farther ſhelter'd than the Place where we lay. With us anchor'd the *Glouceſter*, and the next Morning the *Carmella*.

The

Digitized by Google

The 8th in the Morning we hoisted out our Long-Boats and began to make ready for watering, and Lieutenant *Brett*, with forty arm'd Men, went on Shore for that Purpose. The Commodore likewise order'd the Lieutenants *Dennis* and *Scot*, with the Officers of the Marines and Invalids, and about forty-two arm'd Men, to make an Excursion in the Country, to discover, if possible, Towns or Inhabitants, in order to procure a Supply of Provisions, which at this Time would have been very welcome. The same Day they return'd, having by their own Report been about eighteen Miles up in the Country without seeing any Town, Village, or House, and but one Man on Horseback, whom they supposed to be a Centinel, or Outscout. They came upon him at the Turning of a Wood, so that it was an equal Surprise on both Sides; however, he recollected himself enough to ride off, but dropp'd a Pistol and his Hat, which they took up and brought on board with them. They saw several well-beaten Paths, but as they knew not which might conduct them to any Habitation, having no Guide, nor met with one Drop of Water, they were oblig'd to return; several of them having fainted away through the excessive Heat and Drought, who were, with much Difficulty, oblig'd to be carried by the rest, a considerable Part of the Way on their Return.

The 9th in the Afternoon we saw the *Trial*'s Prize in the Offing. We this Day and the next heel'd our Ship and clean'd her Bottom as far as possible, and paid it with Pitch, Tar, and Brimstone mix'd, as is common in the like Cases. This Afternoon we sent our Pinnace out to the *Trial*'s Prize to assist her in getting in. At this Time the Lieutenants *Brett* and *Dennis*, with about seventy arm'd Men, went on Shore Day and Day alternately to water.

Digitized by Google

The 10th, about Ten at Night, the *Carmen* and *Trial*'s Prize both got in and anchor'd here. Beſides our conſtant Employments in wooding and watering, we continued getting every Thing of Uſe or Value, which we could diſpoſe of, out of our Prizes, and ſent on Shore daily conſiderable Quantities of Powder to dry it, being a fine convenient Place for that Purpoſe, and very hot Weather; and the Powder, being much of it very moiſt, was by this Means recover'd and preſerv'd in a great Degree.

The 19th we ſent our Pinnace and the *Glouceſter*'s Cutter along-ſhore to the Eaſtward to look out for Lieutenant *Hughes*, and his People, whom we now expected, but they returned without Succeſs; and being about to land at the Bottom of *Pataplan* Bay, three or four Leagues to the Eaſtward of the Place where we lay, they diſcover'd a Body of about 140 or 150 Men on Horſeback obſerving them. Our People fir'd a few Shot among them, upon which they betook themſelves to the Woods, without making any Return.

About this Time we were oblig'd to throw overboard much of our Ballaſt, in order to take in the greater Quantity of our Prize Goods. I ſhould in this Place have given an Account of ſuch of the Prize Goods belonging to the Prizes taken by the *Centurion*, as were ſent on board the *Glouceſter*, but as thoſe were all of them afterwards loſt with that Ship, it is quite unneceſſary.

The 24th one of our Boats, which was ſent out of the Harbour on purpoſe to catch Tortoiſes, return'd with twenty-two, and the 26th ſhe took ſeven more; and now being ſomewhat doubtful concerning the Safety of Mr. *Hughes* and his People in the Cutter, our Pinnace was every Day ſent out, in hopes to meet with them and conduct them in.

The 28th we paid the Ships Sides with Pitch and Oil, in order to preſerve them from the Heat of the Sun;

Digitized by Google

Sun; we likewiſe fixed a Pair each of new main and fore Shrouds; and the *Trial*'s Prize having been ſometime before condemned, either from a Repreſentation of Capt. *Mitchell*'s, that he could not proceed to *India* with the *Glouceſter* without more Hands, or, as others ſay, from a Repreſentation of Capt. *Saunders*'s, that the ſaid Ship, the *Trial*'s Prize, was unfit and incapable to perform this Paſſage: (whether one, or both, or neither of theſe be the Truth I can't aver, but this I know, that ſome of the Warrant Officers in that Ship petition'd againſt it, tho' without Effect) I ſay, the *Trial*'s Prize having been condemn'd, ſome of her Officers and People were diſpoſed of on board of us, and the Remainder on board the *Glouceſter:* And being now quite ready for the Sea, we this Evening tow'd on Shore the three Prizes among the Rocks to the Eaſtward of the Watering-place, ſcuttled them, and placed proper Combuſtibles for firing them. The next Morning we unmoor'd, and having fix'd a ſmall Canoe on proper Moorings, and therein a Bottle with a Letter in it for Mr. *Hughes*, in caſe he ſhould come there after our Departure, at Four we ſet the Prizes on Fire, and at Six weigh'd; and the Wind blowing on the Shore, we warp'd out of the Bay or Harbour, till, at Two in the Afternoon, having ſufficient Sea-room, we ſlipt and made Sail. At Four the white Rocks to the Eaſtward bore E. S. E. half E. three Leagues diſtant, the Harbour's Mouth N. N. E. half E. one League, and the Weſtermoſt Point in Sight N. W. by N. I muſt here beg Pardon for a ſmall Digreſſion to give ſuch an Account of this Place as our Stay, and what we could obſerve here, enables me to do.

This Place lies in Latitude 17 Deg. 50 Min. N. Longitude Weſt from *London* 107 Deg. 50 Min. As you approach it from the Southward, when running right in with it, you ſee three or four Iſlands,

Digitized by Google

which appear white like Chalk-Cliffs to the Eastward, and right within it is a very deep Bay called the Bay of *Pataplan*, being the same where our People saw the Horsemen before-mentioned. To the Westward on the Continent are several craggy Cliffs, which in different Positions alter strangely, appearing sometimes like a Castle, or rather several Castles or Churches, and sometimes like the Ruins of a Village. Before the Harbour, at about half a League without it, is one single Rock, or small Island, somewhat nearest to the East Side of the Harbour, but there is Water and Room enough on both Sides, tho' we took the Western Channel for our Passage both in and out. The Water shoals very gradually, and there is no Danger but what may be seen and easily avoided; there is always a Surf on the Shore, which hinders the landing dry-shod near the Watering-place, tho' there is no Danger in moderate Weather; but we generally landed our People at the West End of the Bay, where the Water is smoothest. The Bays within the Harbour are very spacious, and capable of containing a great Number of Ships in tolerable Safety. They are fine Sand and Gravel, with great Numbers and Variety of fine Shells for Snuff-Boxes, ornamenting Grottos, and the like; the Country round it is full of Woods, which about the Lagoons and Savannahs are principally Mangroves. These Trees grow very oddly, and tho' they have been often described by several Authors, yet for the Sake of such who might never see or hear those Descriptions, I shall here venture to give the Reader some faint Idea of the Manner of their Growth.

The Mangrove Tree grows generally in moist Ground, by the Sides of the Savannahs and Rivers, and even sometimes in Places where the Sea overflows a great Distance. Generally one Body or Trunk runs up singly, which often grows very large; from this

Digitized by Google

this Trunk the Branches run out in all Manner of Directions, and very many of them from ten to twelve Feet high, more or leſs, having run off from the Body of the Tree from half a Foot to ſometimes five or ſix Foot, ſend other Branches directly downward, which no ſooner touch the Earth than they again take Root, and again ſeparate in innumerable other Branches, ſome growing ſtrait upwards, and others running off in parallel Lines, and actually joining and conſolidating with their neighbour Trees of the ſame Species; ſo that 'tis no wonder if theſe Trees form ſuch Thickets as are in many Parts impaſſable. The Wood of thoſe I have ſeen is ſoft and not fit for any Uſe I know of, but this perhaps may be becauſe I have never ſeen any of the black Sort, which Mr. *Dampier* ſays is very hard, and proper for building and ſeveral other Uſes.

Here are ſeveral other different Species of Trees in this Place, which will be taken Notice of when I come to treat of the Produce of *New-Spain* in general.

Here are likewiſe great Plenty of Fowls of many Sorts, which will be mention'd under the ſame Article.

Beaſts we ſaw none, but *Guanas* in great Plenty, which have ſufficiently been treated of in all our Books of Travels. Here were indeed two or three beaten Paths, which had undoubtedly been pretty much uſed both by Men and Beaſts, and I ſaw in ſeveral Places on the Beach, Horſe and Cow-dung, which appeared almoſt new, but I believe on the Sight of us the Inhabitants had drove them quite off, for fear of our ſeizing them; which was no more than a prudent and neceſſary Precaution.

Some of our People reported they had ſeen in the Savannahs ſome remarkable Tracts of the Footing of a wild Beaſt, ſuppoſed to be a Tyger.

Digitized by Google

I believe the Oysters here are mostly of the Pearl kind, the Shells being very fine Mother of Pearl. I eat some few of them, which, tho' small, were the sweetest I ever tasted. Here are Abundance of Shell-fish of all the different Sorts we have in *England*, and many others of which we have no Knowledge; among the rest the largest Limpins that perhaps are any where to be met with, one or two of them with a little Bread and Butter being sufficient (I think) for any Man's Dinner.

The Water here is in a small Lagoon or Lake, near the Eastern End of the Beach, and bearing due North from the anchoring Place. 'Tis so covered by Woods that you must search narrowly to discover it. Towards the Lower-end of the Lake, next the Sea, it is very brackish, which caused us to make Use of a Couple of Canoes, which we brought from on board on purpose to raft and carry up Barreeca's, (a small Cask of about ten Gallons, with a large Hole in one of the Heads for the greater Convenience in filling them) almost to the Head of the Lake, where the Water was somewhat better, to fill them there, and start them in the large Cask upon the Beach; but notwithstanding our utmost Precaution the Water prov'd very bad, being not only brackish, but soon full of nauseous live Worms; and I verily believe the Badness of this Water contributed much towards that dreadful Disease which almost ended us between this Coast and *Asia*; Nor is this to be wonder'd at, Water which is brackish having in all Voyages, *Guinea* Voyages especially, been proved to be of the most pernicious Consequence.

We at first accounted for the Cause of this Brackishness, by supposing the Sea-Water to strain thro' the sandy Bay into the Lake, but soon found we had no Occasion for that Supposition; for there having been two or three high Tides before we had finished, we found that on every large Run of a Sea,

Digitized by Google

Sea, four or five Tuns of ſalt Water, and ſometimes more, emptied itſelf into the Lake; which very frequently happening, was not only ſufficient to impregnate all the Water therein, but even, as it had no ready Paſſage out again, to have fram'd a large Lake of itſelf, without the Addition of any other Source.

While we were watering here, ſome of our People ſaw two or three ſmall Alligators, but never a large one, tho' undoubtedly there are ſome. About the 13th or 14th, if I miſtake not, *Lejere* a *Frenchman*, the Commodore's Maſter-Cook, having been on Shore, was miſſing at Night. This, together with the Fellow's being a Roman-Catholick and of a mutinous Temper, made us imagine he had deſerted to the Enemy, in order to give them an Account of our Strength and Deſigns as far as he knew; but the Man himſelf arriving in *England* gave this Account of it, to wit, that rambling about a Mile or two without our Centinels in order to pick ſome Lemons for the Commodore, he was ſurprized in the Woods by a Party of *Indians*, who made him Priſoner, and at firſt uſed him very ill and threatned to kill him, but on his humble Submiſſion cauſed him to be convey'd to *Mexico*, from whence after ſome Time he was carried to *La Vera Cruz*, on the North Seas, and thence by ſome Means or other made ſhift to get to *England*. This is his own Account of the Matter; and I think, conſidering that he uſed his beſt Endeavours and Expedition to return to *England*, we ought in Charity to believe him. Since our Arrival I am ſorry to hear that this poor Fellow was barbarouſly murder'd at *London*, by ſome Ruffians in a Night-Rencounter; the Particulars of which are not come to my Knowledge.

The 30th we kept running along-ſhore with an eaſy Sail, in order to meet with Mr. *Hughes* and our People in the Cutter, and at Night made falſe Fires

Digitized by Google

Fires for Signals, that they might not paſs by us in the Dark; which we every Night continued.

MAY, 1742.

The 3d, we had much Rain, Thunder and Lightning, and every Thing ſeem'd to threaten a total Alteration of Weather on this Coaſt. At Three this Afternoon, the ſmall Iſland off the Mouth of the Harbour of *Acapulca* bore N. N. E. half E. and *Port Marquiſs* N. E. half E. our Diſtance from the Shore being about five or ſix Miles. The Commodore being anxious for the Safety of Mr. *Hughes* and his People, ſent on Shore a *Spaniſh* Gentleman, and about ſix other Priſoners, in one of our Prize Launches, with a Letter to the Governor of *Acapulca*; the Contents of which I ſuppoſe to be, to require him, that in Caſe he had taken our Boat and People, he would ſend them off to us, in Exchange for our *Spaniſh* Priſoners.

The 4th and 5th we had much Thunder, Lightning, and Rain; and not receiving any Anſwer from the Shore, we were juſt on the Point of quitting the Coaſt, when on the 5th, about Eleven in the Morning, ſtanding in for the Land, we ſaw a Boat to Leeward endeavouring to reach us, which proved our own Boat with Mr. *Hughes* and his People. We immediately bore away for them, and about Half an Hour after Twelve they came on board, being all in good Health, after a dangerous and fatiguing Cruize, in which they had been driven by the Force of the Current eighty Leagues to the Eaſtward, and had been ſeveral Days endeavouring to get back again, but to no Purpoſe; their Water had likewiſe fallen very ſhort, ſo that a Squall of Thunder, Lightning and Rain, was very welcome to them. With the Rain-Water they fill'd their empty Caſk, and both the Wind and Current ſhift-

ing

Digitized by Google

ing at the ſame Time, they ran back, as they computed, above fifty Leagues in one Day, and now arrived here juſt in proper Time; ſince, it ſeems, it was determined to leave this Coaſt in about ſeven Hours more. They told us that if they had miſs'd us, they deſign'd to have run down into the Bay of *Panama*, and taken a Bark, in order to tranſport them to *Aſia*, for they were reſolved to have died to the laſt Man rather than have fallen into the Hands of the *Spaniards*. They were certainly ſeven brave ſtout Men, and there was one of them, beſide the Lieutenant, a very good Artiſt; yet I think their heroick Scheme had more Madneſs than Reaſon in it, as might eaſily be ſhewn, were it worth while to detain the Reader; but happily for them their meeting with us gave them no Occaſion to put it in Practice: They had ſeen on the Shore ſome few Inhabitants, but not one Ship, Bark, or Boat ſtirring; neither is this ſo great a Wonder as it may at firſt ſeem, ſince, beſide the *Spaniards* having Knowledge of our being on the Coaſt, here is little or no Trade carried on by Sea, on all the Weſtern Coaſt of *Mexico*; it being all Inland, and the Carriage by Horſes, Mules, Aſſes and the like.

And now having to our entire Satisfaction got on board our People, and the Seaſon of the Year for ſailing to *Aſia* being far (we found it too far) advanced, the Commodore reſolved not to wait for any Return from *Acapulca*, but gave Orders to equip two large Prize Launches, to carry on Shore the *Spaniſh* and *Indian* Priſoners both from ourſelves and the *Glouceſter*; and having given them Proviſions and all Neceſſaries for *Panama*, whither they intended, about Four in the Evening they left us, in thoſe two Launches, to the Number of about ſixty Perſons, having firſt, tho' Enemies, obſerved the Cuſtom of Seafaring People at parting, and wiſh'd each other a good Voyage.

Being

Digitized by Google

Being now under Sail with a fair Wind, and Sea-room enough, nothing very remarkable happened for more than a Month; which gave me an Opportunity, by means of Books that fell into my Hands while upon the Coaſt, to make ſome Obſervations on *America* in general; and particularly on that Part of it, from whence we ſailed for *Aſia*.

As to the Geographical Account of this Continent, the Authors I am ſpeaking of place *Cape Horn*, the moſt Southern Point of it, in the Lat. of 56 Deg. South. And *Baffin's Bay*, the fartheſt Northern Diſcovery, in the Latitude of 79 Deg. North; which added together make 135 Deg. or 2700 Leagues for its Length.

The ſame Authors make *Cape St. Auguſtine*, the Eaſtermoſt Land on this Continent, to be in the Long. of 35 Deg. Weſt from *London*, and *Cape St. Sebaſtian* in *California* (which is not yet univerſally agreed, whether Iſland or Continent) in 138 Deg. W. Longitude; the Difference of which being 103 Deg. or about 2040 Leagues, is the greateſt known Breadth of *America*.

How much this great Continent may extend itſelf farther to the North-weſtward is yet a Secret, and I am of Opinion will remain ſo, even with Poſterity. The exceſſive Colds, the Mountains of Ice, the want of proper Harbours and Conveniences for wintering, and the great Diſtance from Naval Powers capable of undertaking to make Diſcoveries, with any Probability of Succeſs; theſe, I ſay, joined to many other inſurmountable Difficulties that attend the Navigation of thoſe Seas, all conſpire to render any farther Attempt of this kind abortive.

Why this Country ſhould take its Name from *Americus Veſpucius*, the ſecond Diſcoverer, rather than from *Chriſtopher Columbus*, the firſt, is hardly worth Enquiry. Nor ſhould I have thought it worth

Digitized by Google

worth mentioning, only to shew that the *Spaniards*, tho' they owe so much to the Abilities of the latter, yet have laid hold of every Opportunity to rob him of the Glory which he so justly acquir'd. The Stories they have invented and palm'd upon the World for Facts, to shew that this great Man received his Information concerning the Situation of the new World, from Men who had before discover'd it by Accident, are Instances of their Ingratitude, that every honest Man, instead of repeating, ought to pass over with a contemptuous Silence.

Nor are the Wonders the *Spaniards* formerly related of the Inhabitants of *America* more to be relied on, than their Fictions of every other kind. One who attended *Ferdinand Magellan*, in the Discovery of the famous *Straits* known by his Name, tells us, that in 34 Deg. and a half S. Lat. they found a Country inhabited by wild and gigantick Cannibals: That as *Magellan* wintered in that Country, many of them came on board his Ship, and among the rest, two of amazing Bulk; whose Bodies were painted all over with the frightful Representation of fierce and cruel Animals: That they were cloathed with the Skins of monstrous Beasts, put together without Art, and wrapt round them without any Fastening: That they were so tall, that a middle-siz'd *Spaniard* reach'd only to their Waist; and so gluttonous, that one of them eat up a large Basket of Sea Biscuit, and drank a Pail full of Water, at a Meal; and the other eat up a Calf, and drank a Bucket full of Wine, at a Breakfast: That they were so very strong, that each could carry a Tun of Wine on his Back; and four of them could row a great Ship: That they lived in Woods and Caves, eat one another, and worshipped Devils. But for all this, the same Author adds, that they were civil and good-natur'd to the *Spaniards*, till they deceiv'd and trepan'd two of them; which so enraged the

the reſt, that they fell upon ſome of the Crew that were on Shore, and devour'd them in a ravenous and cruel Manner.

Who could imagine, that a Story told with ſuch an Air of Truth, and aſſerted by one who might be thought an Eye-witneſs of what he wrote, ſhould yet have no Foundation whereon to form the moſt diſtant Idea of this amazing Fable. The People of *Patagonia*, that live near the *Straits* of *Magellan*, and which are the ſame here pointed at, being in truth a harmleſs, civil, inoffenſive People; of a middling Stature, well-ſhap'd, and of a tawny olive Complexion. This I mention, only to deſtroy the Credit of other Fables of the ſame kind; moſt of which are told with no other Deſign than to amuſe the World, and pleaſe the Vanity of the Reporters.

In Truth, moſt of the *Spaniſh* Authors, (which I have yet read) that treat of the different Countries of *America*, have been very apt either to ſay too much or too little. *Ovalle* (as I have already related) tho' he was a Native of *Chili*, and lived there many Years, in ſpeaking of the natural Productions of that Country, affirms, that it furniſhes *Peru*, and many other Places in that Part of the World, entirely with Naval Stores; whereas the *Peruvians*, or more properly the *Spaniards* of *Peru*, are wholly ſupplied with Naval Stores from *Panama*; nay, I may be bold to ſay, that even the *Chileſe* themſelves receive all they uſe of that Sort from the very ſame Place. There ſeems indeed, (if I may be allow'd to judge from what I ſaw while on that Coaſt) no great Quantity of Naval Stores wanting in either of theſe Countries; the Trade not being ſo conſiderable, as to occaſion any great Demand for them. And from the beſt Accounts I could procure, the Trade of *Chili*, whatever it may have been formerly, is at preſent of very little Value; their Gold and

Digitized by Google

and Silver Mines are almoſt entirely exhauſted, and no new ones have been of late diſcovered; ſo that if the *Spaniards* receive any from thence, they muſt buy it of the Natives, who keep the Secret of procuring it pretty much in their own Power.

As to *Peru*, along whoſe Coaſts we cruiz'd about ſix Weeks, I have already ſaid ſo much of that Kingdom from *Herrera*, that I ſhall not trouble the Reader with any Obſervations of my own. All I have farther to add, with reſpect to *America*, relates particularly to *Old Mexico*, known at preſent by the Name of *New Spain*; on the Weſtern Coaſt of which the Town of *Acapulca* is ſituated.

This Kingdom, the moſt famous in *North-America*, is bounded on the Weſt and South by the great *South Sea*; on the Eaſt by the Iſthmus of *Panama*, or *Terra Firma*, and that call'd by us the Gulph of *Mexico*; on the North by *Florida* and *New Mexico*, (which laſt Boundary is a large Country, chiefly Inland, to the Weſtward of *Louiſiana*, or *Nova Francia*, and running to about 41 Degrees of Latitude.) It lies from about 8 to 26 Degrees of Northern Latitude, which being its greateſt Breadth is about 360 Leagues, and in about 39 Degrees of Longitude, which make about 770 Leagues. This vaſt Country was wholly ſubdued and brought under Subjection to the Crown of *Spain* by *Fernando Cortez*, and ſeveral other Commanders appointed by him, in the Years 1518, 19, 20, and 21. Its Air in general is temperate and healthful, tho' it lies moſtly within the Torrid Zone, and I have frequently obſerv'd, that tho' theſe Countries are by us generally eſteemed unhealthy, yet in reality they are not ſo, except only where the Country is not well cultivated, clear'd from Foreſts, large extended Bogs, and the like; the Neglect of which, occaſion'd frequently by the Thinneſs and Inability of the Inhabitants, is, I believe, the principal Cauſe of

Digitized by Google

of the Difference of the Air, and the Effects of it on animal Bodies; and I doubt not but whoever reads Mr. *Addiſon*'s judicious Remarks in his Travels through *Italy* will be entirely of my Opinion.

The Country in general is very fruitful in Paſture, Corn, and Cattle, eſpecially Sheep, which are ſaid to breed twice a Year; fine Horſes are in great Plenty, and Beaſts of ſeveral other Sorts, very profitable for their Skins and Furs; alſo Variety of Fowls and Birds, ſeveral of which are very beautiful and much valued. They have one Sort of Tree which ſeems to be peculiar to themſelves, not being either known or put to the ſame Uſes in other Places; they call it the *Maguey* Tree, and from it they get Wine, Vinegar, Honey, Thread, Needles, Stuffs for cloathing, or Sails for Canoes and ſmall Boats, and Timber for building.

The Commodities exported from hence into *Europe* are chiefly Gold and Silver in Bars, Lumps, and Specie, *viz.* Mill'd Dollars, Doubloons, and Piſtoles, ſome precious Stones, Pearls, *&c.* Balm, Cochineal, Sarſaparilla, Mechoacan Roots, Brimſtone, Furs, Raw Silk, Wool, Sugar, and Cacao Nuts; and in exchange they receive all Sorts of *European* Commodities, as Silks and Velvets from *Italy*; Iron, Steel, *&c.* from *Spain*; Laces, Cambricks, *&c.* from *France* and *Holland*; Woollens and ſeveral other Commodities from *England*; and from the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch*, abundance of Spices and other *Indian* Commodities, beſides what comes to them from *India* and *China*, by way of *Manila*, which is not found ſufficient to ſatisfy the Luxury and Pride of thoſe People.

While I am on this Article of Trade, it may not be improper to give an Account of that carried on between this Kingdom and *Manila*, which, for the ſmall Number of Ships employ'd in it, is certainly by much the largeſt in the World. There never

Digitized by Google

are more than three Ships annually employ'd in this Trade, generally two, some Years but one, and, as they report, once in five or six Years they entirely fail, perhaps for Want of Silver to carry it on constantly; for the Desire of the *Mexicans*, as well as of the *Peruvians*, and in general of all the *European Americans*, for Extravagance in Finery and a gay Magnificence is never to be satisfied.

These Ships set sail for *Acapulca* about the latter End of *March*, it being the best Season for their Passage to the *East-Indies*; they always touch at the Island of *Guam*, in the Latitude of 13 Deg. and a half North, and about 2100 Leagues from *Acapulca*, to refresh. They generally make this Run in about sixty Days, and, having refresh'd themselves, proceed thence for *Manila*, which is somewhat more than 600 Leagues farther, and where they generally arrive some Time in *June*, tho' at other Times their Arrival happens in *May*; and as I have been credibly inform'd, they sometimes are as late as *August*. The Cargo these Ships take in for *Manila* is chiefly Silver in mill'd Dollars, of which scarce ever one of them takes in less than a Million, and often three or four Times that Quantity. The *Nuestra Senhora Cobadonga*, which we took, had about a Million and three hundred Thousand which came to Account; and her Officers reported, that the *Nuestra Senhora del Pillar*, which passed by about a Month before them, had near four Times that Quantity; and that, had we met with and taken her, we should have found Treasure enough to have maintain'd a War for four Years both with *Spain* and *France*; that there was above twice the Quantity ready to be shipp'd on board this very Ship, but that on some Intelligence receiv'd by the Vice-roy of *Mexico* this Treasure had been stopp'd.

Digitized by Google

The proper Station for intercepting those trading Ships by Ships from *Asia*, is about 10 Leagues to the Eastward of *Cape Spiritu-Santo*, whose Latitude and Longitude you have in the Tables; and the Times of their general Arrivals are above specified.

This Treasure being arriv'd at *Manila*, is again dispersed into *China*, and all other Parts of the *East-Indies*; for which they purchase all the rich and curious Commodities of those Countries, and with them those annual Ships are again freighted back for *Acapulca*. From *Manila* they generally sail for *Acapulca* about the Middle of *August*; and in regard the Wind in those Parts is almost continually in the Eastern Quarter, they are obliged to sail far to the Northward, sometimes as far as 50 Degrees or more, to make their Passage to the Westward; and, as I am informed, have often Soundings along the Back of the Coasts of *Asia*, or *America*; tho' I never heard of any who saw the Land on this Passage, till they fell in with *California*. They are generally very long on this Passage, seldom arriving at *Acapulca* till the latter End of *December*, and but rarely so soon. I think the propereſt Place to wait for intercepting those Ships is at *Cape Lucas*, on the Coast of *California*; or else off of *Cape Corrientes*, on the Western Coast of *Mexico*; both which they constantly make in this Passage, in order to be sure of falling to Windward of their Port.

This prodigious rich Traffick is almost wholly engross'd by the Jesuits, who have a Grant of it from the Crown of *Spain*; which Grant they will never part from, nor is the secular Power capable of getting it out of their Hands; tho' the King and some private Persons make a Shift to come in for Sharers in the Profit, which the Fathers connive at for their Interest. And this naturally leads me to say something

Digitized by Google

thing of the Port of *Acapulca*, the Channel thro' which all this immense Wealth flows.

Acapulca lies on the Western Coast of *Mexico*; its Situation I shall determine hereafter. The famous *Gemelli*, who came here from *Manila*, and was an excellent Describer of all he saw, gives the following Account of it, *viz.* That it was rather like a poor fishing Village, than the principal Mart in the *South-Seas*. The Habitations are miserable Huts of Wood, Mud and Straw; it is environ'd by high Mountains, except towards the Sea, and very sickly from *November* till *June*, no Rain falling there in that Time; and being very hot in the Middle of the Days, the Merchants are obliged to do all their Business in the Mornings. Provisions, and consequently living there during the Fair, are excessively dear. The settled Inhabitants of the Place are only Blacks and Mulattoes. All the Strangers, Merchants and others, on the breaking up of the Fair, leave the Place, because of the Unwholsomeness of the Air. The Harbour runs in N. about three Miles, and then W. about a Mile farther; at the Bottom of which the Ships lie in Safety, being moor'd to Trees on the Shore, and defended by some Fortifications, of which I have before given an Account, as we learnt it from the Prisoners we took. The Harbour is very capacious and convenient, and is covered to Seaward by a low Island, which runs across it; and has good Channels at each End for Passage of Ships of the greatest Burden. About a League and a half to the Eastward of this Island is a small and safe Port called *Port Marquess*, where Ships may water; and where, as they report, the Ships of *Peru*, who come here to purchase the *Manila* Goods, often put in, to dispose secretly of contraband Goods, which they bring with them; but the Truth of this I cannot assert.

Digitized by Google

Gemelli farther says, that during the Fair, which is commonly held in the Month of *January*, and is always on the Arrival of one or both of the *Manila* Ships; the Town is like a populous City, with the great Concourse of Merchants, many rich Tents being likewise erected on this Occasion. Great Gain is made at this Time by Persons in all Station: The Chief Justice has twenty thousand Dollars *per Annum*, the Comptroller and other Officers little less; and the Curate, tho' 'tis said his Salary is but one hundred and eighty Dollars, yet, by exacting on the Funerals of Strangers during this Time, makes up above fourteen thousand. The very Porters generally earn three Dollars a Day. Here is a Hospital supported by the Alms of the Merchants, and some Deductions from the Pay of the Soldiers; and their Monasteries are maintain'd the same Way.

Upon the breaking up of the Fair the stately Tents are taken down, the Merchants depart, and the Place is forsaken, and left to its former Desolation and Poverty; on which Occasion the Porters make a sham Funeral, carrying one of their Number about the Place on a Bier, and pretend to bewail his Death, to signify the Loss of their Harvest till the next Year.

But having omitted the Mines of *Chili*, *Peru*, and *Mexico*, I think it not amiss, before I quit this Subject, to give the following Account thereof, from *Salmon*'s Modern History. There are a great many Silver Mines in several Parts of *Peru*; but those of *Potosi*, in the Province of *Charcas*, in 22 Degrees of Southern Latitude, are the richest. These were discover'd in the Year 1545, about fourteen Years after the *Spaniards* invaded that Country. The Mountain, in which the Mines are, is now entirely undermined; such vast Quantities of Silver having been drawn from it. It is of the Form

of

Digitized by Google

of a Sugar-Loaf, of a dark red Colour, a League in Circumference at Bottom, and a Quarter of a League towards the Top, and ſtands in the Middle of a Plain, being ſome Mornings cover'd with a Cap of Snow; for it is exceeding cold here, conſidering it lies within the Tropics; and never was a more barren Country ſeen for ſeveral Leagues round: But 'tis obſerv'd, wherever the Earth is enrich'd with this kind of Treaſure, there are no fruitful Fields or Paſtures to be met with. At the Foot of this Mountain riſes another little Hill, in which are ſome Mines; and the *Spaniards* have given it the Name of *Young Potoſi*. Theſe Mines were never diſcover'd or wrought by the *Indians* before the Arrival of the *Spaniards*; tho' they had dug thoſe of *Porco*, about ſix Leagues diſtant from *Potoſi*.

Acoſta relates, that they were diſcovered by mere Accident. He ſays, an *Indian*, purſuing his Game up the Mountain *Potoſi*, and being like to fall, laid hold of a Shrub that grew upon a Vein of Silver, to ſave himſelf; and happening to pull it up by the Roots, thereby diſcover'd the rich Metal underneath. He kept the Thing ſecret, it ſeems, till he had drawn from it Silver enough to enrich himſelf and his Family; but at length it was diſcover'd to the *Spaniards*, who thereupon parcell'd it out among ſuch Adventurers as would undertake the digging and refining the Silver, on ſuch Terms as the Government impoſed on them.

That which made the Mines of *Potoſi* the more valuable was, that they were never hinder'd working by Water, as they are in other Mines; though they had ſunk them two hundred Fathom deep. *Acoſta* informs us, that the firſt forty Years theſe Mines of *Potoſi* were wrought, there were regiſter'd one hundred two thouſand Millions of Pieces of Eight (or Crowns); beſides a great deal that had

Digitized by Google

been carried off without paying Custom; but according to some late Travellers, these Mines begin to be exhausted.

The same Writer gives the following Account of the State of the Mines of *Potosi*. In his Time, he says, this Rock of *Potosi* contained four principal Veins, all which lay on the East-side of the Mountain, towards the rising Sun; and on the West Part there was not any one Vein: That the Veins run from North to South, the largest of them being six Foot over, and the narrowest about a Span broad; and there are other Ramifications, which branch out like the Boughs of Trees: That in the richest of these Veins, there were seventy-eight Mines, eighty or an hundred Fathom deep, and some two hundred. But at length, instead of digging downwards, they opened the Rock at the Bottom, and so proceeded horizontally, till they met with the Silver Veins; but he observes, that the nearer the Vein is to the Surface of the Earth, the richer it is. These Vaults, by which they pierc'd into the Mountain, were called *Soccabous*, being eight Foot in Breadth, and a Fathom in Height; and by these they easily drew out the Metal, as they found it. But he says, the Rock was so hard, that they work'd between twenty and thirty Years in the principal of these Soccabous, before they came at the Metal: And as they labour in these subterraneous Passages, without receiving either Light or Heat from the Sun, the Air is so cold and unwholsome, that a Person, at his first Entrance into them, is seized with a Disorder not unlike that of Sea-sickness; as our Author himself, who visited them, experienced. The Labourers in these Mines take it by Turns, working alternately Night and Day; which to them are alike, as they always work by Candle-light. The Ore is commonly

Digitized by Google

monly ſo hard, that they are forc'd to break it with Hammers, and it ſplits as if it were Flint.

They have likewiſe in *Peru*, Mines that produce vaſt Quantities of Quickſilver; which they find very neceſſary in ſeparating their Silver from the Ore, which they perform in the following Manner: They firſt grind or beat the Ore to Powder, and then ſift it through a fine Sieve; after which they put the Powder into Veſſels, and ſet it over Furnaces, putting to every fifty Quintals of Ore, five Quintals of Salt; ſeparating the Earth and Droſs from the Silver, and making way for the Quickſilver to operate more effectually: Then they ſtrain the Quickſilver through a Piece of fine Linnen into the Ore, ſtirring it about, ſo that it may the better incorporate with the Ore. Before they us'd Furnaces, they mingled the Ore with the Quickſilver in great Troughs, letting it remain ſome Days; and mix'd and ſtirr'd it till they thought the Quickſilver was well incorporated with the Silver, which was about twenty Days; but having found that Fire incorporates them much ſooner, they ſet their Veſſels over Furnaces, and, in five or ſix Days, the Quickſilver is incorporated with the Silver. When the Mercury has done its Part, and aſſembled all the Silver, leaving nothing behind, but is filled as a Sponge with Water, and has ſeparated the Silver from the Lead and Copper, with which it was engender'd, they put the Ore into Coppers and Veſſels full of Water, turning it about with Wheels, and waſhing it; whereupon the Earth and Droſs goes off with the Water that runs away, and the Silver and Quickſilver, being more ponderous, remain at Bottom. Then they take it out and waſh it again in other Tubs and Veſſels, until they have well cleanſed the Silver and Quickſilver from all the Droſs: After which they ſtrain it thro' Cloths, and make into the Form of Sugar-Loaves.

Digitized by Google

of about an hundred Pounds weight each; on which they put earthen Veſſels or Caps of the ſame Shape; and ſetting thoſe over a violent Fire, the Quick-ſilver exhales in Smoak, which ſtriking againſt the earthen Cap, thickens and diſtils like the Smoak of a Pot cover'd; and by a Pipe, like that of a Limbeck, they receive the Quickſilver which diſtils from it, the Silver remaining without changing its Form; but its Weight is diminiſh'd five Parts in ſix, and it is light and porous like a Sponge. Thus the Quickſilver is ſeparated from the Silver; and of two of thoſe Loaves they make one Bar of Silver, of ſixty-five or ſixty-ſix Marks weight, eight Ounces in every Mark, and then carry them to be touch'd and mark'd.

Any Perſon who diſcovers a Mine of Gold or Silver may work it, paying the King's Tenth of the Product; and the King's Officers aſſign the Diſcoverer ſixty Yards round about the Place he chuſes to dig; beyond which Space another may open a Mine, leaving five Yards between them for a Partition: And, as they ſink under Ground, one may work into another's Diviſion, till he meets with his Workmen; but then he muſt deſiſt, and retire into his own Part.

All the Silver dug in the Mines is brought to the King's Exchequer in the capital City, and enter'd there; except what is run and conceal'd, which amounts to a great deal. There being ſome Gold frequently mix'd with the Silver, they are ſeparated in this Manner, *viz.* The Metal being run and converted into little Balls, [illegible] are put into Veſſels with Aqua-fortis, to [illegible]ve; and the Gold remains at the Bottom of the Veſſel like black Powder: Then the Aqua-fortis, containing the Silver, is put into two Glaſſes, their Mouths fixed together; and Fire being put to them, the Silver remains in one of the Glaſſes. The Gold is afterwards run in a Furnace,

Digitized by Google

Furnace, and caſt firſt into round Pieces, and then into Bars; as is alſo the Silver ſeparated from it: The Mines of *Mexico*, both Gold and Silver, are after the ſame Manner as in *Peru*; tho' in general not ſo rich. But to return to our Journal.

From the 6th of *May* we had very little remarkable for above a Month, except that the true Trade-Wind, which is ſaid never to fail at about ſixty or ſeventy Leagues from the Shore of *Mexico* at the fartheſt, was ſo far from anſwering our Expectations, that we had nothing but croſs Winds, Squalls, Rain, Thunder and Lightning, till by Account we were ſix hundred Leagues to the Weſtward of *Acapulca*, and were above forty Days in getting ſo far. The 9th, we found the Foremaſt ſprung in a dangerous Manner, and thereupon fiſh'd and ſecured it very ſtrongly.

The 22d in the Evening we ſprung a Leak, making twelve Inches Water in a Watch, and on a Search found it to be on the Larboard Side, a-breaſt the main Hatch-way, and not quite under Water. The Carpenters ſoon ſtopt it with very little Trouble.

JUNE, 1742.

The 11th, we found a Current to ſet to the Southward, about twenty-four Miles a Day, but could not diſcover whether to the Eaſt or Weſt, for want of Opportunity to try it. This was by Account about four hundred and fifty Leagues from *Acapulca*; and much about this Time abundance of ſcorbutick Symptoms, ſuch as Blackneſs in the Skin, hard Nodes in the Fleſh, Shortneſs of Breath, and a general Laſſitude and Weakneſs of all the Parts, began to prevail, almoſt univerſally, among our People. This, with the great Mortality we experienced from this Diſtemper in our *Cape Horn* Paſſage, and the Time we might ſtill expect to be

at

Digitized by Google

at Sea, having yet eighteen hundred Leagues to those Islands called by Sir *Francis Drake* the *Ladrones*, or *Islands of Thieves*, from the thievish Disposition of the Inhabitants, but by the *Spaniards* the *Marian Islands*, where only we could expect our next Refreshments; and no Trade-Wind being yet settled: These Considerations, I say, gave us dreadful Apprehensions of what this Passage might terminate in, and the Event shewed that we had but too much Reason for them.

The 14th, at Five in the Evening, the *Glouc̃ester* having sprung the Head of her Main-mast, twelve Foot below the Trussel-Trees, fired a Gun as a Signal of Distress; on which we brought to, and waited for her; and after enquiring into, and hearing the Cause, we sent them on board two Carpenters, to assist in fishing and securing it; but the Carpenters in Concert, having view'd and consider'd the Damage, reported the next Day, that the Mast was unfit to stand, and would not bear repairing; but that it must be shorten'd twenty-six Foot from the Head, and the Top-mast be set on the Stump. This therefore was concluded on, and ordered accordingly.

The 23d, we found our own Main-top-mast sprung in the Wake of the Cap; whereupon we reef'd it twenty Inches, that is, we lower'd it so much, and secured it there, and fleeted and set up the Shrouds and Back-stays.

The 24th, in the Evening, we got the said Top-mast down, and got up another in its Place, and a Man falling overboard, we brought the Ship to, and took him up safe; likewise the Slings of our Crosjack-Yards being broke, we fix'd new ones, and the next Day got up the Fore-top-gallant-mast and Yard.

The 27th, we made the *Glouc̃ester* Signal, and sent our Boat on board of her.

The

Digitized by Google

The 28th, we received from the *Glouceſter* half an Anchor-Stock, for a farther Security to the Fore-maſt.

The 29th, the *Glouceſter* finiſh'd her Jury-maſt, and made Sail on it. Nothing farther remarkable till

JULY, 1742.

The 1ſt, we had freſh Gales, and cloudy Weather, with ſome Lightning.

The 2d, we unbent the Fore-ſail, and bent another. We had not only now, but for almoſt our whole Paſſage, abundance of Birds of Prey; as alſo flying Fiſh, which are their proper Prey; and vaſt Quantities of *Skipjacks*, *Albicores*, *&c.* of which we took a great many, which contributed much to our Refreſhment, after the Loſs of the Tortoiſes, which generally leave all Ships about twenty or thirty Leagues off the Land. I think this Article the more worthy of Notice, becauſe *Dampier*, *Rogers*, *Cook*, *Cowley*, and moſt of thoſe other Voyagers, ſome of whom have been not only once, but ſeveral Times on this Voyage, have reported, that they never ſaw a Fiſh or Fowl in this whole Run. I will not ſay, as Mr. *Cook* frequently does, when any other Perſon's Account happens not to ſquare exactly with what himſelf has obſerved, *viz.* What Credit is to be given to ſuch Authors? never making the good-natur'd Allowances which might as frequently occur, and which would better have diſplay'd his own Impartiality, than a dogmatical Condemnation of every other Perſon, without any Examination. For my Part, I readily believe and conclude, that this Difference in our Obſervations and Accounts is really occaſioned by the different Seaſons of the Year, in which we happened to perform this Paſſage; it being a known Truth, and confirmed by the Experience of Thouſands in all Ages, that moſt Fiſh have

Digitized by Google

have their different Seasons for their different Rendezvouses.

The 10th, we saw three *Gannets*, or, as they call them in *Scotland*, *Soland Geese*; being, by what I could learn from the most intelligent of that Nation whom I have convers'd with, and who often have Opportunity to observe them in several different Parts, of one and the same Species: We likewise saw some Sea Weeds, both which made us imagine that some Islands or Shoals were not far off, those Fowls never being observed to fly very far out to Sea.

The 10th, we unbent the Fore-top-sail, and bent another.

The 12th at Noon, we were by my Account 180 Deg. 11 Min. to the Westward of the Meridian of *London*, which is just 11 Min. more than half the Globe, for which Reason I note it. We were at this Time, by my Account, one thousand four hundred and twenty-nine Leagues distant from the Port of *Acapulca*.

From this Time till the 16th we had fresh Gales, with Squalls and Rain.

The 17th and 18th, we had moderate and cloudy Weather.

The 19th and 20th, fresh Gales, with abundance of Rain. We made this Observation, that with Rainy Weather, or even slight transient Showers, the Fish bit more plentifully, and were caught in greater Numbers than with fair Weather; which made our Fishermen the more attentive at such Times. It was likewise remarked that the *Glouceſter*, when they could find Opportunity to fish, had always much greater Success than we; whether their Fishermen had more Art than ours, or whatever else occasion'd it, the Fact is true: They had also a better Way of disposing of them, when taken, if I may be allow'd to judge, than we; for Capt. *Michell*

Digitized by Google

Michell conſtantly ordered ſeveral Boys, who were very dextrous at it, to catch Fiſh for the Ship's Company, eſpecially the Sick; and thoſe were very juſtly and regularly divided among them: Whereas our Fiſhermen were left alone to make their Advantage of what they took, and prey on their Fellow Sufferers; and they took Care not to overſlip the Opportunity, for the leaſt Fiſh you could purchaſe of them would coſt you a Bottle of Brandy; which at this Time was worth four, or perhaps ſix, nay ſometimes eight Shillings, or half a Guinea; and you muſt be very thankful, and acknowledge yourſelf to be highly obliged into the Bargain, or elſe expect none next Time, and very often fail of it notwithſtanding. About this Time our People began to die very faſt, and I believe above five Parts out of ſix of the Ship's Company were ill, and expected to follow in a ſhort Time. Thoſe whoſe Breath was any ways affected, dropt off immediately; but thoſe who were attacked firſt in the more remote Parts of the Body, languiſhed generally a Month or ſix Weeks; the Diſtemper advancing mean time toward the Lungs, by a very regular and ſenſible Motion. As I was myſelf one of thoſe who were ſeverely afflicted in this latter Manner, I ſhall give ſuch an Account of its Progreſs, as I found by Experience in myſelf, and corroborated by the ſimilar Report of my fellow Sufferers. I was firſt taken about the Beginning of this Month with a ſmall Pain on the Joint of my left great Toe; but having hurt that a little Time before, I imagined it to be the Effect of that Hurt, and minded it the leſs: (But here I ſhall obſerve once for all, that if any Part of the Body happened to receive a Bruiſe, Strain or Contuſion, about this Time, or long before, if not perfectly cured, the Scurvy was ſure to attack him firſt in that Part); but in a little Time a large black Spot appearing on the Part affected, with

Digitized by Google

with very intenſe Pains at the Bone, gave me to underſtand my Caſe. I now took Phyſick often by way of Prevention, but to little Purpoſe; ſeveral hard Nodes now began to riſe in my Legs, Thighs, and Arms, and not only many more black Spots appear'd in the Skin, but thoſe ſpread till almoſt my Legs and Thighs were as black as a Negro; and this accompanied with ſuch exceſſive Pains in the Joints of the Knees, Ancles and Toes, as I thought, before I experienced them, that Human Nature could never have ſupported. It next advanced to the Mouth; all my Teeth were preſently looſe, and my Gums, over-charged with extravaſated Blood, fell down almoſt quite over my Teeth: This occaſioned my Breath to ſtink much, yet without affecting my Lungs; but I believe, one Week more at Sea would have ended me; and leſs than a Month more, all the reſt. One Thing was very remarkable, which was univerſal, and that is, that when the Diſtemper had far prevailed, if the afflicted Perſon lay quiet in his Hammock, he ſeemed to be perfectly well and hearty; but if he was remov'd out of it, on any Neceſſity, he immediately fainted away; and this was always a ſure Sign of the Party's Diſſolution.

Since our paſſing *Cape-Horn*, our Surgeon, *Henry Ettrick*, (who was a very good practical Surgeon, but in the Theory Part vain and pragmatical, making Science to conſiſt in a Flow of Words, with ſittle or no Meaning) had been very buſy in digeſting a Theory of Scurvies; wherein he enumerates many Caſes very particularly, having been allow'd to open and examine as many Bodies as were abundantly ſufficient for that Purpoſe. His Syſtem was principally grounded on the Obſervations made on a long Paſſage, in a very cold Climate. He took abundance of Pains to prove, by many Inſtances, that the Tone of the Blood was

broke

Digitized by Google

broke by this cold nipping Air, and render'd so thin as to be unfit for Circulation, or any other of the Uses of Life; and being thus depriv'd of a proper Force and Vigour, Stagnation and Death must necessarily ensue. From this Supposition, he had laid it down as an infallible Rule, that any Food of a glutinous Nature, such as Salt Fish, Bread, and several Sorts of Grains, were alone proper on such Voyages: As for Liquids, I know not which he had pitch'd on as the most salutary on this Occasion. But this Passage, in a very hot Climate, where the Symptoms were not only more dreadful, but the Mortality much more quick and fatal in Proportion to the Number of People, put our scheming Doctor to a sad Nonplus; he could not account for this, on the same Principles with the other: Nay, they must be in a manner diametrically opposite. All this obliged him at last, (tho' he was still endeavouring to reconcile Contradictions) to own, that tho' some of the concurrent Helps of this Disease were plain enough, yet that the grand Cause was certainly the long Continuance at Sea, or an entire Secret; and that no Cure but the Shore would ever take place. The Commodore, on this great Mortality, having by him some Quantity of *Ward*'s Pills and Drops, in order to experience whether they would be of any Use, first try'd them on himself; and then gave a Quantity of them to the Surgeon, to give to such of the sick People as were willing to take them. The Surgeon would not recommend them to any Person, but several took them; tho' I know of none who believ'd they were of any Service to them. They work'd most People who took them very violently, both by Vomit and Stool: After which, as several of themselves have told me, they would seem to be a little easier (tho' weaker) for perhaps a Day or two, but then they always relapsed, and became worse

worſe than before: And this, together with the Inefficacy of all our Surgeons could do in the Caſe, ſufficiently ſhew'd the Vanity of attempting the Cure of this Diſtemper at Sea.

And here, before I quit this Subject, I ſhall endeavour to remove a very great Prejudice and Hardſhip from which the unhappy Perſons who labour under this Affliction have too long ſeverely and moſt unjuſtly ſuffer'd; which is, that none but the Idle and Indolent are thought ever ſick of this Diſeaſe; and this ſo generally received, tho' vilely miſtaken Opinion, has cauſed many poor Sufferers to endure more from their Commanding Officers, than from the Diſtemper itſelf; being drubb'd, kick'd and cuff'd, to do their Duty, when utterly uncapable of it, and often when ready to expire; with the good-natur'd Epithets of idle, lazy, ſkulking Dog, or Raſcal, liberally beſtow'd on them into the Bargain, when perhaps they can ſcarcely hear it. Inſtances of this I have often been inform'd of, by Perſons of approved Veracity.

Now this Notion is ſo far from being true, that the direct contrary is evidently ſo; our Experience having abundantly teſtify'd, that the moſt laborious, active, ſtirring Perſons are oftenest ſeized with this Diſeaſe; and the Continuation of their Labour, inſtead of curing, only helps to kill them the ſooner.

Many and undeniable are the Inſtances that might be given of this in our Voyage; and if future Voyagers will give themſelves the Trouble of obſerving this hereafter, I am poſitively certain that the Event will correſpond with my Aſſertion; nor does this Diſtemper, in a general Way, incline People to Indolence, till it is come to that Length, that at the leaſt Motion the Perſon is ready to faint. 'Tis certain, that if the Perſon afflicted deſires to lengthen out his Life as long as he can, his beſt Method is

to

Digitized by Google

to ſtir as little as poſſible. This I have ſeen verified by a great deal of Experience.

The 23d and 24th we reev'd ſome new running Rigging out of our Prize Rope, and a new Strap to the Fore-top-ſail Tye-block, the old one being broke.

The 26th, reev'd more running Rigging and unbent the Mizzen.

The 27th bent the Mizzen and ſway'd up the Yard. This Day our Gunner, *Henry Kipps*, died of the Scurvy, being one of the moſt able-bodied Men, as well as the moſt active and ſtirring in the Ship; he had taken *Ward*'s Medicines once or twice.

On the 28th we had Calms with much Rain, and receiv'd from the *Glouceſter* twenty Caſks of Flour, and four of Groats. Having here an Occaſion of mentioning Flour, it may not be amiſs to take Notice, that ſince our Departure from *Juan Fernandez*, the Officers had always ſoft Bread new baked, which was much better than the Biſcuit, that being ſo much Worm-eaten, it was ſcarce any thing but Duſt, and a little Blow would reduce it to that immediately; our Beef and Pork was likewiſe very muſty and rotten, and the Surgeon endeavoured to hinder us from eating any of it, alledging it was, tho' a ſlow, yet a ſure Poiſon; and very little Food elſe being to be got, made us at preſent in a very unhappy Situation.

The 29th in the Morning, the *Glouceſter*'s Fore-cap ſplitting, her Fore-top-maſt broke ſhort, and in its Fall, meeting with the Fore-yard broke it in the Slings. This Day *John Nuttle*, Gunner of the *Glouceſter*, was removed on board us and made Gunner in the Room of *Henry Kipps*, and was ſucceeded by *James Barecroft*, late Gunner of the *Tryal*. In the Afternoon we ſent twelve Men on board the *Glouceſter* to aſſiſt them in repairing their Damage,

Digitized by Google

and finding we loſt Time in lying-by for her, the next Morning took her in Tow.

The 31ſt we had freſh Gales of Wind with ſome Lightning and Rain; and in a Squall carried away one of our Top-maſt ſteering Sail-Booms.

AUGUST, 1742.

On the 2d there being little Wind and variable, we caſt off the *Glouceſter*, and the next Day took her again in Tow, and ſent her farther Aſſiſtance for getting up her Fore-top-maſt.

The 8th the *Glouceſter* having got up another Fore-top-maſt, and repair'd her other Damage as well as poſſible, we caſt her off, but ſhe ſailing very heavy, we next Morning took her in Tow again; but the Afternoon of the 9th it prov'd very dirty ſqually Weather, and at Seven in the Evening we wore Ship ourſelves, and made a Signal for their waring, which they likewiſe did.

The 10th, 11th, 12th, and 13th, a very violent Storm, with much Rain, Thunder and Lightning, and ſuch a lofty and dangerous Sea as I have ſeldom ſeen, and could not have conceiv'd in thoſe Latitudes within the Tropicks, eſpecially for ſuch a long Duration. Moſt of this Time we lay-to and drove to the Northward; abundance of our People died daily, and the Ship proving very leaky, every Perſon who could ſtir was oblig'd to take his Turn at the Pumps, and all little enough, while we lay in this Condition.

The 13th, at Ten in the Morning, the *Glouceſter* made a Signal of Diſtreſs, and being to Windward bore down towards us, but we obſerv'd ſhe was long in waring, roll'd very much, and made bad Steerage. About half an Hour after Noon they ſpoke with us, and told us that they were ſo leaky that they could not keep their Ship, that they had ſeven Foot Wa-

ter

ter in her Hold, and all the Men they had capable of ſtirring were quite jaded with pumping, and concluded with entreating for Aſſiſtance. To this the Commodore anſwer'd, that his own Ship was very leaky, and few of his Men in a Capacity of working, and that he could not at preſent aſſiſt them, but directed them to keep cloſe by us, and he would ſend as ſoon as poſſible to enquire more particularly into their Caſe, and thereon reſolve on what might be done for them. At Three this Afternoon, it beginning to be ſomewhat moderate, he ſent our Carpenter on board her to examine into the Affair and make his Report accordingly, and at Five he returned and gave an Account that ſhe had five Feet and four Inches Water in her Well, ſo that it ſeems their Fear on board her had increaſed it a Foot and eight Inches; however, on Capt. *Michell* and his Officers coming on Board, and repreſenting their Inability to preſerve her in their preſent Circumſtances, and we being unable to aſſiſt them, it was concluded to deſtroy her and her own Boats, and ſome of ours were order'd to get their ſick Men, and ſuch Proviſions and Stores as they conveniently could, on board of us with all Expedition, as alſo the Treaſure they had taken in the *South-Seas*; and the two next Days, being moderate Weather, were ſpent on that Account. Among the reſt of her Stores ſhe had about forty Caſks of Brandy, which we ſhould have been glad to have got, it beginning to fall ſhort with us: And having got on board what we could of Stores and the Peoples Effects, the 15th, at Eight in the Evening, they ſet her on Fire, and Capt. *Michell*, with the ſmall Remainder of his People, came on board of us; and about Four o'Clock the next Morning the Fire getting to ſome of the Powder in the Magazine ſhe blew up, and immediately ſunk and diſappeared.

Digitized by Google

We were at this Time in a miſerable Condition, the Ship conſiderably lumber'd with Prize Goods, and the ſmall Room we had left throng'd with the Sick, whoſe Numbers were now very much increas'd with thoſe from the *Glouceſter*; the Dirt, Nauſeouſneſs, and Stench almoſt every where intolerable, more People daily diſabled with the Diſeaſe, no Sign of Land, but very little Wind, and that not fair but variable, very bad Proviſions and Water, and the Ship very leaky; and tho' we diſcover'd the Leak to be in her Bows on each Side the Stern, it lay in ſuch a Manner that we could not ſtop it, nay the attempting it rather prov'd prejudicial. In this Diſtreſs we made the beſt of every little Spurt of Wind. The 18th at One in the Morning, in a ſmall Squall, we cut away the *Glouceſter*'s Long-boat, and broke the Slings of our Croſs-jack-yard; the ſame Morning we ſet up our fore Rigging, and in the Afternoon our old Tiller-Rope being much worn, we unreev'd it and reev'd a new one. Nothing farther remarkable happen'd till *Sunday* the 22d, when, about Eight in the Evening, we diſcover'd two Iſlands one bearing W. half S. and the other S. W. by W. at the Diſtance of about ten Leagues. We were extraordinary glad of this Sight, and ſtood toward them with all our Sail, but there being little Wind, we did not get near them till the next Day about Noon, when being about three Miles off the largeſt and moſt likely of them, which appear'd very hilly and full of Trees, we ſent on Shore one of our Lieutenants in the Cutter to make Diſcoveries, who return'd at Nine in the Evening, and gave us but a very indifferent Account of the Shore. The Trees were moſtly Cacao-Nut-Trees, of which there were prodigious Quantities, about ſixty whereof they brought on board with them, but they could find no Water, nor any good Place to anchor in: On this Account it was thought fit

to

Digitized by Google

to ſtand further to the Southward, for ſome more proper Place. This was a ſevere Diſappointment to moſt of the Sick; who, on the Sight of Land (or hearing that we were ſo near it) had begun to pluck up new Spirits, and to revive ſenſibly, having, as they thought, a preſent and immediate Relief; but on the Place's proving improper, thoſe Hopes vaniſh'd in an Inſtant; and as Perſons in ſuch Circumſtances are ſoon driven to deſpond, when an Aid they had infallibly depended on deſerts them, ſo this Diſappointment entirely deſtroy'd our juſt conceived Hopes; it gave us a leſs View of Safety than we had, even before the Sight of Land; for having now both ſeen it, and been almoſt on it, we feared, that if we met with more Iſlands in the ſame Run, they might be either as bad, worſe, or inhabited by our Enemies the *Spaniards*; who, in our weak Condition, might eaſily be able to hinder us from proper Refreſhments. Add to this, how near many of us were to Death; and how little we could expect to ſurvive any Time in the ſearching for other Iſlands. I know not whether ſuch as thoſe were the general Thoughts of the Sick; but I muſt own they were mine, and made our then Situation appear ten times worſe to me than at any other in the whole Courſe of our Voyage. I was indeed very Ill, and my Illneſs might poſſibly occaſion every thing to appear in its worſe light, yet I never was one of thoſe who were frighten'd at the Apprehenſion, or even the viſible Approach of Death; it has no unreaſonable Terrors in any of its Proſpects to me; and I always could, and believe always ſhall be ready to entertain it with Calmneſs and perfect Reſignation; but I believe the healthieſt and ſtouteſt, at that Time, had probably the greateſt Apprehenſions; and I have ſince heard it from many of thoſe, that they expected to be entirely conſum'd and loſt, in caſe we had been ſo little as three Weeks

Digitized by Google

longer at Sea; and I much queſtion whether they were not right in that Imagination.

On the 26th, at Five in the Morning, we ſaw three other Iſlands, bearing from S. E. by S. to N. E. the middlemoſt of the three, which was the largeſt, due Eaſt. The 27th, at Three in the Afternoon, being got pretty near the Shore of the middlemoſt Iſland, we ſent our Cutter and Pinnace in-Shore for Diſcovery. At Four the Pinnace came off, and brought with her an *Indian* Paroo, which you may ſee very well deſcribed by Capt. *Cooke*, in his Voyage round the Globe, to which I have nothing to add; and five *Indians* whom they took in her. They likewiſe told us, that they had in-Shore a ſmall Bark of about ſixteen Tuns, and between twenty and thirty more People; all whom had been ſent here from *Guam*, to kill Cattle and Hogs, and make Jerk'd Beef, and Cacao-Nut-Oil, *&c.* for the *Spaniſh* Garriſon there; and that there are conſtantly People ſent on that Account, who after ſome Months Stay at this Place are relieved by freſh Parties for the ſame Purpoſe. We ſecured both Bark and Paroo, together with all the *Indians* who fell into our Hands, to hinder their carrying Intelligence of us to the *Spaniards* at *Guam*. One of thoſe *Indians* was a Carpenter by Trade, and his Father was one of the principal Builders at *Manila*: This young Man, having been ill uſed by the Governor at *Guam*, voluntarily entered with us, and became one of our Carpenter's Crew, and proved a very uſeful handy Fellow.

The 27th, at Eight in the Evening, we came to an Anchor, in twenty-two Fathom Water, very foul Ground; being Spots of Sand, interſpers'd among Coral Rocks, which are very bad for the Cables. The Northermoſt Part of this middlemoſt Iſland, between which and the Southermoſt we lay, (which by the *Indians* and us is called *Tinean*, but by

Digitized by Google

by the *Spaniards Bonavista*, I suppose from the beautiful Appearance it makes at Sea) bore from us N.W. by North, the Southermost Part of it S.E. half East, a Coral Riff of Rocks between us and the Shore E. by S. half South, and the Body of the Southern Island (called *Aguigan*) S. S.W. The next Morning the second Lieutenant with twenty Men went on Shore, in order to erect Tents for the Sick; but found, to their no small Satisfaction, that the *Indians* on Shore had provided for us in a better Manner than we ourselves could have done; they having erected several very strong Huts or Tents, chiefly of Cacao-Nut-Trees, and thatch'd very securely and well with the Leaves of the same Tree, for their own Convenience while they tarry on the Island, and theirs who succeed them in the same Employment. Among those was one large Tent, which was in the Nature of a Store Tent to them, and serv'd us for an Hospital for the Sick; the other small ones serv'd for some of our Officers, and such of the People who, being able to stir and help themselves, could take Possession of them. Things being in this Order, we began to send on Shore the Sick, to the Number this Day of about fifty-four, myself being one of them; all of us so extremely ill and helpless, that we were forc'd to be carry'd out of the Ship in our Hammocks on Men's Shoulders into the Boats, and in the same Manner from thence on Shore, and to the Tent; and our Lieutenants, and a few other Officers, were almost the only Persons in the Ship capable of giving us that Assistance.

As soon as I was capable of stirring about, I found this Island, by Observation, to lie in the Latitude of 14 Deg. 58 Min. North, and by the Account of our Run, the Difference of Longitude between it and *Acapulca* 117 Deg. 7 Min. which makes it from *London*, according to our Course

Digitized by Google

Westward, 223 Deg. 35 Min. or 136 Deg. 25 Min. E. from *London*. But of this more hereafter.

And here I cannot help observing, that as our late setting out, and long Passage to *Madeira*, made us too late for our Passage into the *South Seas*, so our long Stay on the Coast of *Mexico* occasioned us to take quite the wrong Season of the Year for our Passage from that Coast to *Asia*. To prove this, you need only look into the Accounts of other Voyagers; and you will find, that few or none of them exceeded sixty Days on this Passage; nay, even the heavy *Spanish Manila* Ships commonly and almost infallibly make it in the same Time; whereas we, who could without Dispute sail much better, not only than those, but perhaps than any others who ever yet perform'd this Voyage, were one hundred and nine Days on the same Passage before we saw Land; and one hundred and fourteen before we anchor'd at this Island. 'Tis true, the *Gloucester* was a considerable Hindrance to us, but what Proportion could that bear to about fifty Days Sail, the Time we were above the common Run, which is near double? 'Tis plain we must look for some other Cause of this vast Difference; nor, on Enquiry, will it be found to be far off. I say then, that *Dampier*, *Rogers*, *Cooke*, *Cowley*, and others, who have made this Passage as aforesaid, and writ of it, were deceiv'd themselves, and deceiv'd others very much, in affirming roundly, that the North-Easterly Trade Wind blows throughout all those Seas on the North of the Equator, between the Latitudes of 5 or 6, and 25 or 27 continually, and within 60 or 70 Leagues of the *Mexican* Shore, where they say it sometimes falters, but oftner reaches to within 30 Leagues of the Shore; and that it blows much fresher and brisker than in the *Atlantick* or *Ethiopian* Seas. These are their Assertions, and had they made them only partial, and

not

Digitized by Google

not universal, I should very readily acquiesce in them; but as they tell you it continues thus all the Year, I must beg Leave to differ from them, and that on the best Information, *viz.* Experience. First then I observe, that the aforesaid Voyagers left the *American* Coasts, either in the Months of *December*, *January*, *February*, or at the farthest in *March*; by which means they met with those constant and brisk Trade Winds, very little from the *American* Shore, that they always perform'd this long Run in about two Months; nay, they themselves, notwithstanding their Assertions, seem to be very apprehensive that this is the only proper Season for the Passage, by their always chusing it: But we left the Coast of *Mexico*, *May* 5, which is about two Months later than any of them, and were about 400 Leagues from the *American* Shore before we met with any Trade Wind; and after we had it, it neither blew so fresh, nor so constant as the Trade Winds in either the *Atlantick* or *Ethiopian* Seas; but was frequently interrupted by Westerly North-West or South-West Winds, with Rains, Storms, and Calms, which were very troublesome, and hindered us greatly. To this we may add the Experience of the *Spaniards* in this Navigation, who tell you, that this Sea is very stormy and tempestuous in the Months of *June*, *July* and *August*, and that they have lost some of their rich *Manila* Ships, by venturing to proceed on their Voyage in the latter End of *April*, or Beginning of *May*; and in Consequence of this, the Merchants have procured an Order of the Government, that the *Manila* Ships shall sail from *Acapulca* for the *East-Indies* on or before the first of *April*, New-Stile, which is the twenty-first of our *March*; and that if they are not ready before that Time, they shall not presume to sail till the next Season, as looking on it to be too desperate a Risque: All which I think

Digitized by Google

think ſufficiently proves, what I have but ſuppoſed, that we made this Paſſage in a wrong Seaſon.

The 29th, the Weather proved wet and ſqually. This Day they ſent on Shore from the Ship ſeventy more ſick Perſons; and ſeiz'd, and ſent on board, four more of thoſe Iſland *Indians*. On our being brought on Shore, that is the Sick, it rain'd very hard, ſo that we were in a manner half drown'd before we could be carry'd up to the Tent; our Bedding was ſoak'd through, and abundance of it, for want of Help, left waſhing in the Break of the Sea, where moſt of it was either ſpoil'd or loſt; nor could thoſe who carry'd us up to the Tent aſſiſt us any farther, but left us there half naked on the cold Ground, or a hard Hide, to help ourſelves, of which we were utterly uncapable; nor had we for the greateſt Part any Perſon to get us a four Orange, or a Lime, or one Drop of Water; tho' all theſe Things abounded within our View, and almoſt our Reach. In this miſerable Condition myſelf and ſeveral other Perſons lay unaſſiſted, and, by what we could obſerve, unpitied; every Perſon being, or thinking himſelf to be, in ſo bad a Caſe, that all that Commiſeration or Pity, which at another Time would have mov'd them readily to aſſiſt their Fellow-Creatures in Diſtreſs, was entirely confin'd to themſelves: However, ſuch of us as the Diſtemper had not mortally ſeiz'd began in two or three Days time, by the Help of Staffs to ſupport ourſelves, to get out to procure a little Water, and a few acid Fruits; by the Aſſiſtance of which we recovered apace; but thoſe who were too far gone in their Sickneſs died daily, very faſt, which leſſened our Numbers conſiderably.

The 30th, the Weather continued the ſame. The People on board weigh'd the Anchor, ran farther in, new-birth'd and moor'd the Ship in twenty-two Fathom Water; the Ground being ſomething cleaner,

Digitized by Google

cleaner, and more convenient than where we firſt lay: And here being Cattle and Hogs running wild on the Iſland, in great Numbers, we every Day hunted and killed a ſufficient Quantity for the Ship's Company, both on Shore and aboard: And this was only attended by one Inconvenience, that is, the bringing it down far out of the Country on our People's Backs; for which however there was no Remedy. We now likewiſe began to unſtow our Hold, and ſend on Shore our Caſks for Water.

SEPTEMBER, 1742.

The 2d, we began to get our Guns, Shot and other weighty Stores aft, for bringing the Ship by the Stern, in order to come at and ſtop the Leak.

The 3d, we found moſt of it was above Water in the fore Hoods, where the Oakum and ſome of the Plank was found to be decay'd and rotten: The Carpenters ſtopp'd it as well as they could; and having on the 7th brought the Guns, Shot, *&c.* in their Places, and the Leak being again under Water, we found it as bad as ever; whereupon they again brought her by the Stern, and uſed farther Endeavours to ſtop it effectually, but in vain, ſhe ſtill continuing to make about one Inch of Water an Hour.

The 8th, we ſent an Anchor and Cable on board the *Spaniſh* Bark we had ſeized, for her better Security in caſe of ſtormy Weather, her own Cable being a Sort they call Baſs-Cable, made of twiſted Baſs, and her Anchors made of a Sort of weighty red Wood; of which more hereafter. We likewiſe ſent on board her ſeveral Barrels of Powder to dry, it being moiſt and damp with long keeping.

The 11th, they return'd the Powder from the Bark, and ſent on Shore Sails to erect a ſtately Tent for

for the Commodore, and Tents for several other Officers; they likewise carried out a Cable and Anchor to steddy the Ship, and under-ran the Cables by which she rode, and finding them very much rubb'd, they hove up and cackled them with a four and half Inch Hawser about eight Fathom from the Anchors, and moor'd again. The Weather now began to be very variable and squally.

The 19th, we had very strong Gales of Wind, with Rain, Thunder and Lightning; whereupon we lower'd the main and fore Yards, and began to lash and secure the Guns.

The 20th, the Weather continued stormy and dirty, but the 21st, in the Afternoon, it blew excessively hard, with a prodigious large Sea; about Five the small Bower parted, and they rid by the best with a very great stern Sea, which staved the Long-boat against the Stern, and at last overset her with a Man in her. The Man they preserved with great Difficulty, and the Danger of losing others; but they were forced to cut away the Boat, which they lost. At Eleven at Night the best Bower parted, and tho' they immediately let go the Sheet-Anchor, and veer'd almost two Cables on it, yet they drove out to Sea; and happy it was for them that they did so. They fired four Guns as Signals of Distress, but the Wind blew too hard for us to hear any thing of them; neither, if we had, could we have been of the least Service to them. And here I crave Leave to quit them, while I give a short Account of our Transactions on the Island during their Absence.

The Ship being thus drove out to Sea, and the following Persons on Shore, *viz.* the Commodore, the Captains of the *Glocester* and *Trial*, our third Lieutenant, Master, and one of our Mates, two of the *Glocester*'s Lieutenants and her Master, our Surgeon and his Mates, the Surgeon of the *Trial* and

Digitized by Google

and his Mate, the Carpenters of the *Glouceſter* and *Trial*, and moſt of the Carpenters Crews, ſeveral of the petty Officers, the Agents, Land Officers, and others, in the whole to the Number of one hundred and eleven or twelve, being above half of our living People: This, I ſay, being the Caſe, we dreaded the Loſs of our Ship, by reaſon of the bad Condition ſhe was in, the ſmall Strength on board, and the dreadful Storm ſhe had to ſuſtain, which ſtill increaſed in a moſt terrible Manner; the whole Space between the Iſlands of *Zguigan* and *Tinean*, being about three Leagues, (and in the mid Channel very deep Water) appearing to be one continued Break, the Seas ſwelling, breaking and roaring, like Mountains falling on and rolling over Mountains, and making the moſt amazing and terrifying Sight I ever beheld: And in all Probability, if the Ship had not drove out when ſhe did, the Wind now blowing right on the Shore, ſhe muſt have been drove on Shore and loſt, and every Soul in her muſt have periſh'd inevitably, without any Poſſibility of a Reprieve, no human Power being capable of affording the leaſt Aſſiſtance. Conſidering likewiſe, that if the Storm continued much longer in the ſame Quarter, tho' the Ship might ſurvive it, ſhe would thereby be driven ſo far to Leeward, as to render it quite impracticable to recover the Iſland; and to this being added the Danger we had to fear from the *Spaniards* at *Guam*, whoſe Strength we knew not, and from whom we might reaſonably expect unwelcome Viſits, as ſoon as they ſhould be inform'd of our State, which was very bad, we not having half Arms for our Number, and not above three Pounds of Powder; and likewiſe that neither the Commodore nor any other Officer on Shore having his Commiſſion with him, one of the Lieutenants of the *Glouceſter* excepted, who had his from the Commodore, (but as the Commodore

Digitized by Google

Commodore was now here, and had none himself, an Enemy in such a lawless Part of the World as this, where Justice and the Laws of Nations are little regarded, would undeniably put the worst Construction on it;) we consequently, if we fell into their Hands, stood a fair Chance to be executed for Pirates: On these Considerations, I say, the Commodore (always vigilant for our Safety) resolved to fit up and render our small *Spanish* Bark, (which being in a sort of Bason, environ'd on every Side with such Rocks as broke the Force of the Sea, had rid it out in Safety) capable of transporting us to some Part of *China*: And in order thereunto, as soon as the Fury of the Storm abated, which happened the 24th, he gave Orders for cutting down several large Trees of a prodigious hard Wood, of a reddish or rusty Iron Colour, which I believe may be of the same Sort with the celebrated *Manila* Wood, with which they build their *Acapulca* Ships. He likewise ordered a Dock to be dug, capable of receiving a Vessel of about forty Tuns, proposing to lengthen the said Bark, and make her the Burthen of thirty-five Tuns; which the Carpenter of the *Glouceſter* (a Man of good Judgment) assured him might be done. All Hands were employ'd in this Work, sawing the Trees into Planks, making Charcoal for the Smith, and other Conveniences for the Prosecution of this Design, with the greatest Diligence and Labour, and, by reason of the great Heat of the Climate, with the most excessive Fatigue and Trouble. Notwithstanding which, the Commodore himself bore a Part in, and continually further'd the Work, which was carry'd on with a Success equal to the Application.

Besides this Work we were obliged to get in our Provisions, none being left us from the Ship. We had our Beef first to hunt, next to bring in on our Backs from three or four Miles off, and lastly no

Digitized by Google

no less Trouble to dress it, for tho' the Wood was very plenty, it was long e'er we could pitch on any proper for Fuel; but at length we found the hard Wood, which we cut for repairing the Bark, to be very proper both for present Use and for Charcoal. Our Bread we were obliged to get from the Bread-Fruit-Trees, very often at as great a Distance as the Beef, and after much Fatigue in searching for it; so that what between our necessary Labour for our Deliverance, and getting our Provisions, together with our Feebleness of Body, not being well recovered out of our miserable Sickness, we were sufficiently jaded. I believe every rational Person bore all this with Content, and even Pleasure; but I have heard, since our being in *China*, that most of the common People had resolved to desert us in four or five Days more if the Ship had not appear'd in that Time, and to have built themselves Huts in the Woods, and run the Risk of staying on the Island, rather than venture themselves to *China* in that Bark. I cannot aver the Truth of this; but I believe some of them to be void enough of Reason to have acted after that Manner: And indeed the Behaviour of an Officer under the Commodore was such, as was by no means proper to encourage the People in their Duty, being very partial in the Distribution of the Provisions, and every Thing else. This (together with several unlucky Words dropt by some about the Commodore, and even within his Hearing, that some Persons who were look'd on with an ill Eye, and falsely accused of not having a due Regard to the present Exigency, should be left behind to inhabit and govern the Island) disoblig'd not only the People, but many of the Officers; tho' these last buried their just Resentments in the View of their Preservation, and future Independence.

While

Digitized by Google

While we were here, and profecuting our Work, we were told (how true it was I know not) that if we embark'd on board the Bark, our daily Allowance was to be four Ounces of jerk'd Beef, (of which we had preferv'd a fufficient Quantity that we found here) one Cacao-Nut, two Oranges, and three Pints of Water; a fmall Allowance, but fufficient for Life. The Veffel was fo fmall that we could not expect to carry any Thing with us but our Provifions, and the Cloaths on our Backs.

On *Sunday* the 10th, feveral of our Officers and People imagined they heard a Gun fir'd, which they concluded to be from our Ship, on which we fent out our Cutter, which was on Shore, to meet her between the Iſland, if coming in; and feveral Perfons to the higheft Parts of the Iſland, to difcover her, but in vain; both Parties return'd, and no Ship appear'd. The next Week we continued the fame Employ, the Weather very moderate and fair, only now and then a Shower of Rain; Wind chiefly from E. to S. E.

OCTOBER, 1742.

Nothing remarkable happened till *Sunday* the 3d, when the Commodore, attended by feveral of the Officers and People, made a Progrefs round the Iſland, hoping to take the *Indians* who had fecreted themfelves. They came to the Place of their Dwelling, and faw fix or feven of them at a Diftance, who fled in fuch Haſte that they left their Dinner behind untouch'd, conſiſting of a barbecued Hog, on which our Gentry dined merrily (a proper Method to prevail with People who ſhould be perſuaded by Lenity, and which no doubt made them imagine that thoſe who drove them away, and eat their Victuals, would eat them too if they could catch them!) They found there one *Spaniſh* Fire-

lock,

Digitized by Google

lock, and some Powder and Ball, which they brought away with them.

Tuesday the 5th, we discover'd two *Spanish* Paroos in the Offing standing in for the Island, on which the Commodore got allour Strength together, and having made every thing on the Shore to look as much like its former State as possible, and arm'd us the best he could, we lay snug in the large Tent, or House, (which was made use of as an Hospital for the Sick) in hopes on their landing to surprize and make them Prisoners: But whether they had received Intelligence of us from those on the Island, or had any other Jealousies, I know not; however, having stood pretty near the Shore, they tack'd and stood off, and we saw them no more. On this we took a farther Precaution, and placed a stronger Guard than usual by Night, for fear of a Surprize.

Wednesday the 6th, we got the Bark into the Dock in order to lengthen her.

Friday the 8th, we sawed the Bark asunder, and got her two Parts to a proper Distance for being lengthened. This Night terrible Thunder, Lightning and Rain, but very little Wind.

Sunday the 10th, at Five in the Evening, we saw our Ship in the Offing endeavouring to get in; and the next Day in the Afternoon she anchor'd in the Road. We now left off our former Employ, and prepared to leave the Island in a better Ship.

This Island lies in Latitude 14 Deg. 58 Min. North; and Longitude from *Acapulca*, by our Run from thence, 117 Deg. 7 Min. West; which added to the Longitude of *Acapulca* from *London*, 106 Deg. 28 Minutes, gives its Longitude from *London* 223 Deg. 35 Min. West, or 136 Deg. 25 Min. East; but in regard of our long Passage, frequent contrary Winds, and Hindrances occasion'd by the *Glocester*'s Misfortunes, which rendered it very

Digitized by Google

difficult to keep a true Account of this long Run: And as I always imagin'd we had made it more than it really is, ſo our Paſſage from hence to *China* fully confirm'd that Conjecture; for in this fine Run, where we had nothing that could reaſonably cauſe a Miſtake of half a Degree in the whole, we made 24 Degrees 54 Min. W. from *Tinean* to the South Point of the Iſland of *Formoſa*, and from thence to the *Grand Ladrone*, a ſmall Iſland near *Macao* in *China*, 7 Deg. 3 Min. Weſt, which makes the Difference of Longitude between *Tinean* and the *Grand Ladrone* 31 Degrees 57 Minutes; and as the Longitude of *Macao* has been determined by celeſtial Obſervations to be 113 Deg. 30 Min. E. from *London*, therefore the *Grand Ladrone*, by its Situation and Diſtance from *Macao*, is in 112 Deg. 58 Min. Eaſt. But the Longitude between *Tinean* and the ſaid Iſland, 31 Deg. 57 Minutes, added to the ſuppoſed Longitude of *Tinean*, before found by Run 222 Degrees 35 Minutes, gives the Longitude of the *Grand Ladrone* from *London* 255 Deg. 32 Min. Weſt, or 104 Deg. 28 Min. Eaſt: Therefore the Difference, 8 Degrees 30 Minutes, taken from the Longitude of our Run 117 Deg. 7 Minutes, leaves 108 Deg. 37 Min. for the true Difference of Longitude between *Acapulca* and *Tinean*, and 215 Deg. 5 Min. Weſt, or 144 Deg. 55 Min. Eaſt from *London* to *Tinean*. Again: I found the Latitude of the South Point of the Iſland of *Formoſa* to be 21 Deg. 58 Min. North; and Longitude from *Tinean* 24 Deg. 54 Min. Weſt; this therefore taken from 144 Deg. 55 Minutes, the Longitude of *Tinean*, leaves 120 Deg. 1 Min. Eaſt from *London* for the Longitude of the South Point of *Formoſa*, nearly agreeing with the beſt of our common Tables: But I infer nothing from thence. This I with the greateſt Reaſon judge to be the trueſt Account yet given of the Longi-

tude

Digitized by Google

tude of those *Marian* Islands, as I think we had the fairest Opportunity of determining it: And hence the Distance from *Acapulca* to *Tinean* is 2090.8 Leagues; the South-end of the Island of *Formosa* from *Tinean* W. N. W. half W. 494 Leagues; and the *Grand Ladrone* before *Macao* from the South-end of *Formosa* W. nearest, 130 Leagues.

I have given this fair and impartial Account of this Matter, altho' it makes my Longitude between *Acapulca* and *Tinean* 8 Deg. 30 Min. too much, having more regard to Truth, and the future Service of Mankind, than to endeavour an Imposition, by making my own Reckoning (true or false) infallible, as I have known some People do, rather than be thought culpable of human Frailty in an Affair of this Nature.

The 20th in the Evening, I observ'd the Variation in the Road to be 6 Deg. 36 Min. East. The best anchoring here is in about twenty-two Fathom Water, about two Miles off the Shore; the Northermost Part of *Tinean* North-West by North, the Southermost South-East half East, and the Body of the Island of *Aguigan* South-South-West; the Bottom very foul, being Riffs of Coral Rocks, interspersed with small Sand-plots, which, together with very strong Tides along-Shore, make a very bad Road. The Landing is very good, being in a small natural Bason cover'd with high Coral Riffs, which quite environ it, and break the Force of the Sea; the Channel is narrow and intricate, and not capable of receiving any Vessel of above 40 Tuns, or scarcely that. The Tide sets strong between this Island and *Aguigan* at South-South-East and North-North-West, and runs longer and stronger to the Southward than to the Northward, making a great Sea when it sets against the Wind, and rises about eight Feet perpendicular along-shore at the Quarters of the Moon, rising higher then by two Feet

Digitized by Google

than at the Full and Change, contrary to the common Phenomena of the Tides: And when the South-West and Westerly Winds blow strong into the Bay, it rises three or four Feet beyond its usual Limits, more or less according to the Strength of the Wind. The Flowings at Full and Change are about eight Hours, at South-East by East and North-West by West near; but I believe the Tides are not so dependent on the Moon here as in other Places between the Tropics, but seem rather to be influenced and determin'd by the Situation of the Islands, (which lie in a long Ridge from South to North, from, I believe, *New Guinea* to *Japan*) and the shifting of the East and West *Monsoons*.

Tinean, as it is call'd by the *Indians*, but by the *Spaniards Bonavista*, is one of the Islands call'd by Sir *Francis Drake* the *Ladrones*, from the thievish Inclinations of the Inhabitants, but by the *Spaniards* the *Marian Islands*, in honour of the Virgin *Mary* *, being a Range of Islands from North to South, reaching perhaps from the Coast of *New Guinea* to that of *Japan*, as I have just observ'd; which is a Space of twenty-five or twenty-six Degrees or more, and with not above the Difference of two or three Degrees of Longitude between the most Eastern and Western of them. It is a pleasant and fruitful Island with a clear and healthy Air, having frequent Breezes and gentle Showers, which contribute very much to its Temperature. Well-water is to be found at a small Depth almost in any Part of the Island, but no Brooks nor running Streams which we could discover. The Soil in general is sandy, loose, and very fertile, and seems capable of producing every thing for the Use of Man, both for Pleasure and Profit. The Coun-

* Some Authors say they were so call'd in Honour of *Mary-Anne*, Queen of *Spain*, in whose Time the *Spaniards* began to inhabit them.

try

Digitized by Google

try is very full of Woods and Groves, of which thoſe form'd by the Cacao-Nut-Trees are generally very delightful, being ſhady, and yet open and free, ſerving for a Reeefs from the ſcorching Heat of the Sun, or the momentary Showers which are here frequent. The Plains, which are bounded by thoſe Woods, naturally produce a fine Trefoil-Graſs, very thick; and thoſe and the Woods are ſo interſperſed with each other, that it appears the ſame as if inclos'd by Art, and yields a Proſpect accordingly. From ſome of the higheſt Parts of thoſe Plains the Proſpects are very extenſive; and the agreeable Mixture of Wood-Lands and Plains forms a moſt beautiful rural Scene. Here are ſeveral thouſands of Cattle, chiefly white, which in the Mornings and Evenings graze in the Plains in large Herds, but in the Heat of the Day ſhelter themſelves in the Woods. It is chiefly for thoſe Cattle, that the *Spaniards* from the neighbouring Iſlands of *Guam* and *Rota* (which two are ſettled by them on Account of Refreſhments for the *Manila* Ships, in their long Paſſage between *America* and *Aſia*, as the *Cape of Good Hope* and the Iſland of *St. Helena* are by the *Dutch* and *Engliſh*, on the like Accounts) frequent this Iſland. The Cattle they ham-ſtring, and in taking out the Bones convert the Fleſh into what we call Jerk'd Beef, which is done by cutting it into thin Slices, ſalting and drying it in the Sun; of the Hides they make Covers for Trunks, Boxes, Caſes, and certain Bales for packing the Beef, beſides other Uſes. Hogs are likewiſe very plenty in the Woods, but very wild; the *Spaniards* run them down with Dogs. I believe they generally take them alive, they having at the Time of our Arrival a large Sty with near twenty fine ones in it. I know not that they put them to any other than preſent Uſe, not having ei-

Digitized by Google

ther ſeen or heard of any Method they have of curing or preſerving them any Time, and the Climate being ſo exceſſively hot, that none of the common Methods we have to preſerve our Meat in *Europe* would be of any Effect here. The other Animals, beſides Dogs already mention'd, are Rats and Lizards. The Dogs ſeem to be of two or three different Species, but the principal are of the Maſtiff Kind, and the *Spaniſh* Pointer; and though they ſeem to run wild in the Woods they are no way ſhy, but very readily follow any Man, and are of great uſe in running down their Cattle and Hogs. The wild Rats are very numerous, large, and familiar, not ſeeming to apprehend any Hurt from any thing about them. The Lizards are the ugliеſt of their Kind I have any where ſeen, having none of thoſe fine beautiful Colours ſo common in thoſe of all other Countries, and having more the Shape of the Toad than that uſual to their own Species in other Places; they are generally very ſmall and quite inoffenſive. Centipedes and Scorpions are here very plenty, as likewiſe large Spiders. As for any other noxious Animals or Inſects, I ſaw none in the Iſland; but what prov'd moſt offenſive to us, was a prodigious Number of Flies. They not only ſting, and that ſharply, but continually fall into whatever you eat or drink, and ſo ſuddenly as to baffle all Endeavours to keep them from frequently getting down your Throat. Beſides theſe there is a Species call'd the *King Fly*, which is large, with full and beautiful Eyes. Theſe are not any ways offenſive, and are found clinging to the Twigs of Trees, making at ſome ſmall Diſtance an odd Appearance, reſembling Berries growing on every Side the Twig, for they are not obſerv'd to move, but as they are wafted to and fro by the Wind, together with the Twig; or if ſurpriz'd by the Approach of any Perſon, they will then quit the Twig, but ſoon betake themſelves

Digitized by Google

themſelves to the ſame Station, in caſe you give them no farther Diſturbance. There are alſo Butterflies, chiefly white and yellow, but of ſmall Size. An Inſect, call'd by our Seamen *Ticks*, was very troubleſome by fixing itſelf on the Body, and there remaining till diſcover'd by a ſmall Bite, which directed the Hand to its Removal. Theſe were very numerous, and not quite unlike a Bug, but ſomewhat blacker. They would ſometimes bury themſelves under the Skin, and frequently produce an Inflammation about the Size of a Pea or Bean, but eaſily remov'd.

The *Areca-Tree*, not quite unlike the *Palm*, and thought to be a Species of the ſame, bears a Fruit very beautiful to the Eye, and ſomewhat rough to the Taſte when unripe, but growing leſs ſo in proportion as it approaches a State of Maturity. The Figure of this Tree is pretty well delineated by *Cook*, and ſome others, and therefore needs no farther Deſcription in this Place.

The *Rima*, or *Bread-Fruit-Tree*, is lofty, bearing a large jagg'd Leaf; and the Fruit, which is generally ſingle, not hanging in Cluſters, but diſperſed indifferently among the Branches, is rather elliptical than round, and in Size equal to a Two-penny Loaf in *England*: However, I have ſeen ſome of them much ſmaller, and others conſiderably larger. This Fruit, when fitteſt to be uſed as Bread, is green, and its Rind appears as if cover'd with ſmall Berries, which, if ſingly examin'd, ſeem to ſhoot out in ſtrait Lines from the Center of the Fruit to the Circumference thereof. The Method of uſing the Bread-fruit is either by boiling or roaſting it, and ſo dreſs'd it is pretty much like the common Potatoes in Taſte. The *Spaniards*, I am told, ſlice it, and expoſe it to the Sun, and when baked thereby to a Criſpature, reſerve it as Biſcuit, and ſay it will bear long keep-

Digitized by Google

ing when ſo prepared. The ſame Fruit, when grown ripe, is delicious to the Palate; and when mix'd with Lime or Orange-Juice, makes a grateful Tart, not unlike to Apple-ſauce.

The *Ducdu Tree*, deſcribed by *Cook*, is a Species of the *Rima*. I refer the Reader to the ſame Author for farther Knowledge of it. Here are alſo great Plenty of Orange-Trees both ſweet and ſour, the former large, well-taſted, but with a thick Rind. There are likewiſe great Quantities of Limes, very juicy and ſharp; as alſo ſome *Papas* and *Guavas*, but theſe are ſcarce.

The *Maria Tree* is lofty, and its Leaves not quite unlike the Bay, but larger and thicker. There diſtils from this Tree a Gum very like Gum *Elemi*, and good in many Caſes where the latter is uſed, and little, if any thing, inferior thereto.

The *Maho-Tree* grows chiefly in ſeveral diſtinct ſmall Branches from the Ground itſelf, much like our Hedge-Aſh in *England*: Some indeed grow into pretty large Trees, running ſtrait from twenty to thirty Feet high, with a ſlender Body; others again run from about two to three Feet from the Earth into the like Length, but parallel with the Plane of the Earth; and others again ſhoot in every oblique Direction, between horizontal and perpendicular. Its Leaves are not quite unlike thoſe of the Poplar, but broader and thinner; its Bark alſo whilſt young is whitiſh, but becomes with Age like a brown Hazle Bark; with this (being very ſtrong and ſtripping eaſily) they make all Sorts of Cordage. Beſides theſe already mention'd, there are ſeveral others, among which is one which we call'd the *Red-Wood-Tree*, or *Iron-Wood* from its great Solidity; with this we deſign'd to compleat the Bark before mentioned, ſo as to be able to tranſport us to the Coaſt of *China*. With this alſo we were inform'd that the *Spaniards* made Anchors and built Ships.

Digitized by Google

Ships. I muſt confeſs it promiſes fairly to anſwer ſuch Ends, being very compact and ſolid; it makes alſo the beſt Fuel on the Iſland, at leaſt no better was diſcover'd by any of our People; it grows pretty lofty, and for the generality tolerably ſtrait, and runs into very ſmall Branches or Twigs, whereupon grows a ſharp, long, and narrow Leaf, not altogether unlike the Pine.

The *Cacao-Tree* is generally lofty, with a ſtrait Trunk interſected at nearly equal Diſtances, not unlike the *Bamboo* Cane. Its Body is not very large, but its Bark is very ſolid, and its Inſide pretty ſoft and tender, and withal very juicy. It no ways branches till near its Summit, from whence ſhoot off long and regular Leaves, terminating in a Point. Theſe Leaves are tolerably tough, and make good Covering to the *Spaniſh* Huts in this Place, and the Bodies of the ſaid Trees are uſed in building of the ſaid Huts. Immediately from under where the Leaves ſhoot, ſpring the Nuts, which, though large at full Growth, yet hang in Cluſters three, four, and five together, and afford a pleaſant Meat, which from very ſoft and tender becomes in Time much more ſolid and leſs digeſtible; and within this is contain'd a Liquor call'd *Cacao-Nut-Milk*, delightfully pleaſant to the Taſte. From the Meat they extract an Oil, ſmooth and inſipid when freſh drawn, but with Age it requires a Rancidity, and is then in Taſte like Butter. With this they dreſs their Proviſions; we prov'd it for the ſame Purpoſes, and found no other Diſadvantage than that in proportion to its Age it became more purgative; however, I rather aſcribe this Effect with us to the Want of Uſe, than any purgative Quality really exiſting therein. This Oil is not only drawn from the Meat, but alſo from the Shell, which greatly abounds therewith. The manner of Extraction is this, *viz.* firſt you raſp both Nut and Shell, chuſing the oldeſt and firmeſt Nuts; after

Digitized by Google

after putting which in a Veſſel with Water, you let it ſtand for ſome Days to macerate; then boiling it up together the Oil floats upon the Surface, which is then ſeparated and put by for the Uſes already mention'd. The Shells make good Fuel and burn fiercely, till the Oil, with which they are greatly ſaturated, is totally deſtroyed; and the Milk alſo, grown ſour by proper Management, does not badly ſupply the Want of Vinegar. From the Branches bearing the Fruit (when divided between the Nuts and the Trunk) diſtils a moſt delicious Juice call'd *Toddy*, by far exceeding the Milk. This is collected in Bomboos, ſuſpended for that Purpoſe on thoſe Branches. I have alſo obſerv'd the ſame to diſtil from the Body of the Trunk, when ſever'd, in order to come at the Cabbage growing at the Top of it. From this *Toddy* the Inhabitants of the neighbouring Iſles diſtil a Spirituous Liquor, and, if I am rightly inform'd, by ſome peculiar Management form a Species of Wine. The Trunk of the Cacao-Nut-Tree terminates in a ſoft and tender Part, ſurrounded by the Baſes of the Leaves, (which in this Place are very thick and ſtrong) beſides a fibrous Subſtance diſpoſed *laminatim*, and which, if divided Layer from Layer, will form Strainers, or, if properly managed, ſeem well enough fram'd to yield a coarſe Cloathing. The tender Termination above mention'd is call'd the Cabbage, whoſe Structure is admirably curious, eſpecially its innermoſt Parts, which are ſo beautifully folded as to ſurpaſs any Deſcription I can give of it. I can only ſay, that it differs in Shape from our *Engliſh*, and is nearly cylindrical, and ſo far exceeds the Taſte of ours as to admit of ſcarce any Compariſon. With this we made Sallads when raw, or boil'd it in Broth, which acquired thereby a moſt delicate Flavour. There ſhoot out likewiſe from the Sides and upper Part of the Cabbage Cluſters of Pods, containing

ſome

Digitized by Google

ſome ſmall Kernels confin'd in proper Cells, and exactly, when taſted, like the *Engliſh* Wallnut. The Cordage I mention'd, as afforded from this Tree, is conſtructed from the Huſk covering the Shell of the Nut. With this alſo they make Caulkage, and probably find from the whole many other uſeful Advantages, which I am a Stranger to. I have often wonder'd that *Dampier*, *Cook*, and almoſt all other Writers of this Kind, have made the Cacao-Nut-Tree and the Mountain-Cabbage diſtinct Species, and treated of them as ſuch; whereas nothing can be more obvious to any obſerving Perſon, than that they are the very ſame without the leaſt Difference or Diſtinction; the Leaves, the Knots in the Trees, the Cabbage in all its Parts, the Berries, and every Thing elſe in the one the ſame as in the other; only ſome Cacao-Nut-Trees not bearing the Nut by reaſon of the Soil, the Climate, or ſome other Cauſe of Barrenneſs, I ſuppoſe has given Ground to that ill-conceiv'd Opinion. Indeed *Dampier* in one Place ſays the Mountain-Cabbage-Tree is exactly like the Cacao-Nut-Tree, only grows much more tall and lofty; but this greater Height is eaſily accounted for in its Barrenneſs of Fruit; and *Dampier* could not but know, that the young Cacao-Nut, or, if he pleaſe, Cabbage Trees, about ſix, eight, or ten Feet high, produce much the beſt, largeſt, ſweeteſt, and tendereſt Cabbage. At *Juan Fernandez* thoſe Trees produce no Nuts, at leaſt that we could diſcover; which I doubt not is owing to the Climate, it being an uncontroverted Truth, that many Fruit-Trees, which produce very plentifully in one Climate, will never bear in another. However, thoſe Trees at *Juan Fernandez* are beyond all Manner of Diſpute of the ſame Species with the Cacao-Nut-Tree in other Places.

Here is likewiſe growing on this Iſland here and there *Indian* Corn, much Ginger, Creeping-Purſlane, Dandelion,

Digitized by Google

Dandelion, with two or three Species of Sorrel; beſides Water-Melons, wild Mint, and Sea Scurvy-Graſs, together with many other Plants, both of the acid and other Species. There are Abundance of Poultry, but wild, as well as Wild-Fowl, *viz.* Ducks, Plover, Doves, Snipes, a ſmall green Bird very beautiful, with ſeveral others of different Species.

I cannot ſay much to the Fiſh in this Harbour, except that ſome few were caught common to other Places, and a Species not known; upon a Preſumption of our Peoples receiving Damage from which, an End was directly put to the Fiſhery; whereof indeed our Men did not altogether ſtand ſo much in need, other wholeſome Diet being ſufficiently provided. To whatever ſpecific Cauſe it may be owing I cannot directly ſay, (whether to any peculiar Property in the Air, Earth, or Water of this Place) but here we found many petrified Subſtances, reſembling and retaining the Shapes exactly of ſome of the Vegetable Kingdom, and ſeeming to differ only in Solidity, eſpecially the Bread-Fruit and Muſhroom, *&c.*

Though this Iſland is at preſent uninhabited, there do not want plain Proofs that it has been heretofore very populous. This, though we have no verbal or hiſtorical Accounts of it, is yet confirm'd by ſeveral Ruins of Stone Buildings, which ſeem to be the Remains both of Habitations and Places of Devotion. Several of theſe we ſaw, where the Pillars were regularly made, and as regularly diſpoſed, and amongſt the reſt were twelve regularly conſtructed with Capitals. Theſe were all alike, and ranged in two Rows oppoſite each other, and carry'd much the Face of a round Temple. The moſt we were able to gather from the *Indians* was merely traditional: They inform'd us that this Place had been once greatly inhabited, but had long ſince been

Digitized by Google

been depopulated by a general Sickneſs, which deſtroy'd many, and frighten'd the Remainder away.

However, during our Reſidence we found the Air and Produce of the Place very far from injurious, ſince it recover'd ſo many unhappy Wretches groaning under the Weight of a ſcorbutick Habit, the moſt dreadful perhaps that Man can poſſibly labour under. I ſhall only add, that the acid Fruits, naturally the Product of this Iſland, ſo reſtored the Conſtitutions of thoſe deplorable Men, (of whom I was one in Number) that from the Brink of Fate they were ſurpriſingly ſoon reſtor'd to a healthy State, without the Help of Medicines.

Having given the foregoing Account of the Iſland of *Tinean*, I now return to our Ship which we left at Sea.

On the 23^d^ the Storm continued very violently; they found much of the Rigging broke and damaged, and lay-to under a Mizzen.

The 24^th^ and 25^th^ they repaired ſome of their Rigging, and in getting up the Main-yard one *John Horſeman* had his Arm broke in Pieces in the Main-jeer-block, by the Jeer's breaking; of which Wound he languiſhed till *October* the 2^d^, and then died.

The 26^th^, being moderate and fine Weather, they hove in their Sheet-cable and Anchor, ſtowed the Anchor, and made Sail for the Iſland.

OCTOBER, 1742.

From this Time they had nothing remarkable (only that they continued very leaky, and every Man, Officers included, were obliged to work at the Pump conſtantly in their Turns, and that they were ſeveral Times in ſight of the Iſlands of *Guam*, *Rota*, and ſome others in this Range) till the 8^th^ of

Digitized by Google

of *October* at Night, when they had hard Squalls of Wind, Rain, Thunder and Lightning; and the 10th they anchor'd again in the Road before the Iſland. The 11th moſt of the People on Shore, both Officers and private Men, and myſelf in the number, went on board our Ship, being very well recovered of our Illneſs, notwithſtanding the great Fatigue we had ſuffered in the Time of our being on Shore. This Night two of our People being in a Well filling Water for the Ship's Uſe, the ſandy Soil, in which the Well was dug, giving way by the Weight of the full Caſks on it, fell in, and the Caſks rolling after, the Men were ſuffocated. Their Names were *John Coſs*, and *Robert Stephens*.

The 13th at Ten in the Morning, it being very ſqually, the Ship drove from her Anchor, on which we hove it up and lay-to, firing three Guns as a Signal for our Peoples coming off from the Shore; but the Wind blowing very hard it prevented them, and we again drove out to Sea: However, it ſoon proving more moderate, the 17th in the Morning we again got in, and anchor'd as before. In our Abſence, our People on Shore were buſily employ'd in endeavouring to cloſe the Bark again, (which we had ſaw'd in two for lengthening) in order to fit her up as at firſt for their Embarkation, in caſe we had not been able to get back to the Iſland. They likewiſe gave us an Account, that the Morning of the 16th they had ſeen two Paroo's near the Shore, which they ſuppoſed to be for Obſervation, but that on the Ship's appearing they made off very ſwiftly, and were ſoon out of Sight.

We now continued to raft off Water with all poſſible Expedition, having no other Method for it ſince the Loſs of our Long-boat; though by reaſon of the Strength of the Tides we found this Way very difficult, having loſt ſeveral of our Caſks thereby, and ſometimes the whole Raft at once.

Having

Digitized by Google

Having, while here, found very great Benefit by the four Oranges, the 19th one Perſon of each Meſs had Leave to go on Shore, and procure what Quantity he could for the Uſe of his own Meſs on the Paſſage. I went for ours, and got a ſufficient Quantity. This Time I obſerved that there ſeem'd to be fewer Flies on the Iſland, and leſs troubleſome than uſual; which makes me think that they have there, as in other Places, their particular Seaſons. On returning on board with our two Cutters, and a Raft of about eleven or twelve Caſks, the Tide ran ſo ſtrong that we miſs'd the Ship, and drove very far to Leeward; and though the Barge was ſent after us and took us in, we were obliged, after much Fatigue, to cut the Raft adrift, which was loſt, and we with ſome Difficulty got on board without it. The next Day two of the *Indians* whom we had taken at this Place ſwam aſhore.

The 20th at Night we put on Shore two old *Indians*; the ſame Night we ſet the Bark on Fire, and the 21ſt in the Afternoon having hoiſted in our Boats, we weigh'd, came to Sea, and took our Leave of this happy Iſland.

We had now a fine and fair Wind for *China*, and nothing remarkable happen'd till *October* 31, when we had an Eclipſe of the Moon, which ended at 59 Minutes paſt Nine at Night by my Watch; but as I had not taken a proper Precaution in ſetting it ſome Time before, and the Weather was very cloudy, I could not poſitively conclude any thing from it. Our Longitude from *Aguigan* at that Time was 21 Deg. 13 Min. Weſt, and from the South End of *Formoſa* 3 Deg. 21 Min. Eaſt.

NOVEMBER, 1742.

The 1ſt, at half an Hour paſt One in the Afternoon, we ſaw an Iſland bearing Weſt half North, about ten or twelve Leagues diſtant. This we took

to

Digitized by Google

to be the Iſland of *Bocal Tabacca Xima*, near the South-Eaſt End of the Iſland of *Formoſa*. The next Morning we ſaw it again under ſeveral different Bearings, when we likewiſe ſaw the South End of *Formoſa*, which by my Account I found to lie in Latitude 21 Deg. 58 Min. North, Longitude from *Aguigan* 24 Deg. 54 Min. Weſt, which makes the Bearings and Diſtance between thoſe two Places to be North 73 Deg. 3 Min. Weſt, and the contrary 494 Leagues. We had at this Time a ſtrong Gale, and at One in the Afternoon we ſaw the Rocks of *Vele Rete*, and bore away to give them a large Birth, or Diſtance. Thoſe Rocks, by my Eſtimation, bear from the South-Eaſt End of *Formoſa*, about South by Eaſt ſeven Leagues diſtant. They ſhew themſelves very plain, ſeveral high broken Rocks being above Water, and the Sea breaking very high on the reſt, ſo that the Danger is not great, being eaſy to be diſcover'd at a very conſiderable Diſtance. We ſaw ſeveral Fires on the Shore in the Night, as running along the Coaſt of *Formoſa*. We held our own Courſe for the Coaſt of *China* about Weſt-North-Weſt, and the 4th at Nine in the Morning, upon ſounding, we found Ground at the Depth of forty-two Fathom, being coarſe Sand and ſmall Shells; and at Noon we had thirty-five Fathom, the Ground the ſame. The 5th at One in the Morning we ſaw the Land of *China* bearing North by Weſt, and upon ſounding found the Depth of Water to be ſeventeen Fathom, fine grey Sand and Shells. At Seven the ſame Morning the Extreams of the Land bore from North-Eaſt by North to North-Weſt by Weſt. At this Time we ſaw, I believe, ſome Thouſands of Fiſhing-boats coming off the Shore, being ſo very numerous that they in a manner cover'd the Sea, as far as the Eye could reach. Abundance of theſe came very near us, ſo near that we might have jump'd on board ſome

of

Digitized by Google

of them; but though we wanted a Pilot, and used all manner of Means to invite them on board, even to the tempting them with a large Purse of Dollars, for which it is well known they will sell their nearest Relations, nay even themselves, yet none of them would come to us. Fear it could not be, for it was plain they were not under the least Apprehension on that Score, and they certainly understood our Meaning perfectly well; so that what their Reason could be for keeping off from us I know not, unless it be some Order of their Government hereabouts, that none of their Fishing-boats shall go on board any strange Ship at Sea. The 6th and 7th we continued running along Shore within three or four Leagues of the Land, Soundings from seventeen to twenty-four Fathom Water. The 6th at Six in the Morning we saw a high white Rock call'd on the Charts *Pedro Blanco*, which being about thirty Leagues to Windward of *Macao*, whither we were bound, and where none of us had been before, was a very good Mark of Direction for us. About Ten in the Morning we pass'd it at a small Distance, and at Noon it bore East half North, at the Distance of about six Leagues. The 7th at Four in the Evening we came round a Range of Islands, which we were given to understand, by Signs made by some of the *Chinese* Fishing-boats, was the Opening of the Passage to *Macao*. Here we presently found ourselves surrounded by Islands every Way, fine moderate Weather and smooth Water. At Six we came to an Anchor in six Fathom Water, the Bottom soft Mud. The 8th, at Five in the Morning, we sent our third Lieutenant in one of our Boats to sound, and discover the Passage towards *Macao*. At Seven a *Chinese* Fishing-boat put on board of us, and agreed for thirty Dollars to pilot us to *Macao*, and left two Men on board for that Purpose. At the same Time we weigh'd, and at Noon an Island

Digitized by Google

known by the Name of the *Grand Ladrone* bore from us West, distant about four Miles. We here found that for want of being acquainted with the Passage between those Islands, we had run three or four Leagues too far to Leeward, which we now had to turn up; and the Wind being constantly in the N. E. Quarter, which was directly against us, we gain'd very little to Windward. At Two in the Afternoon we came to an Anchor in seventeen Fathom and a half; the Tide at this Time setting strong at West by South, and the Point of an Island forming the Passage to *Macao* bearing North half West. The 9th at Seven in the Morning we weigh'd and made sail, and at Four in the Evening anchor'd again, *Passage Point* bearing North-East half East. The 10th, at Six in the Morning, we weigh'd and made sail, and about Noon anchor'd in the great Road before the Town of *Macao*. The 11th, at Eight in the Morning, we again weigh'd; and, by the Directions of the *Portugueſe* at *Macao*, we ran into a Harbour framed by several Islands, and call'd the *Typa* of *Macao*, where we might lie perfectly secure, being every way Land-lock'd by high Islands, the Water very shoal, but the Bottom soft Mud, so that no Danger could be apprehended from grounding there, as we did at half an Hour past Nine. We immediately carry'd out two Hawsers and Anchors to heave the Ship off. At Low-Water she sued about one Foot and a half, but on the Return of the Tide, in the Afternoon, we hove her afloat, and ran higher up in the *Typa*, and between Six and Seven in the Evening came to an Anchor in five Fathom Water, and moor'd our Ship securely, the Town of *Macao* bearing North half West, about the Distance of three Miles. We saluted the *Portugueſe* Fort with, I think, eleven Guns, who return'd the same Number; and on our Commodore's

Digitized by Google

Commodore's landing at the Town they paid him the like Compliment.

Having now come round the Globe to the Weſtward 246 Degrees 30 Minutes, and followed the Courſe of the Sun, 'tis plain to any Perſon who underſtands the Globes and the apparent Motion of the Sun, that we muſt have loſt the reckoning of 16 Hours 26 Minutes by that means; and thoſe who come from *London* to *Macao* by an Eaſterly Courſe muſt, for the ſame Reaſon, have gain'd 7 Hours 34 Minutes; which together compleats the Day: And as the *Portugueſe* at *Macao* reckon by the *European* Account, we differed a Day in our Reckoning. I then at this Time omitted *Friday* the 12th, which made our Account conſonant to theirs; but the *Spaniards* at *Manila* reckon a Day behind the *Portugueſe* at *Macao*, the Reaſon of which I take to be, that *Macao* was peopled from *Europe* to the Eaſtward, and *Manila* and the reſt of the *Philippine* Iſlands from *Mexico* to the Weſtward; which muſt neceſſarily occaſion this Difference.

As our Stay here was very conſiderable, even till the Month of *April*, I ſhall here let the Narrative reſt a while, to give ſome Hiſtorical Account of this famous and mighty Empire of *China*.

China being of a large Extent, the Nature of the Soil is different, according to the particular Situation of its Provinces, of which there are fifteen; and the leaſt ſo populous and fertile, that in *Europe* it would make alone a conſiderable State.

This Country, like all others, is divided into Hills and Plains; but the latter are ſo even, that one would think the *Chineſe* have, ever ſince the Foundation of their Monarchy, been employed in nothing elſe but levelling them, and making them into Gardens; and their Manner of meliorating the

Digitized by Google

Ground being to let Water through it, they could not deviſe a better Way to diſtribute it equally.

They, as it were, force Nature, by making artificial Plains, where ſhe had raiſed Mountains; for theſe they cut out like Stairs, from the Foot to the Top, that the Rain-water may ſpread equally, and not waſh down the Ground when impregnated with Seeds: And a long Series of ſuch Hills, ſurrounded and crowned, as I may ſay, with an hundred ſuch Terraſſes, loſing in Breadth as they gain in Height, and whoſe Soil is as fruitful as that of the beſt cultivated Vallies, makes a very entertaining Landſkip.

Indeed, their Mountains are not in general ſo ſtony as ours; their Mould is light, porous, and eaſily cut; and ſo deep, that in ſome Places you may dig three or four hundred Feet, before you come to the Rock. This contributes not a little to their Fertility, becauſe the continual Tranſpiration of ſalt Spirits is for ever enriching the Soil.

Tho' the Mountains of *Xenſi*, *Honan*, *Quamtum*, and *Fokien*, are leſs fruitful than thoſe of other Provinces, yet they abound in Trees which grow tall and ſtrait, and are fit for all Kinds of Building, eſpecially for Shipping.

In theſe the Inhabitants drive a great Trade, for having lopp'd off the Branches, they tie eighty or an hundred Sticks together, and faſten ſo many ſuch Rows one behind another as reach almoſt a Mile, which they drag in that manner along the Rivers and Canals, till they have ſold them. On this kind of Floats the Timber-Merchant builds a Hut for his Family to lie in during the Voyage, which ſometimes laſts three or four Months.

They have other Mountains which produce Iron, Tin, Braſs, Mercury, Gold and Silver. The Mines of Silver turn to ſmall Advantage; and even thoſe of Gold are but ſeldom wrought; but the Torrents waſh

Digitized by Google

waſh great Quantities of that Metal into the Plains; and abundance of People have no other Occupation than to look for it among the Sand and Mud, where they find it ſo pure that it needs no Refining.

If you will believe the *Chineſe*, who themſelves are credulous to an Exceſs, their Mountains have wonderful Properties. Some, they ſay, are ever cover'd with Clouds, while others always continue clear. The hoary Heads of others are cover'd with a continual Froſt; and there is one in the Province of *Kiamſi*, called the *Dragon-Tiger*, becauſe the *Bonzes* pretend that its upper Part is ſhaped like a Dragon, and ſeems to aſſault the lower that is like a Tiger.

That of *Fokien* eſpecially is admired, the whole Extent of which is nothing elſe but a Repreſentation of the Idol *Foé*, ſo hugely big, that its Eyes are ſeveral Miles broad, and its Noſe many Leagues in Length.

The Mountain of *Xenſi* is no leſs wonderful, for at the Sound of a Drum, or any other Inſtrument, it breathes out Fire and Flames, raiſes Wind, Rains, Storms, and what not? And, to conclude, one in the Province of *Huquam* has this ſtrange Property, that it makes Thieves ſo giddy, that, ſhould they ſteal any thing on it, they cannot get off with their Booty.

China abounds in ſuch-like Curioſities, which ſome of our Philoſophers admire, and endeavour to reduce to natural Principles; but I ſhould rather adviſe them to leave that Diſcuſſion to the *Chineſe*, who, being the Authors, ſhould beſt know the Cauſes of theſe fancied Effects.

The idleſt Dream, and that to which they give moſt Credit is, that there is a Dragon of an extraordinary Strength and ſovereign Power. It is in Heaven, in the Air, on the Waters, and uſually among the Mountains. They alſo believe, that in thoſe Mountains live a Sort of Men which they call the

Digitized by Google

Immortal Race, believing really that they never die: And ſome are ſo infatuated with this ridiculous Opinion, that they wander among thoſe Rocks, and there loſe themſelves in Queſt of Immortality.

The moſt famous Temples are alſo built on Mountains. Pilgrims repair thither from two hundred Leagues off, and their Number is ſometimes ſo great, that the Roads are crowded with them. The Women eſpecially are very exact in the Performance of this Devotion, for having no other Opportunity of going abroad, they are glad of that Pretence.

If after having view'd their Mountains, we take a Proſpect of their Plains, it muſt be confeſs'd, that no Art can equal their natural Beauty. They are all well cultivated, and have neither Hedge nor Ditch, nor ſcarce a Tree. In moſt Provinces they make Harveſts twice a Year, and between thoſe two Seaſons they ſow Herbs and Pulſe.

All the Northern and Weſtern Provinces bear Wheat, Barley, ſeveral Kinds of Millet and Tobacco, with black and yellow Peaſe. Thoſe of the South are fruitful in Rice, it being a low watry Country. The Huſbandmen at firſt ſow it diſorderly, like other Corn; and when it is grown about two Feet from the Ground, they pull it up by the Roots, and tranſplant it in a ſtrait Line, in ſmall Parcels, like little Sheaves, Checker-wiſe, that the Ears may ſupport each other, and the better reſiſt the Wind. It flouriſhes beſt in marſhy Ground, and the Labourers are ſometimes up to their Knees in cultivating it.

The Soil is proper for all manner of Fruits; it bears Pears, Apples, Apricots, Peaches, Figs, Grapes of all Kinds, and eſpecially excellent Muſcadines. There are alſo Pomegranates, Wallnuts, Cheſtnuts, and generally all that we have in *Europe*. Their Olives are different from ours; they preſs no Oil out of them, becauſe perhaps they are not fit for

that

Digitized by Google

that Purpoſe. They are wholly Strangers to the Art of Grafting. They have three Kinds of Melons, which are all excellent: The firſt are ſmall, yellow within, and of a ſweet Sugar Taſte, which they eat with the Rind, as we do an Apple. The others are very big and long; the Inſide of ſome is white, and of others red; they are full of a cooling Juice, which taſtes like Sugar; they never prove offenſive, and may be eaten during the greateſt Heats in Summer, without fear of a Surfeit; theſe are called *Water-Melons*. The third Sort are like our ordinary Melons.

Beſides the Fruits which they have in common with us, others grow there which are not known in *Europe*: The moſt delicate they call *Letchi*, which is found in the Province of *Quamtum*; it is as big as a Nut, the Stone long and large, and the Meat on it ſoft and wateriſh, but of a moſt delicious Taſte: I know not any Fruit in *Europe* that comes near it. All this is incloſed in a rough thin Rind, and the whole is ſhaped like an Egg. It is unwholeſome to eat a great Quantity, being of ſo hot a Nature, as to cauſe a Man's whole Body to break out in Pimples. The *Chineſe* dry it with the Rind, and then it grows black and wrinkled like our Prunes, and ſo it is preſerv'd and eaten all the Year.

In the ſame Province, and in that of *Fokien*, grows another ſmall Fruit, which they call *Dragon's Eye*. The Tree that bears it is as large as thoſe which produce our Wallnuts. This Fruit is exactly round, the outer Rind being ſmooth and grey, but as it ripens it grows yellowiſh. The Meat is white, of a ſharp Taſte and very full of Juice, and very cool and inoffenſive.

The *Seze*, another Fruit peculiar to *China*, grows almoſt in all Parts of it; of this, as of Apples, there are ſeveral Kinds. Thoſe in the Southern Provinces taſte much like Sugar, and melt in one's Mouth. In

Digitized by Google

the Provinces of *Xanſi* and *Xenſi* it is more firm, bigger, and may eaſier be preſerved. The Rind of the former is clear, ſmooth, tranſparent, and of a ſhining red Colour, eſpecially when the Fruit is ripe. Some are in ſhape like an Egg, but uſually bigger; the Seeds are black and flat, and the Meat very watry and almoſt liquid, which they ſuck out at one of the Ends. When they are dried, like our Figs, they become mealy, but in Time there grows a Sort of a ſugar'd Cruſt upon them of a moſt delicious Flavour.

The *Chineſe* are not over careful of this Fruit, it being a natural Product of the Earth which grows in any Soil; but did they endeavour to bring it to Perfection by grafting, I queſtion not but it might be made an excellent one.

I purpoſely omit their *Ananas*, *Goyaves*, *Cocos*, and other Fruits, for which they are indebted to the *Indies*, and which have been well deſcribed in other Relations; but I cannot paſs by their Oranges, commonly known with us by the Name of *China* Oranges, becauſe the firſt we ſaw of that Kind came from thence. The firſt and only Tree, out of whoſe Stock all ours are ſaid to be produced, is ſtill preſerv'd at *Liſbon*, in the Garden of the Count *de St. Laurence*; and we are indeed beholden to the *Portugueſe* for this delicious Fruit, but they brought only of one Kind over, though there be ſeveral in in *China*.

That which is moſt valued, and ſent as a Rarity to the *Indies*, is no bigger than a Billiard-Ball; the Rind is of a reddiſh Yellow, fine, clear, and very ſmooth, yet the bigger Sort are eſteemed the beſt; thoſe of *Quamtum* eſpecially are very agreeable both to our Palate and Conſtitution: They are commonly given to ſick People, being firſt ſoften'd with the Fire, then filled with Sugar, which, incorporating with their Juice, makes a very ſweet wholeſome Syrup.

Digitized by Google

Syrup, than which nothing can be better for the Lungs. I know not how to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe of *Portugal*, unleſs by their being more firm, that they are not eaſily parted from the Rind, neither are they divided into Segments like ours, tho' elſe they do not differ in Shape.

Lemons, Citrons, and what the *Indians* call *Pampelimonſes*, are very common there, and therefore not ſo much regarded as in *Europe*; but they cultivate with a great deal of Care a particular Species of Lemon-Trees, whoſe Fruit being no bigger than a Wallnut, perfectly round, green, and ſharp, are excellent in all Kinds of Ragoûts; and theſe Shrubs they often plant in Boxes to adorn their Courts and Halls.

But of all the Trees that grow in *China*, that which produces Tallow is in my Opinion the moſt ſurprizing. But as ſtrange as it may ſeem, there is nothing more true; and perhaps a particular Account of the Nature and Properties of ſo extraordinary a Tree will not be unacceptable.

It is about the Height of our Cherry-Trees; the Branches are crooked, the Leaves ſhaped like a Heart, of a lively briſk Red, its Bark ſmooth, the Trunk ſhort, and the Head round and very thick. The Fruit is incloſed within a Rind divided into three Segments, which open when it is ripe, diſcovering three white Kernels of the bigneſs of a ſmall Nut. All the Branches are very thick of it, and this Mixture of White and Red makes at a diſtance the fineſt Proſpect in the World.

But the Wonder is, that this Kernel has all the Qualities of Tallow; its Odour, Colour, and Conſiſtency. And they alſo make Candles of it, mixing only a little Oil when they melt it, to make the Stuff more pliant. If they knew how to purify it as we do our Tallow here, I doubt not but their Candles might be as good as ours; but they make them very aukwardly, ſo that their Smell is much ſtronger

Digitized by Google

ſtronger, their Smoak thicker, and their Light dimmer than ours.

Among the Trees peculiar to the Country I am ſpeaking of, I muſt not omit thoſe which bear Pepper, not like that which we make uſe of in *Europe*, but another Sort of Seed endued with the ſame Qualities. They grow on a Tree like thoſe which bear our Wallnuts, about as big as a Pea, and of a greyiſh Colour, with little red Streaks. When they are ripe they open of themſelves, and diſcover a little Stone as black as Jet, caſting a ſtrong Smell very offenſive to the Head; for which Reaſon they gather them by Intervals, not being able to remain on the Tree any conſiderable Time. Having expoſed theſe Grains to the Sun, they caſt away the Stone, which is too hot and ſtrong, and only uſe the reſt; which tho' not quite ſo agreeable as our Pepper, is however of good Uſe in Sauces.

That you may better judge of the Fertility of this vaſt Empire, take Notice that there is no Place in the World like it for the Abundance of Roots and Pulſe; they are almoſt the only Food of the Inhabitants, who omit nothing to have them good. It would be too tedious to give a Liſt of all thoſe different Herbs; for beſides thoſe we have here, their Ground brings forth ſeveral others unknown to us, on which they ſet a greater Value. Their Care and Dexterity herein is beyond that of our beſt Gardeners; and, if our Walks excel theirs, they exceed us in their Kitchen-Gardens. Tho' this Subject, common in itſelf, and not worth Notice, yields no great Rarity, I cannot forbear ſpeaking of a Kind of Onions which I have ſeen; they do not ſeed like ours, but towards the latter End of the Seaſon their Leaves bear ſome ſmall Filaments, in the Midſt of which is a white Onion like that in the Ground. This does in Time produce its Leaves, and thoſe a like Head, and ſo on; which grow leſs and ſhorter,

as

Digitized by Google

as they are farther from the Ground. The Dimenſions are ſo juſt, and the Proportions ſo exact, that one would think them artificially done; and it ſeems as if Nature were minded to ſhew us that, even ſporting, it can exceed the Skill of the niceſt Artiſt.

If what has been written of what they call *Petſa* were true, it would be a great Wonder. It is a Kind of *Lenufar*, that grows under Water, whoſe Root is faſten'd to a white Matter cover'd with a red Skin, that divides itſelf into ſeveral Heads, which, when freſh, taſte like a ſmall Nut. I have been aſſured that it has this Property, that it ſoftens Braſs, and as it were renders it eatable, if a Piece of the Metal be put into the Mouth along with it: But this, on Trial, has been prov'd falſe.

Though *China* were not of itſelf ſo fruitful a Country as I have repreſented it, the Canals, which are cut thro' it, were alone ſufficient to make it ſo; but beſides their great Uſefulneſs in watering the Country, and farthering Trade, they add alſo much Beauty to it. They are generally of a clear, deep, and running Water, which glides ſo ſoftly that it can ſcarce be perceiv'd. There is one uſually in every Province which is inſtead of a Road, and runs between two Banks, built up with flat coarſe Marble Stones, bound together by others which are let into them, in the ſame Manner as we uſe to faſten our ſtrong wooden Boxes at the Corners.

So little Care was taken, during the Wars, to preſerve Works of publick Uſe, that theſe, though ſome of the nobleſt in the Empire, were ſpoil'd in ſeveral Places, which is a great Pity; for they are of no little Uſe, both to keep in the Waters of theſe Canals, and for thoſe to walk on who drag the Boats along. Beſides theſe Cauſeys, they have the Conveniency of a great many Bridges for the Communication of the oppoſite Shores; ſome are of three,

ſome

Digitized by Google

ſome five, and ſome ſeven Arches, the middlemoſt being always extraordinary high, that the Boats may go through without putting down their Maſts. Theſe Arches are built with large Pieces of Stone or Marble, and very well fram'd, the Supporters well fitted, and the Piles ſo ſmall that one would think them at a diſtance to hang in the Air. There are many of thoſe Bridges, ſo that where the Canal runs in a ſtrait Line, as they uſually do, it makes a Proſpective at once ſtately and agreeable.

This great Canal runs out into ſmaller ones on either Side, which are again ſub-divided into ſmall Rivulets, that end at ſome great Town or Village: Sometimes they diſcharge themſelves into ſome Lake or great Pond, out of which all the adjacent Country is watered; ſo that theſe clear and plentiful Streams, embelliſh'd by ſo many fine Bridges, bounded by ſo many neat and convenient Banks, equally diſtributed into ſuch vaſt Plains, cover'd with a numberleſs Multitude of Boats and Barges, and crown'd (if I may uſe the Expreſſion) with a prodigious Number of Towns and Cities, whoſe Ditches they fill, and whoſe Streets they form, do at once make that Country the moſt fruitful and the moſt beautiful in the World.

The *Chineſe* ſay their Country was formerly totally overflow'd, and that by main Labour they drain'd the Water, by cutting it a Way through theſe uſeful Canals. If this be true, I cannot enough admire at once the Boldneſs and Induſtry of their Workmen, who have thus made great artificial Rivers, and of a Kind of a Sea, as it were, created the moſt fertile Plains imaginable.

Among all thoſe Canals in the Southern Provinces, one above the reſt is called the *Great Canal*, becauſe it goes through the whole Country from *Canton*, which lies Southward, to *Pekin*, ſituated in the moſt Northerly Parts of the Empire. You muſt only

Digitized by Google

only travel a ſhort Day's Journey by Land to croſs the Hill *Moilin*, that does on one Side bound the Province of *Kiamſi*. From this Mountain iſſue two Rivers; one runs Southwards to the Sea, and the other Northwards as far as the River of *Nankin*, whence by the *Yellow River*, and ſeveral Canals, you may proceed by Water to the very Mountains of *Tartary*.

But, by reaſon in this huge Extent of Ground, of above four hundred Leagues in length, the Earth is level, or hath not a Deſcent proportionable to the Emanation of the Waters, it was neceſſary to ſet a great Number of Sluices to work. They call them ſo in the Relations, notwithſtanding they be much different from ours. They are Water-falls, and as it were certain Torrents, that are precipitated from one Canal into another, more or leſs rapid according to the Difference of their Level: Now to cauſe the Barks to aſcend, they make uſe of a great Company of Men, who are maintain'd for that Purpoſe near the Sluice. After they have drawn Cables to the Right and Left to lay hold of the Bark, in ſuch a Manner that it cannot eſcape from them, they have ſeveral Capſtans, by the Help of which they raiſe it by little and little, till ſuch time as it be in the upper Canal, in a Condition to continue its Voyage whither it is bound. This Labour is tedious, toilſome, and exceeding dangerous. They would be wonderfully ſurprized, ſhould they behold with what Eaſineſs one Man alone, who opens and ſhuts the Gates of our Sluices, makes the longeſt and heavieſt-laden Barks ſecurely to aſcend and deſcend. Theſe Water-paſſages, as they call them, are neceſſary for the Tranſportation of Grain and Stuffs, which they fetch from the Southern Provinces to *Pekin*. There are, if we may give Credit to the *Chineſe*, a thouſand Barks, from eighty to an hundred Tons, that make a Voyage once a Year, all of them

Digitized by Google

them freighted for the Emperor, without counting thoſe of particular Perſons, whoſe Number is infinite. When theſe prodigious Fleets ſet out, one would think they carried the Tribute of all the Kingdoms of the Eaſt, and that one of thoſe Voyages alone was capable of ſupplying all *Tartary* wherewithal to ſubſiſt for ſeveral Years: Yet for all that, *Pekin* alone hath the Benefit of it; and it would be as good as nothing, did not that Province contribute beſides to the Maintenance of the Inhabitants of that vaſt City.

Beſides theſe Canals for the Conveniency of Travelling, the *Chineſe* alſo dig many others to catch the Rain-water, wherewith they water the Fields in Time of Drought, more eſpecially in the Northern Provinces. During the whole Summer, you may ſee the Country People buſied in raiſing this Water into abundance of ſmall Ditches, which they cut croſs-ways in their Fields. If by chance they meet with a Spring of Water, it is worth obſerving how cunningly they huſband it; they ſuſtain it by Banks in the higheſt Places; they turn it here and there an hundred different Ways, that all the Country may reap the Benefit of it; they divide it, by drawing it by Degrees, according as every one hath Occaſion for it, inſomuch that a ſmall Rivulet, well managed, does ſometimes conduce to the Fertility of a whole Province.

The Rivers of *China* are no leſs conſiderable than its Canals; there are two eſpecially, which the Relations have made famous. The firſt is call'd *Kiam* or *Yamee*, which they commonly tranſlate the *Son of the Sea:* It takes its Riſe in the Province of *Yunnan*, croſſes the Provinces of *Suchuen*, *Huquam*, and *Nankim*; and after it hath watered four Kingdoms, for 400 Leagues together, it empties itſelf into the Eaſt Sea, over-againſt the Iſle of *Cummim*, which was made by the Sand and Mud which this River bears along

Digitized by Google

along with it. The *Chineſe* have a Proverb amongſt them that ſays, "The Sea hath no Bounds, and the "*Kiam* no Bottom." And, in truth, in ſome Places there is is none to be found; in others, they pretend there is two or three hundred Fathom Water. I am nevertheleſs perſuaded, that their Pilots, who carry not above fifty or ſixty Fathom Cord at longeſt, never had the Curioſity to ſound ſo deep as three hundred Fathom; and the Impoſſibility of finding the Bottom, with their ordinary Plummet, is ſufficient, in my Opinion, to incline them to ſuch-like Hyperboles.

In its Courſe, which is exceeding rapid, it forms a great Number of Iſles, all of them very beneficial to the Country, by reaſon of that Multitude of Bullruſhes ten or twelve Feet high, that they produce, ſerving for Fuel to all the Cities thereabouts; for they have Wood enough for Buildings and Ships. They yield a great Revenue, and the Emperor draws conſiderable Duties from them.

The Rivers, which the Torrents of the Mountains ſometimes ſwell exceedingly, grow ſo rapid, that many times they bear away the Iſles with them, or great Part of them, and form new ones in ſome other Places; and one cannot but admire *to ſee* them change Place in ſuch a ſhort Time, juſt as if by diving they had paſs'd under Water from one Place to another. Theſe great Alterations do not always happen; but there is obſerved ſuch a conſiderable Change every Year, that the *Mandarines*, leſt they ſhould be miſtaken, get them to be meaſured every three Years, to augment or diminiſh the Impoſts or Duties, according to the Condition they are found to be in.

The ſecond River of *China* is call'd *Hoambo*, as much as to ſay, the *Yellow River*, becauſe the Earth it ſweeps away with it, eſpecially in times of great Rains, gives it that Colour. There are a great many

Digitized by Google

many others, whoſe Waters, at certain Seaſons of the Year, are ſo over-charged with Slime, and ſo groſs and thick, that they rather reſemble Torrents of Mud than real Rivers. The *Hoambo* takes its Source at the Extremity of the Mountains that bound the Province of *Suchuen* on the Weſt; from whence it throws itſelf into *Tartary*, where it flows for ſome Time all along the great Wall, at which it re-enters *China*, between the Provinces of *Xanſi* and *Xenſi*; after that it waters the Province of *Honan*, and when it hath run croſs one Part of the Province of *Nankim*, and flowed above 600 Leagues, it at length falls into the Eaſt Sea, not far from the Mouth of *Kiam*. It is every where very broad and rapid, yet neither deep nor navigable worth ſpeaking of.

This River hath in former Times cauſed great Deſolation in *China*, and they are ſtill forced, to this very Day, to keep up the Water in certain Places by long and ſtrong Banks, which notwithſtanding does not exempt the Cities thereabouts from the Apprehenſions of an Inundation. So likewiſe have they been careful in the Province of *Honan*, the Ground lying very low thereabouts, to ſurround the greateſt Part of the Cities, about a Mile from the Walls, with a Terraſs, caſed with Turf, to prevent being ſurpriſed by Accidents and Caſualties in caſe the Bank be broken, as happen'd about fifty-two Years ago: For the Emperor endeavouring to force a Rebel (who for a long Time had laid cloſe Siege to the City of *Honan*) to draw off, cauſed one Part of the Banks to be broken down, thereby to drown the adverſe Army. But the Relief he afforded the City proved more fatal than the Fury of the Beſiegers would have been; the whole Province almoſt was laid under Water, together with many Cities and abundance of Villages, and above three hundred thouſand Perſons drowned in the Metropolis, amongſt

Digitized by Google

amongſt whom were ſome Miſſionaries, who at that Time had a numerous Congregation of Chriſtians, and thereby loſt their Church and their Lives.

The low Country ever ſince is become a Kind of a Marſh or Lake; not but that they have ſome Deſign to repair this Loſs, but the Undertaking is difficult and very expenſive.

There are to be ſeen in *China* abundance of other Rivers leſs famous, but yet more commodious for Commerce and Trade. Since they afford nothing uncommon, I ſhall not deſcend to the Particulars. As to what concerns Fountains, it were to be wiſh'd there were more of them, and better. 'Tis certain that their uſual Waters are not good, which, perhaps, hath obliged the Inhabitants, eſpecially in the Southern Provinces, to drink it always warm; but becauſe warm Water is unpalatable and nauſeous, they bethought themſelves of putting ſome Leaves of a Tree into it, to give it a better Taſte. Thoſe of Tea ſeemed to be the beſt, and ſo they frequently uſe it.

It may be alſo, that the Almighty, whoſe Providence hath ſo univerſally provided for the Wants of his People, and, if I may be allowed to ſay it, for their Delight and Pleaſure, would not deprive *China* of that which is neceſſary to Life; ſo that, to ſupply the Defect of Wells and Fountains, which the Nature of the Ground hath made every where ſalt and brackiſh, he hath been pleaſed to produce that Species of a particular Tree in abundance, whoſe Leaves ſerve not only to purge the Waters from their noxious Qualities, but alſo to make them wholeſome and pleaſant.

We are aſſured that there are to be found in *China*, amongſt Fountains, ſeveral that flow and ebb as regularly as the Sea doth; whether it be that they have ſome Communication with the Ocean by certain ſubterraneous Conveyances and Conduits, or whether in paſſing through certain Earths they

Digitized by Google

are impregnated with Salts and Spirits apt to cauſe this Fermentation, I leave others to determine.

Since I have begun to ſpeak of the Waters of *China*, I cannot paſs over in Silence the Lakes and Ponds that are every where almoſt to be ſeen in all the Provinces. Thoſe that are produced in Winter by the Torrents from the Mountains, lay waſte the Fields, and render the Country during Summer barren, ſandy, and full of Flints. Thoſe that ariſe from Springs abound with Fiſh, and yield a conſiderable Revenue to the Emperor by the Salt they afford. There is one of them among the reſt, (if I be not miſtaken it is in *Xanſi*) in the Middle whereof appears a ſmall Iſland, where People divert themſelves during the exceſſive Heat, cooling themſelves by throwing Water into the Air, and making artificial Rain. They find here a Cruſt of a certain Salt very white, and of a pleaſant Scent, which they continue to gather all the Summer long, with that Succeſs, that the Salt would be ſufficient for the whole Province, if it were as ſalt as that of the Sea.

Although I have not ſeen thoſe famous Lakes in *China*, whereunto Hiſtorians aſcribe ſo many Miracles, yet I ſhall relate ſomething which I do not care to warrant for Truth; nevertheleſs, it will let you underſtand the Genius of the Country, where People ſo eaſily give Credit to what ſeems moſt incredible. In the Province of *Fokien* there is one whoſe Water is green, and changes Iron into Copper. They have built a Palace upon the Banks of another not far diſtant from the former, in an Apartment of which one hears the ringing of Bells every time Heaven threatens a Storm. There are Waters in the Province of *Quamtum* that change Colour every Year. In Summer and in Winter they are very clear; in Autumn they turn blue, but of ſuch a fine Blue, that People make uſe of it to dye Stuffs.

In

Digitized by Google

In that Place is to be ſeen a Mountain full of Caverns, whoſe very Aſpect is terrible, in which is found a Lake of that Nature, that, if one throw a Stone into it, one may hear a Noiſe like Thunder; ſometime after there ariſeth a groſs Miſt, which immediately diſſolves into Water.

But the moſt famous of them all is that of the Province of *Yunnan*. The *Chineſe* would make you believe that this Lake came all on a ſudden, during an Earthquake that ſwallowed up all the Country with its Inhabitants. This was a juſt Judgment upon them for their Wickedneſs, for they were very diſſolute Livers. Of all that were there at that time, there was but one Child that was ſaved, which they found in the Middle of the Lake borne up upon a Piece of Wood.

In the Iſle of *Haynan*, belonging to *China*, there is a Sort of Water, whether it be Lake or Fountain I know not, that petrifies Fiſh. Theſe Wonders of Nature are not ſo far particular to *China*, but the like may be met with elſewhere; and if one does not credit all the *Chineſe* relate, it is not becauſe there is ſometimes no Foundation for their Stories; but becauſe they have ſomewhat of the Air of Fable in them, that would make a Man even ſuſpect the Truth itſelf. I wiſh, with all my Heart, I were able to explain all the Kinds of Fiſh that the Rivers and Lakes furniſh them with, as well as thoſe that are caught upon their Coaſts (ſo that I might fully ſatisfy the Subject I have undertaken) but to ſpeak the Truth, I am not well enough informed to engage myſelf in a particular Deſcription of them.

Poſſibly you may have read the Relations touching the Fiſh they call the golden and ſilver Fiſh, that are found in divers Provinces, which are a great Beauty and Ornament to the Courts and Gardens of great Perſons. They are commonly of a Finger's Length, and of a proportionable Thickneſs; the

Digitized by Google

Male is of a moſt delicate Red, from the Head to the middle of the Body, and further; the reſt, together with the Tail, is gilded, but with ſuch a glittering and burniſh'd Gold, that our real Gildings cannot come near it. The Female is white; its Tail, nay, and one Part of its Body, perfectly waſh'd over with Silver; the Tail of both of them is not even and flat, as that of other Fiſh, but faſhion'd like a Noſegay, thick and long, which gives a particular Grace to this pretty Animal, being beſides perfectly well proportion'd.

All this, and other Marvels of the Univerſe, makes us acknowledge the Finger of God every where, who for our Sakes hath embelliſh'd the World many thouſand Ways. He is not only content to enlighten the Heavens and enrich the Earth, but deſcends into the very Waters, where he hath left ſome Footſteps of his profound Wiſdom; and not to mention thoſe prodigious Monſters that ſeem to be made to aſtoniſh Nature, he hath likewiſe created thoſe wonderful Fiſh I have juſt deſcrib'd, which, as little as they are, yet by their ſingular Beauty are the Subject of our Admiration, and furniſh us with ſome faint Ideas of the Greatneſs of the wiſe Creator.

The *Chineſe* come far ſhort of us in the Magnificence of their Houſes; the Architecture is not beautiful, nor the Apartments ſpacious; they do not ſtudy to adorn them, and that chiefly for two Reaſons: The firſt is becauſe all the Palaces of the *Mandarines* belong to the Emperor, he lodges them there; and in ſome Places, (I cannot ſay in all) the People furniſh them. The People, to be ſure, are always at as little Expence as they can, and the *Mandarines* do not care to ruin themſelves by furniſhing Palaces that they are every Day in danger of loſing, becauſe their Places are properly nothing but Commiſſions, which are many Times taken away

Digitized by Google

way upon the leaſt Fault. The ſecond Reaſon is fetch'd from the Cuſtom of the Country, which does not allow to receive Viſits in the inner Part of the Houſe, but only at the Entrance in a Divan they have contriv'd for the Ceremonies. It is a Banquetting-Houſe all open, that hath no other Ornament beſides one ſingle Order of Columns of Wood, painted or varniſh'd, which they uſe only to uphold the Beams and Timber that often appears under the Tiles, nobody taking care to cover it with a Cieling: So that it is no Wonder if they retrench all the ſuperflous Ornaments of their Apartments, ſeeing Foreigners and Strangers ſcarce ever ſet Foot in them. They have neither Looking-Glaſſes, Tapeſtry-Hangings, nor wrought Chairs: Gildings are not in Faſhion, ſaving only in ſome Apartments of the Emperor, or Princes of the Blood. Their Beds, which amongſt them are one of the principal Ornaments, never come in Sight; and it would be a Piece of groſs Incivility to carry a Stranger into a Bed-Chamber, even when you pretend to ſhew him your Houſe.

All their Magnificence therefore may be reduced to Cabinets, Tables, varniſh'd Skreens, ſome Pictures, divers Pieces of white Sattin, upon which there is writ in a large Character ſome Sentence of Morality, which is hung here and there in the Chamber, together with ſome Veſſels of Porcelain; neither have they Occaſion to uſe even them as we do, becauſe there is no Chimney to be ſeen in the Chamber. Nevertheleſs, theſe Ornaments, if ſkilfully managed, are very fine and beautiful: Varniſh, which is ſo common in *China*, is diſperſed all over; it takes all Colours, they mix Flowers of Gold and Silver with it, they paint Men, Mountains, Palaces, Huntings, Birds, Combats, and ſeveral Figures, that make a Baſſ-relief in the Work, and render it extreamly pleaſing and delightful; ſo that in this

Digitized by Google

Point the *Chineſe* make a great Shew with little Expence.

Beſides the Brightneſs and Luſtre which is the Property of Varniſh, it hath moreover a certain Quality of preſerving the Wood upon which it is applied, eſpecially if they do not mix any other Matter with it. Worms do not eaſily breed in it, nay, and Moiſture ſcarce ever penetrates it.

People were miſtaken when they fancied that Varniſh was a Compoſition, and a peculiar Secret; it is a Gum that diſtils from a Tree, much after the ſame Manner as Roſin doth. In the Tuns wherein it is tranſported, it reſembles melted Pitch or Tar, excepting only that it hath no Smell. When it is uſed there muſt be Oil mix'd with it, to temper it more or leſs, according to the Quality of the Work.

As for Porcelain, it is ſuch an ordinary Moveable, that it is the Ornament of every Houſe; the Tables, the Side-Boards, nay the Kitchen is cumber'd with it, for they eat and drink out of it, and put it to the moſt common Uſes. There are likewiſe made huge Flower-Pots of it. The very Architects cover Roofs with it, and make uſe of it ſometimes to incruſtate marble Buildings.

In painting the Porcelain it were to be wiſh'd that the *Chineſe* Deſigns were better executed. Their Flowers are pretty well, but their human Figures are monſtrous, which diſgrace them among Strangers, who imagine, that they are in effect as monſtrous in their Shape, as they appear in the Pictures; yet thoſe are their uſual Ornaments. The more regular Deſigns and ſkilful Draughts would be leſs pleaſing to them than theſe Anticks.

To make amends, they are very ingenious and expert in turning their Vaſes well, of what Size ſoever they be. The Figure of them is bold, well proportion'd, perfectly round; nay, and I do not believe that our ſkilfulleſt Workmen are able to faſhion

Digitized by Google

fashion the great Pieces better. They, as well as we, put a great Value upon ancient Vases, but for a Reason quite different; we value them because they are fairer, they for their Antiquity; not but that the Artificers are as expert, and the Matter as good now as heretofore. There are very fine ones made at this Day; and at some *Mandarines* Houses whole Services are superfine. But the *European* Merchants do no longer trade with the good Workmen, and, having no Skill in them themselves, they accept whatsoever the *Chinese* expose to Sale; for they vend the best at a greater Price in the *Indies*.

There is yet another Reason that makes the curious Porcelain so rare; the Emperor has constituted in the Province, where the Manufacture chiefly is, a particular *Mandarine*, whose Care it is to make choice of the fairest Vases for the Court; he buys them at a very reasonable Rate, so that the Workmen, being but ill paid, do not exert themselves, being unwilling to take much Pains for that which will not enrich them. But should a private Man employ them, who would not spare for Cost, he would have at this Day as curious Pieces of Workmanship as those of the ancient *Chinese*.

It is a Mistake to think that one or two hundred Years are required to prepare the Matter for the Porcelain, and that its Composition is so very difficult; if that were so, it would be neither so common nor so cheap.

In the Province of *Quamsi*, the Earth is found whereof they make it; I do not sufficiently know it, so far as to be able to describe the Nature and particular Qualities thereof; perhaps it is not much different from some soft Stones that are found in several Parts of *Europe*.

Although you do not enter the Bed-Chamber, yet their Beds are very fine; in Summer they have Taffaty Curtains powder'd with Flowers, Trees, and

Digitized by Google

Birds, in Gold and Silk Embroidery. The Sort of Work that comes from the Province of *Nankin* is in Requeſt, and this is the moſt noble and fine of all the *Chineſe* Furniture. Others have Curtains of the fineſt Gauze, which is no Security againſt the Weather, but cloſe enough to defend them againſt Flies and Gnats, that are intolerable in the Night. In Winter they make uſe of coarſe Sattin, work'd with Dragons and other Figures, according as their Fancy guides them: The Counterpain is in a manner the ſame. They do not uſe Feather Beds, but their Cotton Quilts are very thick; their Bedſtead ordinarily is of Joiners Work, beautified with Figures.

By all that I have ſaid, you may judge, that theſe People have ſhut themſelves up within the Bounds of Neceſſity and Profit, without being over ſolicitous about Magnificence. Their Houſes are neat and decent, but not fine; They ſeem ſtill more negligent as to the Gardens; they have in that reſpect Conceptions much different from ours; for except Places deſigned for the Sepulchres of their Anceſtors, which they leave untill'd, they would think themſelves undone to put the Ground to no other uſe than to make Alleys and Walks, to cultivate Flowers and plant Groves of unprofitable Trees. The Benefit of the Commonwealth commands that all ſhould be ſowed; and their own particular Intereſt, that more nearly concerns them than the publick Good, doth not permit them to prefer Pleaſure to Profit.

But altho' the *Chineſe* neglect the Ornaments of their Houſes, yet no People affect more to appear magnificent in publick. The Government, that condemns, or rather does not allow, but regulates Expences as to other Matters, does not only approve of this, but contributes to it on ſuch Occaſions.

When

Digitized by Google

When Persons of Quality receive Visits, or make any, when they go along the Streets, or when upon their Journey, but especially at such Time when they appear before the Emperor, or make their Address to the Viceroys, they are always accompanied with a Train and Air of Grandeur that fills one with Astonishment.

The *Mandarines*, richly habited, are carried in a Sedan gilded and open, borne upon the Shoulders of eight or sixteen Persons, accompanied with all the Officers of their Tribunal, who surround them with Umbrella's and other Marks of their Dignity. Some walk before them two and two, bearing Chains, Fasces, and Escutcheons of varnish'd Wood, upon which may be read, in large Gold Characters, all the Titles of Honour annex'd to their Places of Trust, together with a brazen Bason, upon which they beat a certain Number of Strokes according to the Rank they bear in the Province. They continually speak aloud and threaten the People to make way. Other Officers follow in the same Order, and sometimes four or five Gentlemen on Horseback bring up the Rear. Some *Mandarines* never appear in publick without a Train of Three or Fourscore Domesticks.

Those that belong to the Army go commonly on Horseback, and if of any considerable Rank, they are always at the Head of twenty-five or thirty Cavaliers. The Princes of the Blood at *Pekin* are preceded by four of their Officers, and follow themselves in the midst of a Squadron that marches without Order: But then they wear no Liveries in *China*, but the Domesticks are habited according to the Quality of their Masters in black Sattin, or painted Linnen. Altho' the Horses be neither fine nor well managed, yet are the Trappings and Harness very magnificent;

Digitized by Google

cent; the Bitts, Saddle, and Stirrups, are gilded or elſe of Silver. Inſtead of Leather, they make Bridles of two or three Twiſts of coarſe pink'd Sattin, two Fingers broad. Under the Horſe's Neck, at the Beginning of the Breaſt-Plate, hang two great Taſſels of that curious red Horſe-Hair wherewith they cover their Bonnets, which are faſtened to two huge Buttons of Braſs, gilded or waſhed with Silver, hung at Rings of the ſame Metal; this ſhews fine in a Cavalcade, but upon a long Journey it is cumberſome.

Not only the Princes and Perſons of the higheſt Rank appear in publick with a Train, but even thoſe of a meaner Quality go always on Horſeback along the Streets, or in a cloſe Sedan, followed by ſeveral Footmen; the *Tartarian* Ladies often make uſe of Calaſhes with two Wheels, but they have no Coaches amongſt them.

The Magnificence of the *Chineſe Mandarines* principally diſplays itſelf in the Journeys they take by Water. The prodigious Bigneſs of their Barges, that are little inferior to Ships; the Finery, Carving, Painting and Gilding of the Apartments; the great Number of Officers and Seamen that ſerve aboard; the different Badges of their Dignity every where diſplay'd; their Arms, Flags, Streamers, and the like, do abundantly diſtinguiſh them from the *Europeans*, who are never worſe accoutred, or more careleſs, than when they travel.

Beſides, the *Chineſe* have ſolemn Feaſts, which they celebrate with great Pomp and Charges; the firſt three Days in the Year are ſpent in rejoicing throughout the whole Empire; they array themſelves magnificently, they viſit one another, they ſend Preſents to all their Friends, and to all Perſons whom it any way concerns them to obſerve. Gaming, Feaſting, and Comedies take up every body's Time. Ten or twelve Days before abundance of little Robberies are committed, becauſe thoſe

Digitized by Google

those who are destitute of Money are eager to come by it, to supply them in these Divertisements.

The 15th Day of the first Month is still more solemn; they call it the *Day* or *Feast of Lanthorns*, because they hang them up in all the Houses, and in all the Streets, in such great Numbers, that it is a Madness rather than a Festival: They light up, it may be, that Day two hundred Millions. You will see by what I am a going to relate, that they have run into Extreams in this Ceremony, which otherwise might have been tolerated, as several other Customs are, to comply with that People's Humour, but which now are become the most serious Delight of Persons of Quality.

They expose to View that Day Lanthorns of all Prices; some of them cost two thousand Crowns, and some of the Nobility retrench every Year something from their Table, Apparel, or Equipage, to appear magnificent in Lanthorns. It is not the Materials that are dear; the Gilding, Sculpture, the Painting, Silk and Varnish make all the Shew. As for their Bigness, it is immense. There are some of them to be seen of upward of twenty-seven Feet Diameter: These are Halls or Chambers; and three or four of these Machines would make pretty handsome Apartments; insomuch that you will admire, when I tell you that in *China* we may eat, lie, receive Visits, represent Comedies, and dance Balls in a Lanthorn.

A publick Bonfire is little enough to enlighten it; but because it would be inconvenient, they are satisfied with an infinite Number of Wax-Candles or Lamps, which at a distance look very pretty.

There are also represented divers Shows to gratify the Vulgar; and there are Persons conceal'd, who, by the Help of several little Machines, make Puppets to play of the Bigness of Men and Women, the Actions of which are so natural, that even those who

Digitized by Google

who are acquainted with the Trick are apt to be miſtaken.

Beſides theſe prodigious Lanthorns, there are an infinite Number of a middle Size, not only neat but magnificent; they are commonly compoſed of ſix Faces or Panes, each of which makes a Frame four Feet high, a Foot and half broad, of varniſh'd Wood, and adorn'd with ſome Gildings. They hang it on the Inſide with a Web of fine tranſparent Silk, whereon are painted Flowers, Trees, Rocks, and ſometimes human Figures. The Painting is very curious, the Colours lively, and when the Wax-Candles are lighted, the Light diſperſeth a Splendor that renders the Work altogether agreeable.

Theſe ſix Pannels join'd together compoſe an Hexagon cloſed at the Top by ſix carv'd Figures, that make the Crown of it. There are hung round about broad Strings of Sattin of all Colours like Ribbons, together with divers other ſilken Ornaments that fall upon the Angles, without hiding any thing of the Light or Pictures. They hang them in Windows, in their Halls, and ſometimes in publick Places.

The Feaſt of Lanthorns is alſo celebrated by Bonfires that are kindled at that Time in all Quarters of the City, and by Fireworks: For there is nobody but lets off Squibs and Crackers. Some have ſpoken of theſe as the fineſt Fireworks in the World. We are told that there appear Figures of whole Trees cover'd with Leaves and Fruit; you may there diſtinguiſh the Cherries, Raiſins, Apples and Oranges, not only by their Figures, but alſo by their particular Colour; every thing is painted to the Life, inſomuch that one would really imagine that they are naturally Trees that are enlightened in the Night, and not an artificial Fire, on which they have beſtow'd the Figure and Appearance of Trees.

Theſe

Digitized by Google

These Descriptions, in some Relations of *China*, excite in those who travel thither a real Passion to behold all these Miracles; but they are not so common there as People imagine.

The Father Missionaries that sojourn at *Pekin*, who have been Eye-Witnesses of what was perform'd on this Account in the Emperor's Palace, have reported that it was not at all as they imagin'd it to be, and at the Bottom, that there was nothing very extraordinary in it. Nevertheless it is not just wholly to condemn these Authors as Persons of no Credit.

Some *Chinese* Doctors pretend that this Festival deduceth its Original from a Story which they report in the Manner following: Three thousand five hundred and eighty three Years ago, *China* was govern'd by a Prince nam'd *Ki*, the last Emperor of the first Race, whom Heaven was pleased to endue with Qualities capable of constituting an Hero, if Love to Women, and the Spirit of Debauchery, that took Possession of his Heart, had not reduced him to a Monster in the Empire, and an Object of Abhorrence in Nature.

He had rare Parts, a winning, pleasing Way with him, great Courage, and was of such extraordinary Strength of Body, that he broke Iron with his Hand. But this *Samson* had his Mistresses, and grew weak; amongst other Extravagancies, they relate, that he exhausted all his Treasures in building a Town of precious Stones to honour the Memory of a Concubine; and that he fill'd a Pool with Wine, for him and three thousand young Men to bathe in, after a lascivous Manner. These Excesses and many other Abominations, prevailed with the wisest of his Court to offer him some Advice, according to the Custom, but he put them to death; yea, and he imprison'd one of the Kings of the Empire, who endeavour'd to divert him from these Disorders:

Digitized by Google

Diſorders: At length he committed a Fact that completed the Deſtruction of himſelf and all his Family. One Day in the Height of Debaucheries and Jollity, complaining that Life was too ſhort, *I ſhould be content*, ſays he to the Queen whom he doated on, *if I could make you eternally happy; but in a few Years, nay in a few Days peradventure, Death will, in ſpite of us, put an End to our Pleaſures; and all my Power will not ſuffice to give you a Life longer than that which the loweſt of my Subjects hopes to have. This Thought continually troubles my Spirit, and diſperſes over my Heart a Bitterneſs that hinders me from reliſhing the Sweetneſs of Life: Why cannot I make you reign for ever? And ſeeing there are Stars that never ceaſe ſhining, muſt you needs be ſubject to Death, you that ſhine more bright upon Earth, than all the Stars do in Heaven?*

'Tis true, my Lord, ſaid this fooliſh Princeſs, *that you cannot make your Life eternal, but it depends on you to forget the Brevity of it, and to live as if you ſhould never die. What need have we of the Sun and Moon to meaſure the Duration of our Life? The Morning Star that riſes every Morning, and the Night that comes every Evening, do continually put us in mind of the Beginning and End of our Days: As thoſe begin and end, ſo do ours, that are begun, advance with Precipitation, and will ſpeedily be at an End. Come, come Sir, let us no longer caſt our Eyes upon thoſe Globes that roll over our Heads: Have you a mind once for all to cure your Imagination? Build yourſelf a new Heaven, ever enlighten'd, always ſerene, always favourable to your Deſires, where we ſhall not perceive the leaſt Footſtep of the Inſtability of human Things. You may eaſily do it by erecting a great and magnificent Palace, ſhut up on all Sides from the Light of the Sun; you may hang up all around magnificent Lanthorns, whoſe conſtant Splendor will exceed his Brightneſs. Cauſe to be tranſported thither whatſoever*

Digitized by Google

is capable of contributing to your Pleaſure; and for fear of being one Moment diſtracted by them, break off all Correſpondence with other Creatures. We will both of us enter into this new World that you ſhall create: I will be to you in lieu of all things; you alone will there yield me more Pleaſure than all the old World can afford; yea, Nature itſelf, that will be renewed for our ſakes, will render us more happy than the Gods in Heaven. It is there that we will forget the Viciſſitude of Days and Nights; Time ſhall be no more in reſpect of us; no more Incumbrance, no more Shadow, no more Clouds nor Change in Life: And provided, my Lord, that you on your Part be always conſtant, always paſſionate, my Felicity will ſeem to me unalterable, and your Happineſs will be eternal.

The Emperor, whether it was that he thought he could deceive himſelf, or whether he had a mind to pleaſe the Queen, I cannot tell; but he cauſed this enchanted Caſtle to be built, and there immured her and himſelf. There he paſs'd ſeveral Months immerſed in Delights, and wholly taken up with his new Life; but the People, not being able to endure ſuch Exceſs, obliged one of the wiſeſt Kings of the Empire to declare againſt him.

So ſoon as the Emperor had notice of the Conſpiracy, he appeared preſently in the old World, which, whether he would or no, ſtuck more to his Heart than the new. He puts himſelf at the Head of an Army to puniſh this Rebel; but ſeeing himſelf abandon'd by the People, whom he had fooliſhly deſerted, he thought it was his wiſeſt Courſe to abdicate, and betake himſelf to flight. During the three remaining Years of his Life, he wander'd from Province to Province *incognito*, in a poor Condition, always in danger of being diſcover'd; as if God, by this Diſquiet and continual Agitation, had a mind to puniſh him for that ſoft and effeminate Repoſe, wherein he thought to have found conſtant

Delights

Digitized by Google

Delights and eternal Felicity. In the mean time they deſtroy'd his Palaces; and, to preſerve the Memory of ſuch an unworthy Action to Poſterity, they hung up Lanthorns in every Quarter of the City. This Cuſtom became anniverſary, and ſince that Time a conſiderable Feſtival over the whole Empire. It is ſolemnized at *Hamcheu* with more Magnificence than any where elſe; and the Report goes, that the Illuminations there are ſo ſplendid, that an Emperor once, not daring openly to leave his Court to go thither, committed himſelf with the Queen, and ſeveral Princeſſes of his Family, into the Hands of a Magician, who promiſed him to tranſport them thither in a Trice. He made him in the Night to aſcend magnificent Thrones that were borne up by Swans, which in a Moment arrived at *Hamcheu*. The Emperor ſaw at his leiſure all the Solemnity, being carried upon a Cloud, that hover'd over the City, and deſcended by Degrees; and came back again with the ſame Speed and Equipage, nobody at Court perceiving his Abſence. This is not the firſt Fable the *Chineſe* have told; they have Stories upon every thing, for they are ſuperſtitious to Exceſs; and in point of Magick, be it feign'd or true, there is no People in the World that have come near them. However that be, certain it is, that they take great Delight in publick Illuminations; and one of their Kings, who for his good Qualities was become the Darling of the People, once thought he could not better demonſtrate to them his reciprocal Affection, than by inventing for their ſakes ſuch-like Feaſts: So that once a Year, for eight Nights one after another, he open'd his Palace, which they took care to illuminate by abundance of Lanthorns and Fire-works. He appear'd in Perſon without any Guards, and mix'd in the middle of the Crowd, not ſuffering them to diſtinguiſh him from others, to the end

that

Digitized by Google

that every one might enjoy the Liberty of ſpeaking, playing, and hearing divers Concerts of Muſick there perform'd.

Since I am ſpeaking of the Magnificence of the *Chineſe*, I cannot, without being wanting in a material Point, paſs over in Silence what relates to their Emperors, who never appear in Publick but as ſo many Deities, environ'd with all the Splendor that may attract the Reſpect and Veneration of the People. Heretofore they rarely ſhew'd themſelves; but the *Tartars*, who reign at preſent, are much more popular, and the late King did not ſtand ſo much upon nice Punctilio's. The preſent Emperor in that, as well as in all things elſe, obſerves a Medium, which contents his own Nation, without totally diſpleaſing the *Chineſe*. Nevertheleſs, as moderate as he is in compariſon of the Ancients, one may boldly ſay, he never marches but at the Head or in the midſt of an Army.

At ſuch time he is accompanied with all the Lords of the Court; there is nothing but Silks, Gildings, and precious Stones; every thing there is ſplendid and pompous: The Arms, the Horſes Harneſs, the Umbrella's, the Streamers, and a thouſand other Badges of Royal Dignity, or of the particular Quality of every Prince, every where ſparkle at that Time. In a word, there is nothing more regular on thoſe Occurrences than this Crowd; every one knows his reſpective Rank, and the Head of that Man, or at leaſt his Fortune, lies at ſtake, who ſhall preſume indiſcreetly to diſcompoſe the Order of the March.

When he takes a Progreſs to viſit the Provinces of the Empire, he goes commonly Poſt, follow'd by a few Guards and ſome truſty Officers; but in all the Cities upon the Road, and in all the difficult Paſſages, there are ſo many Troops drawn up in Battalia, that he ſeems to ride Poſt croſs an Army.

Digitized by Google

He goes ſometimes into *Tartary* to take the Diverſion of Hunting, but yet always accompanied as if he went to the Conqueſt of ſome new Empire. He carries along with him no leſs than forty thouſand Men, who endure a great deal of Hardſhip, whether the Weather be hot or cold, becauſe they encamp in a very inconvenient Manner; nay, and it ſometimes happens that, in one of theſe toilſome Huntings, there die more Horſes than he would loſe in a pitch'd Battle; but he counts the Deſtruction of ten thouſand Horſes as nothing.

The Fathers that accompany him thither ſay, that never does his Magnificence more diſplay itſelf than upon this Occaſion. There he ſees ſometimes thirty or forty petty *Tartar* Kings, who come to addreſs him, or pay him Tribute; yea, there are ſome of them that bear the Name of *Ham* or *Cham*, that is to ſay, *Emperor*. They are all of them juſt as the *Mandarines* of the firſt Order, his Penſioners; he gives them his Daughters in Marriage, and, to make them the more ſure to his Intereſt, he declares himſelf their Protector againſt all the Weſtern *Tartars*, who often annoy them, nay, and have ſometimes Forces enough to attack *China* itſelf with ſome Face of good Succeſs.

Whilſt the Crowd of theſe petty Sovereigns appears in the Emperor's Camp, the Court is wonderfully ſumptuous; and to the end he may poſſeſs theſe Barbarians with ſome Idea of the Power of *China*, the Train, Habits, and Tents of the *Mandarines* are rich and glorious even to Exceſs. This is what the Miſſionaries, who have been Witneſſes of the ſame, report; and I ſuppoſe we may give Credit to their Relations, not only becauſe they all unanimouſly agree in this Matter, but alſo becauſe what they ſay does altogether comport with the Genius of the *Chineſe*.

That

Digitized by Google

That which the Relation of Father *Magalhen*, newly tranſlated with learned and uſeful Notes, ſays concerning the pompous March of the Emperor, when he goes to the Temple to offer Sacrifices to Heaven, hath ſomething odd in it, and deſerves here to be repeated; and ſo much the more, becauſe theſe things are neither falſe nor magnified; for the Orders obſerved in publick Ceremonies are known to every body to be ſo regular, that the very Emperor dares not add or diminiſh the leaſt Article.

This pompous Ceremony begins with twenty-four Trumpets, adorn'd with golden Coronets; with twenty-four Drums, rank'd each of them in two Files. Twenty-four Men arm'd with Truncheons varniſh'd and gilt, ſix or eight Feet long, follow them in the ſame Order and Rank; after that follow a hundred Soldiers bearing noble Halberds, arm'd with a Semicircle of Iron, in form of a Creſcent, follow'd with a hundred Serjeants at Mace, and two Officers whoſe Pikes are painted with red Varniſh in different Places, with Flowers and golden Figures.

Next after this firſt File are borne four hundred curiouſly-wrought Lanthorns, four hundred Flambeaux of a gilded Wood that flames like our Torches, two hundred Lances charged with huge Tufts of Silk, twenty-four Banners whereon are painted the Signs of the *Zodiack*, and fifty-ſix others that repreſent the celeſtial Conſtellations. There are to be ſeen moreover two hundred Fans with Figures of Dragons and other Animals, twenty-four Umbrella's ſtill more magnificent, and an Ivory Cupboard borne by the Officers of the Palace, whoſe Utenſils are of Gold.

All this does immediately precede the Emperor, who at laſt appears on horſeback, glorioufly attired, ſurrounded with ſix white led Horſes, whoſe Har-

Digitized by Google

neſs is cover'd with Gold and precious Stones; with a hundred Life-Guards and Pages of Honour, who bear up before him an Umbrella that ſhades him and the Horſe, and dazzles the Sight with all the Ornaments that Man could poſſibly invent to enrich it.

The Emperor is follow'd by all the Princes of the Blood, by the *Mandarines* of the firſt Order, by the Viceroys and principal Lords of the Court, all in their Formalities. Immediately after come five hundred young Gentlemen of Quality, who may be called the *Band of Gentlemen Penſioners*, attended by a thouſand Footmen, array'd in Carnation-Silk, border'd with Flowers, work'd with little Stars in Gold and Silver. This is properly the *King's Houſhold.*

This Retinue is ſtill more extraordinary by what follows, than by what went before; for immediately thirty-ſix Men bear an open Sedan that reſembles a triumphal Chair; and a hundred and twenty Bearers ſupport another cloſe one, ſo big that one would take it for an entire Apartment. Afterwards there appear four Chariots, the two firſt of which are drawn by Elephants, and the other two by Horſes. Each Sedan and Chariot hath a Company of fifty Men for its Guard; the Charioteers are richly apparell'd, and the Elephants, as well as the Horſes, are cover'd with embroider'd Houſings.

Then two thouſand *Mandarine* Officers, and two thouſand Officers of the Army, all moſt richly cloathed, marching in Order, and according to their Cuſtom, with a Gravity that commands Reſpect, bring up the Rear of this ſtately Show. It is not needful that the Court ſhould be at great Charges for this Pomp; and as ſoon as ever the Emperor is pleaſed to go offer Sacrifice, they always are in a Readineſs to attend him in this Order. I do not know that, in our Entertainments and ſolemn Feſtivals,

Digitized by Google

Feſtivals, we have any thing more ſplendid and magnificent.

But the Emperor of *China* never appears greater than when he gives Audience to foreign Ambaſſadors: The prodigious Number of Troops who are at that Time in Arms; the incredible Number of *Mandarines* in their Formalities, diſtinguiſh'd according to their Rank and Quality, placed in ſuch ſolemn Order as they would appear in in the Temples of their Gods; the Miniſters of State, the Lords Chief Juſtices of all the ſovereign Courts, the petty Kings, the Princes of the Blood, the Heirs of the Crown, more humble before their Prince than they are exalted above the People; the Emperor himſelf ſeated on a Throne, who beholds proſtrate at his Feet all this Crowd of Adorers; all this, I ſay, bears an Air of Sovereignty and Grandeur in it, that is to be found no where but in *China*.

Amongſt the ſeveral Models and Plans of Government which the Ancients framed, we ſhall perhaps meet with none ſo perfect and exact as is that of the *Chineſe* Monarchy. The ancient Lawgivers of this potent Empire formed it in their Days very little different from what it is in ours.

An unbounded Authority which the Laws give the Emperor, and the Neceſſity which the ſame Laws lay upon him to uſe that Authority with Moderation and Diſcretion, are the two Props which have for ſo many Ages ſupported this great Fabrick. The firſt Principle thereof, that is inſtill'd into the People, is to reſpect their Prince with ſo high a Veneration as almoſt to adore him. They ſtile him *the Son of Heaven*, and *the only Maſter of the World*. His Commands are indiſputable, and his Words carry no leſs Authority with them than if they were Oracles; in ſhort, every thing that comes from him is ſacred. He is ſeldom ſeen, and never ſpoken to but on the Knees. The Grandees

Digitized by Google

of the Court, the Princes of the Blood, nay, his own Brothers bow to the Ground, not only when he is preſent, but even before his Throne.

When he is ill, eſpecially if dangerouſly, the Palace is full of *Mandarines* of every Order, who ſpend Night and Day in a large Court, in Habits proper for the Occaſion, to expreſs their own Grief, and to aſk of Heaven their Prince's Recovery. Rain, Snow, Cold, or any other Inconveniencies, excuſe them not from the Performance of this Duty; and, as long as the Emperor is in Pain or in Danger, any one that ſaw the People would think that they fear nothing but the Loſs of him.

Intereſt indeed is no ſmall Occaſion of the great Reſpect which is ſhewn him by his Subjects; for, as ſoon as he is proclaim'd Emperor, the whole Authority of the Empire is in his Hands, and the good or ill Fortune of his Subjects is owing wholly to him.

Firſt, All Places in the Empire are in his Diſpoſal, and none of them are ever ſold. Merit, that is, Honeſty, Learning, long Experience, and eſpecially a grave and ſober Behaviour, is the only thing conſider'd in the Candidates; and if he diſlikes their Management when choſen, he diſmiſſes them without more ado.

At *Pekin* an Example of his ſovereign Power was the more ſurprizing, becauſe it was brought about with ſo little Diſturbance. It was diſcover'd that three *Colaos* (who are *Mandarines* as honourable for their Places among the *Chineſe*, as our Miniſters of State are amongſt us) had taken Money under-hand for ſome Services done by them in the Execution of their Office. The Emperor, who was inform'd of it, took away their Salaries immediately, and order'd them without farther Trouble to retire. What became of the two firſt, or how they were uſed, is not ſaid; but the other, who had

Digitized by Google

had a great while been a Magiſtrate, and was as much eſteem'd for his Underſtanding as he was reſpected for his Age, was condemned to look after one of the Palace-Gates amongſt other common Soldiers, in whoſe Company he was liſted.

Secondly, Although every one be perfect Maſter of his Eſtate, and enjoys his Lands free from Diſturbance and Moleſtation, the Emperor can nevertheleſs lay what Taxes he thinks fit upon his Subjects, to ſupply the preſſing Wants, and relieve the Neceſſities of the State. This Power indeed he ſeldom makes uſe of, whether it be that the ſtanding Revenue and ordinary Taxes are ſufficient to maintain a War abroad, or that in a civil War they are unwilling to run the Hazard of provoking their Subjects too much, by laying too great a Load on them. They have likewiſe a Cuſtom of exempting every Year one or two Provinces from bearing their Proportion in the Tax, eſpecially if any of them have ſuffer'd through the Sickneſs of the People, or if the Lands, through unſeaſonable Weather, have not yielded ſo good an Increaſe as uſual.

It is true, that the Subſidies which the Laws grant are ſo conſiderable, that, were the *Chineſe* leſs induſtrious, or their Lands leſs fruitful, this Empire, like the reſt of the *Indian* Kingdoms, would be only a Society of poor and miſerable Wretches. It is this prodigious Income that makes the Prince ſo powerful, and that enables him, at an Hour's Warning, to raiſe a potent and a numerous Army to keep his People in Obedience.

It is very difficult to reckon what the Revenue of this Empire amounts to; becauſe, beſides the Money that is raiſed in Specie, vaſt Sums are paid in Goods. I believe the Treaſury receives in Money about 22,000,000 of *Chineſe* Crowns, otherwiſe called *Taëls*, each of which in our Money comes to about

Digitized by Google

ſix Shillings and Three-pence. But the Rice, Corn, Salt, Silks, Cloaths, Varniſh, and a hundred other Commodities which they pay in, together with the Cuſtoms and forfeited Eſtates, amount to more than 50,000,000 of the *Chineſe* Crowns. So that, after having allowed for the Goods received into the Treaſury, their Value in Silver, and having made the neareſt and moſt exact Calculation poſſible, I find the ordinary Revenues of the Emperor to amount in our Money to 21,600,000 l. at leaſt.

Thirdly, The Right of making Peace and War is the Emperor's, he may make Treaties on what Condition he pleaſes, provided they be not ſuch as are diſhonourable to the Kingdom. As for the Judgments which he himſelf paſſes, they are irrevocable, and, to have them put in Execution, he need only ſend them to his ſovereign Courts or Vice-roys, who dare not in the leaſt delay regiſtering and publiſhing them; when, on the other hand, the Sentences, pronounced by their Parliaments or other Magiſtrates, are no ways obligatory till approved and confirmed by the Emperor.

Fourthly, Another Inſtance of his ſupreme Authority is this, that he has the Liberty of making Choice of his Succeſſor, whom he may not only chuſe from the royal Family, but from amongſt his other Subjects. This ancient Right hath been heretofore put in practice with great Impartiality and Wiſdom; but of late the Emperors have bounded their Choice within the Compaſs of their own Families.

Fifthly, The Grave itſelf cannot put an End to his Power over his Subjects, which is exerciſed even over the Dead, whom he either diſgraces or honours (as much as if they were alive) when he hath a Mind either to reward or puniſh themſelves or their Families. He makes ſome after their Deceaſe Dukes, others Counts, and confers upon them ſeveral other Titles, which our Language knows no Name for.

He

Digitized by Google

He may cannonize them as Saints, or, as they ſpeak, may make them naked Spirits. Sometimes he builds them Temples, and if their Miniſtry hath been very beneficial, or their Virtues very eminent, he commands the People to honour them as Gods. Paganiſm hath for many Ages authoriſed and countenanced this Abuſe of Religion; yet this Reparation Religion has from the Empire of *China* for the forementiond Injury, that ever ſince the Foundation of this Empire, the Emperor has been always look'd upon as the Chief Prieſt and principal Servant of Religion; for there are ſome Ceremonies, and publick Sacrifices, which he alone is thought worthy to offer up to the great Creator of Heaven.

Sixthly, There is another Inſtance, which, though of leſs Importance than the preceding, yet may ſerve as well as them to ſhew how unlimited the Authority of this Emperor is. It is this; the Emperor hath Power to change the Figure and Character of their Letters, to aboliſh any Characters already receiv'd, or to form any new one. He may likewiſe forbid the uſing of any Expreſſion or Manner of Speaking, he may forbid the uſing of any Expreſſions which are generally receiv'd, and may bring into Uſe and Practice thoſe Ways of Speaking which have been look'd upon as obſelete and uncouth, and this either incommon Diſcourſe or in Writing. So that Cuſtom which exerciſes ſo unalterable an Authority over the Signification of Words, that the *Greek* and *Roman* Powers were too little to ſubdue it, and which for that reaſon hath by ſome been called a fantaſtical and unjuſt Tyrant, equally commanding both Princes and common People; this Cuſtom, I ſay, of which even in *Europe* we complain ſo much, is ſubmiſſive and humble in *China*, and is content to alter and give way when the Emperor commands.

One

Digitized by Google

One would imagine that this unlimited Power ſhould often occaſion very unfortunate Events in the Government, and indeed it ſometimes hath, as nothing in this World is without its Alloy of Inconvenience. Yet ſo many are the Proviſions, and ſo wiſe the Precautions which the Laws have preſcrib'd to prevent them, that a Prince muſt be wholly inſenſible of his own Reputation, and even Intereſt, as well as of the publick Good, who continues long in the Abuſe of his Authority.

This is the ordinary Form of Government which the Laws preſcribe. The Emperor hath two ſovereign Councils; the one is called *the extraordinary Council*, and is compoſed of Princes of the Blood only; the other, call'd *the Council in ordinary*, has, beſides the Princes, ſeveral Miniſters of State, nam'd *Colaos*, admitted into it. Theſe are they who examine all the Affairs of State, and make their Report to the Emperor, from whom they have their final Determination. Beſides theſe, there are at *Pekin* five ſovereign Courts, whoſe Authority extends over all the Provinces of *China*; each of theſe Courts have their different Matters aſſign'd to them, of which they are to take Cognizance: The Names of them, and what is committed to their Judgment, are as follows.

The Court call'd *Lipou* preſides over all the *Mandarines*, and has the Care of Religion, of Sciences and Arts, and of foreign Affairs.

That called *Houpou* looks after the Treaſury, and takes Care of raiſing the Taxes.

That called *Pimpou* has Charge over the Soldiery and its Officers.

That call'd *Himpou* takes Cognizance of all Criminals.

That call'd *Compou* looks after all publick Buildings, and all the Emperor's Houſes and Palaces.

Each

Digitized by Google

Each of these Courts is divided into several Offices, some of them into fifteen, the principal of which Offices is managed by the President, and two Assistants, who have the final Inspection into those Things which come under the Notice of that Court; the rest are under Offices, and consist of a President and several Counsellors, all of which are subject to the President of the principal Office, from whom there is no Appeal.

As for the Provinces they are under the immediate Inspection of two Sorts of Viceroys. One Sort has the Government of one Province only. Thus there is one Viceroy at *Pekin*, at *Canton*, or at *Nankim*, or in any other Town but a little distant from the chief City of the Province. Besides this, these Provinces are under the Government of other Viceroys who are called *Tsoun-tû*, and have under their Jurisdiction two, or three, nay sometimes four Provinces. There is no Prince in *Europe* whose Dominions are of so large Extent as is the Jurisdiction of these General Officers; yet, how great soever their Authority may seem to be, they do in no wise diminish that of the particular Viceroys, and each of these two Sorts of Viceroys have their particular Right so well settled and adjusted, that they never clash nor contend with each other in their Administrations.

These have all of them, in their several Lordships, many Courts, of the same Nature with those at *Pekin* already describ'd, but are subordinate to them, so that from these they appeal to them: There are besides these, several other inferior Officers for the preparing Business, or for finishing it according to the Extent of their Commissions. There are three Sorts of Towns, each of which have their particular Governor and a great Number of *Mandarines* who administer Justice; amongst which Cities

Digitized by Google

Cities there is this Difference, that those of the third Sort or Rank are subordinate to those of the second, as those of the second are to those of the first. These of the first Rank are subject to the Jurisdiction of the General Officers of the Capital Cities, according as the Nature of Things requires; and all the Judges, be their Quality what it will in the Civil Government, have their Dependence from the Viceroy, in whom resides the Imperial Authority. He, from time to time, convenes the principal *Mandarines* of his Province, to take Cognizance of the good and bad Qualities of the Governors, Lieutenants, and even inferior Officers: He sends private Dispatches to Court to inform the Emperor who misbehave themselves, who are either therefore depriv'd of their Offices, or else cited to appear and offer what they have to say in their Justification.

On the other hand, the Viceroy's Power is counterpoised by that of the great *Mandarines* who are about him, and who may accuse him when they are satisfied that it is necessary for the publick Good: But that which principally keeps him upon his Guard is, that the People when evilly intreated or oppress'd by him, may petition the Emperor in Person for his Removal.

But because private Persons cannot easily come at the Court, and because the just Complaints of his People cannot always reach the Ears of their Prince, the Emperor dispersés up and down secret Spies, Persons of known Wisdom and Reputation, who in every Province, by their cunning Management, inform themselves from the Countrymen, Tradesmen, or others, after what Manner the *Mandarines* behave themselves in the Execution of their Offices. When from their private, but certain Informations, or rather when by the publick Voice, which seldom im-

poses,

Digitized by Google

poſes, they are acquainted with any Diſorder, then they publickly own their Commiſſion from the Emperor; they take up thoſe criminal *Mandarines*, and manage the Cauſe againſt them. This heretofore kept all the Judges to their Duty; but, ſince the *Tartars* have been Maſters of *China*, theſe Officers have been laid aſide; inaſmuch as ſome of them abuſed their Commiſſion, enriching themſelves by taking Money of the Guilty to conceal their Faults, and of the Innocent, whom they threaten'd to accuſe as criminal. Nevertheleſs, that ſo uſeful a Means of keeping the Magiſtrates to their Duty may not be wholly loſt, the Emperor himſelf, who has a tender Love for his Subjects, hath thought it his Duty to viſit in Perſon each Province, and to hear himſelf the Complaints of his People; which he performs with ſuch a Diligence as makes him the Terror of his *Mandarines*, and the Delight of his People.

You will think it, doubtleſs, an inconceivable Thing, that a Prince ſhould have Time to examine himſelf the Affairs of ſo vaſt an Empire as is that of *China*. But beſides that Wars and foreign Negotiations never ſpend his Time, which in *Europe* is almoſt the ſole Buſineſs of Councils; their Laws are ſo plain, that they leave no Room for Intricacy or Diſpute. So that two Hours a Day is Time enough for that Prince to govern himſelf an Empire of that Extent, that were there other Laws, might find Employment for thirty Kings; ſo true it is, that the Laws of *China* are wiſe, plain, well underſtood, and exactly adequate to the particular Genius and Temper of that Nation.

The principal Maxims of the *Chineſe* Policy are as follow.

Firſt, Never to give any one an Office in his own Province, and that for two Reaſons: Becauſe, firſt, a *Man-*

Digitized by Google

a *Mandarine* of ordinary Parentage is usually despised by those who knew his Family; Secondly, because being brought into Favour and Repute, by the great Number of his Kindred and Friends, he might be enabled either to make, or to support a Rebellion, or at least it would be very difficult for him to execute Justice with an universal Impartiality.

The second Maxim is, To retain at Court the Children of the *Mandarines* employ'd in the most considerable Offices in the Province, under Pretence indeed of educating them well, but, in reality, keeping them as Hostages, lest their Fathers should fall from that Duty which they owe the Emperor.

The third Maxim is, That when one goes to Law, such a Commissary is made use of as the Emperor pleases to name, unless the Office or Quality of the Criminal gives him the Liberty to refuse him. If the Emperor dislikes the first Sentence, he may commission new Judges to re-examine it until the Sentence be agreeable to his Mind; for otherwise, it would be in the Power of Money or Artifice, to save a Man whose Life would be noxious to the State.

The fourth Maxim of Policy is, Never to sell any Place, but to bestow it always upon Merit; that is, to those of good Life, and who by a diligent Study have acquainted themselves with the Laws and Customs of their Country. To this End, Informations are exhibited of the Life and Manners of the Candidate, especially when a *Mandarine* is removed from an inferior to a superior Office. As for their understanding the Laws, they undergo so many Examinations and Trials of it, that it is impossible for an *Ignoramus* to be thought understanding, so severe are the Measures which they take.

When

Digitized by Google

When they resolve to set a Child apart for Learning, they put him to a Master, for the Towns of *China* are full of Schools, where Reading and Writing are taught, which, to learn well, will take up some Years. When the Youth has made a pretty good Progress in this, he is presented to a *Mandarine* of the lower Order to be examined. If he writes a good Hand, and makes their Characters handsomely, he is admitted among those who apply themselves to the Knowledge of Books, and endeavour to obtain a Degree; of which there are three Sorts, which answer to our *Batchelor*, *Master of Arts*, and *Doctor*. As the Fortunes of the *Chinese* do wholly depend upon their Capacity and Understanding, so they spend their whole Life in Study. They say by heart all their Staple Books without Hesitation; they make Comments on their Laws; Composition, Eloquence, Imitation and Knowledge of their ancient Doctors, and the Delicacy and Politeness of the modern ones, from six to sixty, are their constant Employ. In some, the Quickness and Readiness of Wit saves them a great deal of Labour, for some have been Doctors at an Age when others can write but indifferently; but these Instances are rare amongst the *Chinese*, of which one in an Age is enough. The Examinations are strict; Masters of Arts are created by the principal *Mandarines* of the Province; Batchelors by those *Mandarines* assisted by a Commissary from Court: As for Doctors, they commence only at *Pekin*; but because some, who deserve this Degree, have not wherewith to defray so expensive a Journey, what is necessary for it is bestowed on them *gratis*, that so Poverty may not deprive the State of the Service of those Men who may prove useful and beneficial to it.

No

Digitized by Google

No ſmall Share of the publick Good is owing to this Principle of Policy. The Youths, whom Idleneſs and Sloth never fail to corrupt, are by this conſtant Employment diverted from ill Courſes; they have ſcarce time enough to follow their looſe Inclinations.

No Fees are paid for the Adminiſtration of Juſtice. The Judge, whoſe Office coſts him nothing, and who has his Salary ſtated, can require nothing of the Parties at Law; which impowers every poor Man to proſecute his own Rights, and frees him from being oppreſſed by the Opulence of his Adverſary, who cannot be brought to do juſtly and reaſonably, becauſe the other has not Money.

The *Chineſe* have eſtabliſhed this as a Fifth Maxim of Policy, Never to ſuffer Strangers to have any Share in their Adminiſtration. The ſmall Eſteem they bear them makes the *Chineſe* uſe them ſo coarſely. They fancy, that a Mixture of Natives and Foreigners would bring them to Contempt, and occaſion nothing but Corruption and Diſorder. From thence alſo would ſpring particular Grudges, making Parties, and, at laſt, Rebellions: For Difference of People neceſſarily ſuppoſes Difference of Cuſtoms, Languages, Humour, and Religion. This makes them no longer Children of the ſame Family, bred up to the ſame Opinions, and tempered with the ſame Notions; and, be there all imaginable Care uſed in inſtructing and forming Strangers, they are at moſt but adopted Sons, who never have that implicit Obedience and tender Affection, which Children by Nature bear to their own Parents: So that ſhould Foreigners be better qualified than Natives, which you can never make the *Chineſe* believe, they would fancy it for the good of their Country to prefer Natives to them.

Their

Digitized by Google

Their sixth Maxim is, That Nobility is never hereditary, neither is there any Distinction between the Qualities of People, saving what the Offices, which they execute, makes; so that, excepting the Family of *Confucius*, the whole Kingdom is divided into Magistracy and Commonalty. There are no Lands but what are held by Soccage Tenure, not even those Lands which are destin'd for the *Bonzes*, or which belong to the Temples of the Idols; so that their Gods, as well as Men, are subjected to the State, and are obliged by Taxes and Contributions to acknowledge the Emperor's Supremacy. When a Viceroy or Governor of a Province is dead, his Children, as well as others, have their Fortunes to make; and, if they inherit not their Father's Virtue and Ingenuity, his Name which they bear, be it never so famous, gives them no Quality at all.

Their seventh Principle of Policy is, To keep up in Peace as well as War, great Armies, as well to maintain a Credit and Respect from their Neighbours, as to stifle, or rather prevent any Disturbance or Insurrection which may happen at home. Heretofore a Million of Soldiers were set to guard their great Wall. A less Number than that also, to garrison their Frontiers and great Towns, would have been too little. Now they think it enough to keep Garrisons in their most important Towns. Besides these Imperial Forces, there are fifteen or twenty thousand Men in each Province, under the Command of private Officers; they have also Soldiers to keep their Islands, especially *Haynan* and *Formosa*. The Horse-guards of *Pekin* are above an hundred and sixty Thousand; so that, I believe, in the greatest and securest Peace, the Emperor has in Pay and at Muster no less than fifteen hundred thousand effective Men, all armed according to the Custom of the Country with Scymetars and Darts. They

Digitized by Google

have but a very ſmall Infantry, and of thoſe, which they have, there are no Pikemen, and very few Muſqueteers.

Their Soldiers are very graceful, and pretty well diſciplin'd; for the *Tartars* have almoſt degenerated into *Chineſe*, and the *Chineſe* continue as they always were, ſoft, effeminate, Enemies of Labour, better at making an handſome Figure at Muſter or in a March, than at behaving themſelves gallantly in an Action. The *Tartars* begin with Heat and Briſkneſs, and if they can make their Enemies give Ground in the Beginning, then they make their Advantage of it; otherwiſe they are unable to continue an Attack a good while, or to bear up long againſt one, eſpecially, if made in Order and with Vigour. The Emperor *Kang-hi*, who, as it is reported, ſaid nothing but what was proper, gave this ſhort Character of them: They are good Soldiers when oppoſed to bad ones, but bad when oppoſed to good ones.

The eighth Maxim is concerning their Rewards and Puniſhments. Great Men, who have faithfully ſerved their Country, never loſe their Reward; and becauſe, be a Prince never ſo opulent, he can never have enough to reward all his Subjects, this Defect is made up by Marks and Titles of Honour, which are very acceptable to the Subjects, and no Charge to the Prince.

Theſe Titles of Honour are what they call the ſeveral Orders of *Mandarines*. They ſay, ſuch an one is a *Mandarine of the firſt Rank*, or the Emperor has placed ſuch an one in the *firſt Claſs of the Mandarines, of the ſecond Rank*, and in like manner of others. This Dignity, which is merely honorary, makes them take Place in Aſſemblies, Viſits, and Councils, but is no Profit to them. To make theſe Rewards of greater Extent, which the People

Digitized by Google

People chuſe much ſooner than Penſions, they are ſometimes beſtow'd even upon the Dead, who are oftentimes made *Mandarines* after their Funerals, and who therefore fill ſometimes the greateſt Places of Honour amongſt the Nobility, when the Emperor cannot beſtow upon them the meaneſt Place amongſt the Living. They have oftentimes, at the Publick or Prince's Charge, lofty Monuments raiſed for them; and that Court, which looks after the publick Expences, judges what Recompence ſhall be paid to their Deſert. Theſe Rewards are frequently accompanied with Elogies in their Praiſe, made by the Emperor himſelf, which makes them and their Family famous to all Poſterity: But the higheſt Honour is to make them Saints, to build them Temples, and offer them Sacrifices as to the Gods of the Country. By this means Paganiſm has been mightily ſupported by the Emperors, they themſelves adoring the Work of their own Hands, and paying Worſhip and Honour to thoſe, who, when alive, would gladly have fallen proſtrate at the Feet of their preſent Worſhippers.

They reward alſo in private Life thoſe virtuous Actions which bring no publick Advantage to the State. We read in Hiſtory, that Temples have been raiſed to the Memory of ſome Maids, who all their Lives kept their Chaſtity inviolable.

If the *Chineſe* are very liberal in their Rewards, they are as ſevere in the Puniſhments even of the ſlighteſt Faults. Their Puniſhments are adequate to their Demerits: The uſual one is the Baſtinado on the Back. When they receive but forty or fifty Blows, they call this a *fatherly Correction*; to which *Mandarines*, as well as others, are ſubject. This Puniſhment is not accounted very ſcandalous, and, after it is executed, the Criminal muſt fall on his Knees before the Judge, and, if able, bow three

Digitized by Google

times down to the Ground, and give him humble Thanks for taking this Care of his Education.

Ninthly, They think it good Policy to forbid Women from all Trade and Commerce, to which they can only do Service by letting it alone: All their Buſineſs lies within doors, where they find continual Employment in the careful Education of their Children. They neither buy nor ſell, and Women are ſo ſeldom in the Streets, that one would imagine them to be all confined to a Cloyſter. Princeſſes never ſucceed to the Crown, nor ever have the Regency during the young Prince's Minority; and though the Emperor may in private conſult them, it is reckon'd mean and ignoble to do it.

Laſtly, Their tenth Maxim is, to encourage Trade as much as poſſible through the whole Empire. All the other Policy is conducive to the Plenty or Convenience of their Country; but this is concerned for the very Lives of the People, who would be ſoon reduced to the laſt Extremity, if Trade ſhould once fail. It is not the People's Care only, but the *Mandarines* alſo, who put out their Money to truſty Traders to make the beſt Advantage of it.

To increaſe Commerce, Foreigners have been permitted to come into the Ports of *China*, a thing till lately never known. On the other Side, the *Chineſe* ſpread themſelves all over the *Indies*, where they carry Silk, China, phyſical Drugs, Sugar, japann'd Works, Wine, and Potter's Ware. They go to *Batavia*, *Siam*, *Achim*, *Malacca*, and eſpecially to *Japan* and *Manila*, from which they are diſtant but a few Days Sail. From all theſe Places they bring Silver, all of which, that is brought from *Mexico* to the *Philippine* Iſlands by the *Paci-*

fick

Digitized by Google

ſick Ocean, is carried from thence to *Canton*, whence it is ſpread through the whole Empire.

But the greateſt Part of their Trading lies within themſelves, from one Province to another, which like ſo many Kingdoms communicate to each other their Riches. That of *Huquam* ſends Rice, that of *Canton* Sugar; from *Chequiam* comes good Silk, from *Naukim* neat and handſome Pieces of Workmanſhip; *Xenſi* and *Xanſi* are rich in Iron, Horſes, Mules, Camels, and Firs: *Fokiem* yields Tea, *Leaotum* Drugs, and ſo the reſt. This mutual Commerce unites the People, and fills their Towns with Plenty. Theſe are not all the *Chineſe* Maxims; there are a world of others, but I have wrote down theſe as the moſt known, and the moſt eſſential ones for the publick Good.

Good Order in the inferior Governments is as uſeful a Part of Policy to the State as any whatever: By theſe inferior Governments I mean thoſe of the Cities, and of the ſeveral Camps. All theſe are ſettled in *China*; for, from the Foundation of that Empire, the State has thought it worth while to look after even the moſt inconſiderable Things. Among Perſons of Quality there never happens any Diſpute about taking place, becauſe every one knows exactly what is due to his own and others Quality; and it was a great Surprize to every body there, to ſee, about ſix or ſeven Years ago, a Prince of the Blood and a *Colao* engaged in ſuch a Sort of Diſpute.

Every thing that belongs to the Princes or *Mandarines* is punctually ſtated; their Penſions, their Houſes, the Number of their Servants, the Shape and Bigneſs of their Sedans, are the Badges of Honour by which they are diſtinguiſh'd; ſo that, when they come into Publick, their Quality is preſently known, and the Reſpect which is due to them paid

Digitized by Google

with as little Trouble. When the *Chineſe* govern'd the Empire, even private Men wore their Marks of Diſtinction; and there was no learned Man but his Degree or Rank might be known by the Faſhion or Colour of his Garb.

The Towns have their determinate Figure; they ought all to be ſquare, as far as the Ground they are built upon will ſuffer it; in ſuch ſort that the Gates may anſwer the four principal Quarters of the World, that is, the North, South, Eaſt, and Weſt. The Houſes have thorough Lights, and are eſteem'd ill-built if the Doors are not exactly parallel to one of the Sides of the Town.

Towns of the ſeveral Orders have different Bigneſs: The chief Towns are nine or twelve Miles round; thoſe of the firſt Rank are but ſix; thoſe of the ſecond or third Orders are leſs in proportion. This Rule nevertheleſs is not ſo univerſal as to admit of no Exception. The Streets are ſtrait, generally laid out by the Line, large, well paved, yet very inconvenient, becauſe every Perſon of any Account goes up and down them either on Horſeback or in a Chair. The Houſes are low, of an equal Height; for the Jealouſy of the Huſbands would not ſuffer that their Neighbours Houſes ſhould be higher than their own, leſt thereby their Windows ſhould overlook their Court-Yards and Gardens.

The whole Town is divided into four Parts, and thoſe again into ſeveral ſmaller Diviſions, each of which contains ten Houſes, over every one of which Subdiviſions an Officer preſides, who takes notice of every thing that paſſes in his little Ward, and tells the *Mandarine* what Contentions happen, what extraordinary Things, what Strangers come thither or go thence. The Neighbourhood is obliged to give mutual Aſſiſtance, and, in caſe of an Alarm,

to

Digitized by Google

to lend one another an helping Hand; for, if any Theft or Robbery be committed in the Night, the Neighbourhood muſt contribute towards repairing the Loſs. Laſtly, In every Family the Father is reſponſible for the Diſorders and Irregularities committed either by his Children or Servants.

The Gates of the City are well look'd after, and even in Time of Peace are ſhut up at the Approach of Night. In the Day-time there are Guards to examine all who come in, if they are Strangers: If a Man comes from another Province, or from a neighbouring Town, they know him by his Tone, by his Mien, or his Habit, which in every Place are ſomewhat different. When they obſerve any thing extraordinary or ſuſpicious, they take the Perſon up, or inform the *Mandarine* of it; ſo that *European* Miſſionaries, whoſe Aſpect is very different from that of the *Chineſe*, are known as ſoon as ſeen, and thoſe who have not the Emperor's Permiſſion find it very difficult to make a long Journey.

In certain Places, as at *Pekin*, as ſoon as Night comes on, the Guards patroll the chief Streets, and Centinels are poſted at particular Places. The Horſe go the Rounds upon the Fortifications, and woe be to him who is found then from home. Meetings, Maſquerades, Balls, and ſuch-like Night-works are good, ſay the *Chineſe*, for none but Thieves and the Mob. Orderly People ought at that time either to ſit up providing for their Family, or elſe take their Reſt, that they may be refreſh'd, and better able the next Day to manage their Buſineſs.

Gaming is forbidden both to the Commonalty and Gentry; which nevertheleſs hinders not the *Chineſe* from playing ſometimes, even ſo long as till they have loſt all their Eſtate, their Houſes, their

Digitized by Google

Children, and their Wives, which they sometimes hazard upon a Card; for there is no Degree of Extravagance to which the Desire of Lucre and Riches will not carry a *Chinese*. But besides that it is a Disorder which the *Tartars*, since they became Masters of *China*, have introduced amongst them, they take great heed to conceal their Gaming; and by Consequence the Law which forbids it always flourishes, and is able to suppress great Disorders.

What I have said concerning Wives, that their Husbands may sell them, or lose them at Play, puts me in mind to give some Account of the Rules which their Civil Constitution, rather than their Religion, hath ordained concerning Marriages. Those who have a mind to marry do not, as among us, follow their own Fancies in the Choice of a Wife: They never see the Woman they are about to have, but take her Parents Word in the Case; or else they have their Information from several old Women, who are as it were Inspectors, but who are nevertheless in Fee with the Woman's Friends to set her out more than she deserves; so that it is very seldom that they make a true Description, or give a just Character of her whom they go to view. The Woman's Parents give Money generally to these Emissaries to oblige them to give a favourable Character; for it is for the Parents Advantage that their Daughter should be reputed handsome, witty, and genteel, because the *Chinese* buy their Wives, and, as in other Merchandises, they give more or less according to the good or bad Properties of them.

When the Parties are agreed about the Price, the Contract is made, and the Money paid down; then Preparation is made on both Sides for the nuptial Solemnities. When the Day of Marriage is come, they carry the Bride in a sumptuous Chair, before which

Digitized by Google

which go Hautboys, Drums, and Fifes, and after it follow her Parents and other particular Friends of her Family. All the Portion which she brings is her Marriage-Garments, some Cloaths and Houshold Goods, which her Father presents her with. The Bridegroom stands at his Door richly apparell'd, waiting for her; he himself opens the Sedan, which was closely shut; and, having conducted her into a Chamber, delivers her to several Women invited thither for that purpose, who spend there the Day together in Feasting and Sporting, while the Husband in another Room entertains his Friends and Acquaintance.

This being the first Time that the Bride and Bridegroom see each other, and both, or one, very often not liking their Bargain, is frequently a Day of rejoicing for their Guests, but of Sorrow for themselves. The Women must submit though they do not like, because their Parents have sold them; but the Husbands sometimes are not so complaisant, for there have been some who, when they first opened the Sedan to receive the Bride, repulsed by her Shape and Aspect, have shut the Chair again, and sent her and her Parents and Friends back again, willing rather to lose their Money than enter upon so bad a Purchase.

Although the *Chinese* are extremely jealous, nevertheless there are Husbands so very complaisant to their Wives as to let them freely commit Adultery, which Permission some Women make the Condition of their Marriage. Those who, according to such Agreement, follow these Courses (as there is a certain Sort of People who do) have no manner of Power to hinder Debauchees from frequenting their Houses, and from making ill Use of the Easiness or unruly Passions of such Women: But such Families as these are abhorred by the

Chinese,

Digitized by Google

Chineſe, who think ſo ill of them, that their Children, tho' never ſo deſerving or intelligent, can never obtain any Degree, or be employ'd in any honourable Office.

Of all their civil Inſtitutions there is no one which coſts the *Chineſe* ſo much Trouble as does the ordering of their Time, and their Holidays. There are in the Emperor's Service above an hundred Perſons, on purpoſe to regulate the Kalendar, which they make anew every Year, and with a great deal of Ceremony ſend it up and down to the Viceroys of each Province. They regulate the Number of Months, which is ſometimes twelve, ſometimes thirteen, which are lunar Months, and ought to agree with the Sun's Courſe. In theſe Almanacks the Equinoxes, Solſtices, and the Sun's Entry into each Sign are ſet down: The Eclipſes of the Sun or Moon are foretold, and the Time when viſible at *Pekin* or any of the principal Cities. The Planets Courſes, their Places in the Ecliptick, their Oppoſitions, Conjunctions, and Propinquity to any Stars are deſcribed, and indeed every thing elſe is well calculated, that is curious or excellent. They mix with this divers Points of judicial Aſtrology, which Ignorance or Superſtition have invented, concerning happy or unhappy Days, Times proper for Marriage, Building, or undertaking Journies.

Theſe Prejudices generally guide the People; but the Emperor and all Men of Senſe are wiſer than to mind ſuch Trifles. Although there be no publick Clocks as in *Europe*, the Day is nevertheleſs divided into four and twenty Parts, which have all their particular Names, and begin from Midnight. They ſay that anciently they divided their Day into twelve Parts, each of which were ſubdivided into eight, which made the natural Day conſiſt

Digitized by Google

fiſt of Fourſcore and ſixteen, which were exactly diſtinguiſh'd in their Calculations. But their Sun-dials (and they have very ancient ones) were divided into four general Diviſions, each of which contain'd five and twenty little Subdiviſions, which added to the four great Diviſions divide the whole Circle into an hundred Parts.

This Sort of Dialling ſeems very irregular, nor can I ſee for what Uſe it was intended. Since they have receiv'd the new Kalendar from the Miſſionaries, they have regulated their Dials by Hours, and reckon their Time almoſt as we do, only we muſt take Notice that inſtead of two Hours they reckon but one; ſo that their natural Day conſiſts of but twelve Hours, the Names of which, diverſly combin'd with ten other Terms which they have invented, make a Revolution of ſixty, which ſerves them inſtead of a Cycle to mark their different Years.

As for the People, they are not very nice herein; they content themſelves with knowing the Time of the Sun's riſing and ſetting, and Noon. In the Night they make uſe of Bells and Drums, which are very often ſounded, and ſerve to diſtinguiſh the Night into five Watches.

The current Coin is very odd. They have round Copper Pieces with a Hole in the Middle, that they may be ſtrung, they are full of Characters; the Metal is neither pure nor well hammer'd; and, altho' they are thick, one may break them with one's Fingers; ten of theſe make a Penny, and ten Pence make the *Chineſe* Crown.

The Crown Piece is not coin'd with any Stamp or Image on it, as our Money in *Europe* is; the *Chineſe* Silver Money is not made in any determinate regular Form; they take for Money any irregular Pieces or Bits of Silver by Weight, which

if

Digitized by Google

if they do not believe to be good Silver they cut aſunder. This they practiſe to prevent falſe and counterfeit Money, and they are ſo expert in gueſſing at the Goodneſs and Value of any Piece of Silver by looking on it only, that they are ſeldom miſtaken, eſpecially if it be melted after the Manner practiſed there.

As for Gold it never paſſes in *China* for Money, no more than Jewels do; they buy it as they do other Goods or Merchandiſe, and the *Europeans* make a good Market of it, becauſe in *China* a Pound of Gold bears but the ſame Proportion to a Pound of Silver, as One does to Ten, whereas among us it is as One to Fifteen, ſo that the Merchants get by it generally a third Part. Since almoſt every Thing is there ſold by Weight, amongſt ſeveral Sorts of Scales they make uſe of a ſmall portable Balance, kept in a little varniſh'd Caſe, which is very light and uſeful; it is ſomething like the *Roman* Balance, or to ſpeak intelligibly, like our Stilliard, ſo nicely made, that in thoſe whoſe Arm is of any conſiderable Length, the thouſandth Part of a Crown will ſenſibly turn the Scale.

As to the common Meaſures in uſe in this Empire, they have by divers Perſons been repreſented in different Manners; becauſe, of thoſe who have wrote upon this Subject, ſome have had Recourſe to the Meaſures of one Province, and others to thoſe of another.

The civil Government of the *Chineſe* does not only preſide over the Towns, but extends alſo over the Highways, which they make handſome and eaſily paſſable. One can't imagine what Care they take to make the common Roads convenient for Paſſage. They are fourſcore Feet broad or

very

Digitized by Google

very near it, the Soil of them is light and soon dry when it has left off raining.

In some Provinces there are, on the right and left Hand, Causeways for the Foot Passengers, which are on both Sides supported by long Rows of Trees, and oftentimes terrassed, with a Wall of eight or ten Feet high on each Side, to keep Passengers out of the Fields. Nevertheless these Walls have Openings, where Roads cross one the other, and they all terminate at some great Town.

There are several wooden Machines made like triumphal Arches set up in the Roads about a Mile and a half distant from each other, about thirty Feet high, which have three Doors, over which is wrote upon a large Frize, in Characters so large as may be read at almost half a Quarter of a Mile distance, how far it is from the Town you left, and how far to the Town you are going to; so that you have no need of Guides here, for you may by these Directions see what Place the Road leads to, and from whence you came, how far you have already gone, and how far you have yet to go.

Their Posts are as well regulated as ours in *Europe* are, at the Emperor's sole Charge, who for that End maintains a great Number of Horse. The Couriers go from *Pekin* for the capital Cities; the Viceroys of which, as soon as they have receiv'd the Dispatches from Court, send them forthwith by other Couriers to the Towns of the first Rank, and so on. It is true these Posts were not establish'd for the Conveyance of private Letters, yet the Postmasters, for a little Money, undertake to carry Letters for private Men, as they always do for the Missionaries, who find it as sure a Way as that used in *Europe*, and much less chargeable.

As it is a Matter of Importance that the Emperor's Orders be quickly transmitted, so it is a great Part of the

Digitized by Google

the *Mandarines* Care to ſee that the Roads be good; and the Emperor, to keep the more ſtrictly to this, ſpreads a Report, that he intends ſhortly to viſit this or that Province. The Governors of thoſe Provinces ſpare no Charge or Pains to repair thoſe Roads, becauſe it not only concerns their Fortunes, but ſometimes their Life, if this Care be omitted.

But, of all their wholeſome Inſtitutions, there is nothing which contributes ſo much to the keeping up Peace and Order, as does their Method of levying the Emperor's Revenue. They are not troubled in *China* with ſuch Swarms of Officer and Commiſſioners as we are. All the Eſtates are meaſured, and all the Families regiſtered; and, whatſoever the Emperor is to have by Exciſe on Goods, or Tax upon Perſons, is publickly known; every body brings what is due from him to the *Mandarines* or Governors of the Towns of the third Rank, for there is no particular Receiver appointed. Thoſe, who neglect to bring in their Dues, do not loſe by Confiſcation, which would be to puniſh the Innocent of that Family with the Guilty; but the Perſons ſo offending ſuffer Impriſonment, and undergo the Baſtinado till they have made Satisfaction.

Theſe *Mandarines* of the lower Rank give in an Account of what they receive, to a general Officer of the Province, who accounts with the Court of *Pekin*, which looks after the publick Exchequer. A great Part of the Revenue is diſburſed up and down the Provinces in Penſions, Salaries, Soldiers Pay, and publick Buildings: What is over is carried to *Pekin*, to maintain the Emperor's Court, and other Expences in that Town, where the Emperor keeps in pay above an hundred and ſixty Thouſand regular Troops, to whom, as well as to the *Mandarines*, is given out every Day Meat, Fiſh,

Digitized by Google

Fiſh, Rice, Peaſe, and Straw, according to every one's Rank, beſides their conſtant Pay, which they regularly receive.

That which comes from the Southern Provinces is alone ſufficient to anſwer this Expence. This they bring by Water in the Emperor's Veſſels; yet, they are ſo jealous leſt the Revenue ſhould at any time fall ſhort of the Diſburſements; that in *Pekin* there are Magazines of Rice before-hand, ſufficient for three Years; which will keep a great while if it be well fanned and mixed, and although it looks not ſo well, nor taſtes ſo pleaſantly as new Rice, yet it is much more wholeſome and nouriſhing.

Come we now to ſpeak of the Religion of the *Chineſe*. In the Year 1400, the Emperor, being willing to ſtir up in his Subjects a Love of Learning, made choice of fourſcore and two of the moſt ingenious Doctors, whom he commanded to compile a Syſtem agreeable to the Sentiments of the ancient Writers, which might ſerve as a Direction for the Learned hereafter. The *Mandarines*, who had the Commiſſion, ſet themſelves diligently to work; but being prejudiced with thoſe Opinions which Idolatry had diffuſed all over *China*, inſtead of following the true Senſe of the Ancients, they tried, by falſe Gloſſes and Interpretations, to diſtort the Words and Sayings of the Ancients to their prejudicate Opinions.

They ſpake of God as nothing different from Nature itſelf; that is, from that Power, Energy, or natural Virtue which did produce, and put in order, all the Parts of the World, and which does ſtill keep them in that Order. He is, ſay they, a moſt pure and moſt perfect Principle; he is the Source of all Things, and the Eſſence of all Beings, and that which conſtitutes the formal Difference

Digitized by Google

ference of every Thing. They made uſe of thoſe magnificent Expreſſions of the Ancients, that they might ſeem to keep to their Doctrine; but indeed they raiſed new Opinions, becauſe they underſtand hereby I cannot tell what Sort of inſenſible Soul of the World, which they imagine ſpread through Matter, upon which it produces the ſeveral Mutations we ſee. This is not that ſupreme Emperor of Heaven, all juſt and all powerful, the Chief of all Creatures: In their Works nothing is found but a better Sort of Atheiſm, and a licentious Freedom from the Worſhip of God.

But, whether it was becauſe they were unwilling to expreſs themſelves plainly, or did accidentally make uſe of Expreſſions of a larger Signification than their Meaning, yet they talk of Heaven as did the Ancients, and aſcribe to Nature almoſt all thoſe Perfections which we attribute to God. They tolerate willingly the *Mahometans*, becauſe like them they adore the Maſter and King of Heaven. They perſecute all other Sects with great Violence, which at Court they took up a Reſolution utterly to aboliſh throughout the whole Empire.

Yet many Reaſons perſuaded them from putting this Reſolution in practice; the chief of which were theſe; even ſeveral among the Learned were Diſſenters from this new eſtabliſh'd Doctrine, for they could not ſhake off the Prejudices they had ſucked in: Beſides, all the People were wholly biaſs'd in favour of Idols, ſo that their Temples could never be pull'd down, but Inſurrections and Diſturbances muſt neceſſarily enſue. They were therefore contented to adjudge at *Pekin* all the other Sects Hereticks, (which they ſtill do every Year) without ſetting themſelves effectually to ſtop the Practice of them.

Theſe

Digitized by Google

These new Books, compos'd by their most learned Men, and honour'd by the Emperor's own Approbation, were greedily received by every body. Some lik'd them, because they destroy'd all Sorts of Religion, and these make up the greatest Number of this Sect. Others approv'd of them, because the Religion which they contain'd was so very little, that it cost them no Pains nor Trouble to practise it: And thus was the Sect of the *Bonzes* form'd, of whom one may justly say, they honour God with their Mouth and with their Lips; for they often say, that we must adore and obey Heaven; but their Hearts are distant from him, seeing they explain those Words in such a Sort, as destroys the very Being of God, and stifles all Sense of Religion.

Since the *Tartars* have been Emperors of *China*, the *Lamas* have succeeded the *Chinese Bonzes* in the Direction of religious Affairs. Their Habit is different from that of the *Bonzes* of *China*, both in Shape and Colour; but their Religion is the same with the *Chinese*, (and they worship the God *Fo*) except that they differ from them in a few particular superstitious Practices. These *Lamas* are Chaplains to the *Tartar* Nobility who live at *Pekin*.

There it is that the God *Fo* has his most famous Seat, where he appears under a sensible Figure, and, as they say, never dies. He is kept in a Temple, and an infinite Number of these *Lamas* serve him with an ineffable Veneration, which they strive as much as they can to imprint upon the Minds of all others whatsoever. When he dies, for he is but a Man plac'd there, they put in his Room a *Lamas* of the same Stature, and, as near as they can, of the same Features, that the People may be the better deceived by it. Thus the People of this Coun-

Digitized by Google

try, but more especially Strangers, are eternally bubbled by these Impostors.

The *Chinese* Language hath no Analogy with any of those that are in Vogue in the World, no Affinity neither in the Sound, in the Pronunciation of the Words, nor yet in the disposing and ranging of the Conceptions. Instead of Characters, at the Beginning of their Monarchy, they us'd Hieroglyphicks. They painted rather than wrote; and by the natural Images of Things, which they drew upon Paper, they endeavoured to express and convey their Ideas to others; so that to write a Bird, they painted its Figure; and to signify a Forest, they represented a great Company of Trees; a Circle signified the Sun, and a Crescent the Moon.

This Sort of Writing was not only imperfect, but very inconvenient; for besides that one expressed his Thoughts but by Halves, even those few that were expressed were never perfectly conceiv'd, and it was, besides, utterly impossible to avoid Mistakes: Moreover, there needed whole Volumes to express a few Things, because the Painting took up a great deal of Room; insomuch, that the *Chinese* by little and little chang'd their Writing, and composed more simple Figures, tho' less natural: They likewise invented many to express some Things that Painting could not represent, as the Voice, Smell, Senses, Conceptions, Passions, and a Thousand other Objects that have neither Body nor Figure; of several simple Draughts they afterwards made compound ones, and so they multiplied their Characters *ad infinitum*, because they destin'd one or more of them for each particular Word.

This Abundance of Letters is the Source of the *Chinese* Ignorance, because they employ all their Days in this Study, and have no Leisure so much as to think of other Sciences, fancying themselves learned

Digitized by Google

learned enough if they can but read. However, they are far from understanding all their Letters: It is very much, if, after many Years indefatigable Study, they are able to understand fifteen or twenty Thousand. The Generality of their learned Men content themselves with less; and I cannot believe, that there was ever any Doctor that understood the third Part of them well, for they are reckoned not less than eighty Thousand.

Amongst these Characters, there are some of divers Sorts. The first are almost out of Use, and they preserve them only out of Veneration to Antiquity. The second, not so ancient by far, take place only in publick Inscriptions; when there is Occasion for them, they consult Books, and, by the Help of a Dictionary, it is easy to decypher them. The third, much more regular and fair, are such as are used in their printed Books, and also in their ordinary Writing; nevertheless, the Strokes and Draughts of them being very exact and curious, there needs a considerable Time to write them: And for that Reason, they have contrived a fourth Kind of Writing, the Strokes whereof being more joined, and less distinguished one from another, are made with more Ease and Expedition; on which Account they are called *Voluble* Letters: These three last Characters do much resemble one another, and answer to our Capital Letters, to the printed Letters, and ordinary Writing.

Instead of a Pen they use a Pencil, held in the Hand, not obliquely, as our Painters, but directly, as if the Paper were to be prick'd. The *Chinese* always write from Top to Bottom, and begin their first Letter where ours end; so that, to read their Books, the last Page must first be sought for, which with them is the Beginning. Their Paper being very thin, and almost transparent, they are fain to

Digitized by Google

double it, for fear the Letters ſhould run into one another when they write on the Backſide; but theſe doubled Leaves are ſo even, that one can hardly perceive it.

To write a bad Hand was never in *China* a Sign of Nobility; every body is ambitious to write fair; and, before one ſtands Candidate to be admitted to the firſt Degree of Learning, he muſt give a Specimen of his fair Hand. A Letter ill cut in a Compoſition of a Work, in a Petition, is a conſiderable Fault; and becauſe one Stroke often alters the whole Senſe, there needs no more to make one upon Examination to loſe the Degree of Doctor, and conſequently to ruin his Fortune. So that all the *Mandarines* write fair, and the Emperor excells in that, as in all other Things.

Printing, which Art is but in it's Infancy in *Europe*, hath been, from almoſt all Antiquity, in Uſe in *China*; however, it is ſomething different from ours: As we have but few Letters in our Alphabets, by the various Arrangement of which we can compoſe huge Volumes; ſo our printing Characters being moveable, a leſs Number ſuffices; becauſe thoſe that have ſerved for the firſt Sheets of a Book are ſtill employed in the ſucceeding ones. The prodigious Number of *Chineſe* Characters hinders them from uſing this Method, except only in ſome Things that concern the Palace, and Title Pages, into which few Letters can come: On all other Occaſions they find it more eaſy to engrave their Letters upon wooden Blocks, and the Charge is much leſs.

This is the Way they go to Work. He, who intends to print a Book, gets it fair written over, by a Maſter Scribe; the Engraver gloſſes each Leaf upon an even ſmooth Table, and then the Draughts with the Graving-Tool are done ſo exactly,

Digitized by Google

actly, that the Characters have a perfect Resemblance with the Original; so that the Impression is good or bad, according as a good or bad Scribe hath been employ'd. This Skill of the Gravers is so great, that one cannot distinguish that which is imprinted from what was written by the Hand, when they have made use of the same Paper and Ink.

It must be confessed, that this Sort of Printing is somewhat incommodious, inasmuch as the Blocks must be as numerous as the Leaves, so that an indifferent big Chamber will not suffice to contain all the little Tables, that serv'd for the Impression of a large Volume; yet, when the Engraving is finished, one is not obliged to print off a great Number of Copies at a Time, thereby running a Hazard of not selling half of them, and consequently of sustaining a considerable Loss; but a few may be printed just as they are wanted, and so perhaps a needless Expence avoided. This Method they actually take, and the wooden Blocks, which they easily retouch, after they have drawn off two or three Hundred Copies, serve for many other different Impressions. Besides this, they have no Occasion for a Corrector of the Press; for, provided that the Leaf be exactly written, it is very rare that the Engraver makes any Faults, which is none of the least Advantages.

The Paper of *China* seems so fine, that they imagined in *Europe* that it was of Silk, or Cotton; but Cotton is not so proper for that Purpose as People imagine; and Artificers have assured us, that the little Threads of Silk cannot be beat small enough to compose an uniform Paste or Pulp, such as is requisite for the making of Paper. Most of the *China* Paper is made of the Bark, or inward Rind of *Bambou*, which is a Tree more even, thicker, straiter, and stronger than the Elder.

Digitized by Google

They throw away the first Rind, as too hard and thick; the undermost, as being whiter and softer, pounded with fair Water, serves for the Matter whereof they make Paper, which they take up with Frames, or Moulds, as long and broad as they think fit, as we do here: There are Sheets of ten and twelve Feet long; and the Paper is as white, and much more even and smoother than ours.

Instead of Glue they pass Allom upon it, which does not only hinder it from sinking, but also renders it so shining, that it appears as if wash'd over with Silver, or Varnish: It is extremely smooth under the Pen, but especially under the Pencil, that requires an even Ground; for if it be rugged and knotty, like our Paper, the little Threads separate, and the Letters are never well terminated. The *China* Paper however is not lasting, but subject to fret; any Moisture or Dust sticks to it; and by reason of its being made of the Bark of a Tree, Worms infallibly breed in it, if Care be not taken to beat the Books now and then, and expose them to the Sun, so that they cannot preserve in *China*, as we do in *Europe*, ancient Manuscripts; and they continually renew their Libraries, which are therefore only ancient, because they consist of authentic Copies of ancient Originals.

Since I am treating of what relates to the Books and Printing of *China*, I shall speak a Word or two concerning the particular Quality of their Ink: It is most excellent, and they have hitherto vainly tried in *Europe* to imitate it; that of *Nankim* is most valued, and there are Sticks made of it so very curious, and of such a sweet Scent, that one would be tempted to keep some of them, if it were only on that Account. I say, Sticks of Ink, for it is not a Liquor like ours, but solid, and resembles our mineral Colours, tho' higher by far. They make

Digitized by Google

make it of all Figures, but moſt uſually oblong, about half an Inch thick. There are ſome of the Sticks gilded with Figures of Dragons, Birds, and Flowers; for which Purpoſe they have pretty Moulds of Wood, ſo curiouſly wrought, that it would be difficult to make any thing more compleat upon Metal.

When they are going to write, they have a little poliſhed Marble, made hollow at the End, proper to hold Water. In this they ſoak one End of the Stick, which they rub gently upon the ſmooth Part of the Marble; and in a Moment, according as they rub, there is produced a black Liquor, wherein they dip the Point of the Pencil to write with. This Ink is ſhining, extremely black, and although it ſinks when the Paper is fine, yet it never ſpreads farther than the Pencil; ſo that the Letters are exactly terminated, be the Strokes ever ſo large. It hath moreover another Quality, that makes it excellent for Deſigning, that is, it may be weakened or diminiſhed to any Degree one pleaſes; and there are many Things that cannot be repreſented to the Life without uſing this Colour.

The Binding of Books in *China* is likewiſe very pretty and curious, tho' it comes much ſhort of ours; they do not gild the Edges, nor ſo much as colour them. The ordinary Books are covered with a grey Paſteboard, handſome enough. They bind others in fine Sattin, or a Kind of flowered Taffatie; this is very cheap, and is commonly made on Purpoſe for that Uſe.

The firſt Hiſtory, that was in the World, was, without all Controverſy, the Book of *Geneſis*; but it muſt be granted, that, of all the Books that have reached our Knowledge, thoſe of *China* are the firſt that have been publiſhed; they name them by way of Excellence, *The Five Volumes*; and the *Chineſe*

Digitized by Google

hold nothing more ſacred than the Doctrine therein taught.

Theſe five Books are very ancient, and all the others, that have any Authority in the Empire, are nothing but Copies, or Interpretations of them. Amongſt Abundance of Authors, who have taken Pains about theſe famous Originals, none is ſo eminent as *Confucius*. They have a great Eſteem, eſpecially for the Work which he compiled in four Books, upon the ancient Laws, which are looked upon as the Rule of perfect Government. There he treats of the great Art of Reigning, of Mediocrity, Virtues and Vices, of the Nature of Things, and of common Duties. This laſt Tome, notwithſtanding, is not ſo much the Work of *Confucius*, as of *Mencius* his Diſciple, whoſe Life was leſs regular than that of his Maſter, but his Style more elegant and pleaſant.

This *Confucius*, whom the *Chineſe* name *Coumtſe*, was born in the Province of *Quamtum*, the thirty-ſeventh Year of the Emperor *Kim*, four hundred fourſcore and three Years before the Incarnation of our Saviour. The Death of his Father, that preceded his Birth, made them call him *Tceſſe*, which ſignifies *Child of Sorrow*. He derived his Pedigree from *Tiny* the Twenty-ſeventh Emperor of the ſecond Race. How illuſtrious ſoever this Family might be by a long Series of Kings, it became much more ſo by the Life of this great Man: He eclipſed all his Anceſtors, but he gave his Poſterity a Luſtre that ſtill continues, after more than two thouſand Years. *China* acknowledges no true Nobility but in his Family; mightily reſpected by Sovereigns, who have derived from thence, as from a Source, the laws of perfect Government; and no leſs beloved by the People, to whoſe Happineſs he hath ſo ſucceſsfully contributed.

Con-

Digitized by Google

Confucius, when a Child, took Delight in nothing that other Children are fond of; playing, going abroad, Amuſements proper to his Age, did not at all concern him; he had a grave, a ſerious Deportment, that gained him Reſpect, and was, at that very Time, a Preſage of what he was one Day like to be; but that, which diſtinguiſhed him the moſt, was his exemplary and unbiaſſed Piety: He honoured his Relations; he endeavoured in all Things to imitate his Grandfather, who lived then in *China*, reſpected and admired by all for his exemplary Sanctity; and it was obſervable, that he never eat any thing without proſtrating himſelf upon the Ground, and offering it to the ſupreme Lord of Heaven. This *Philoſopher*, after his Grandfather's Death, was a conſtant Adherer to *Teem-ſe*, a famous Doctor of thoſe Times; and, under the Conduct of ſo great a Maſter, he became in a ſhort Time a mighty Proficient, in the Knowledge of Antiquity, looking upon the Ancients, even then, as the moſt perfect Patterns for others to imitate.

When *Confucius* was advanced in Years, he made a Collection of the moſt excellent Maxims of the Ancients, which he intended to follow, and inſpire into the People. Each Province was at that Time a diſtinct Kingdom, which a Prince, in Subjection to the Emperor, governed by particular Laws: He levied Taxes, diſpoſed of all Places of Truſt, and made Peace as he judged expedient. Theſe petty Kings had ſometimes Differences among them; the Emperor himſelf ſtood in Fear of them, and had not always Authority enough to make himſelf obeyed.

Confucius being perſuaded that the People would never be happy, ſo long as Intereſt, Ambition, and falſe Policy ſhould reign in all theſe petty Courts, reſolved to preach up a ſevere Morality, to prevail

Digitized by Google

prevail upon Men to contemn Riches and worldly Pleaſures, and eſteem Temperance, Juſtice, and other Virtues; to inſpire them with grand and noble Sentiments, Proof againſt all the Temptations of this Life, and a Sincerity incapable of the leaſt Diſguiſe, even in reſpect of the greateſt Princes; in fine, to teach them a Kind of Life that ſhould oppoſe the Paſſions, and ſhould intirely cultivate Reaſon and Virtue.

That which is moſt to be admired is, that he preached more by his Example than by his Words; ſo that he every where reaped very conſiderable Fruit from his Labours. Kings were governed by his Counſels, the People reverenced him as a Saint, every body commended him, and even thoſe, who could not be brought to imitate his Actions, did nevertheleſs admire them; but ſometimes he took upon him ſuch a Severity, as his greateſt Friends and Admirers could never comply with. Thus much of *China* in general.

But I ſhall be a little more particular in my Account of the Province of *Quang-Tong*, the City of *Canton*, and the Town of *Macao*, being the Places we particularly touched at, and the only ones where *Europeans* trade in this Empire. The Province of *Quang-Tong* is the moſt conſiderable of all the Southern Provinces: It is bounded on the North-Eaſt by that of *To-kyen*; on the North by *Kyang-ſi*, on the Weſt by *Quang-ſi*, and the Kingdom of *Tong-king*; the reſt is waſhed by the Sea, where are a good Number of commodious Ports. It is divided into ten Countries, containing ten Cities of the firſt, and eighty-four of the ſecond and third Rank, excluſive of ſeveral Forts or military Places, together with the Town of *Macao*.

The Country is partly plain, partly mountainous, and ſo fertile as to produce two Crops of Corn yearly. Whatever can contribute to the Pleaſure of

Digitized by Google

of Life abounds here; it alſo furniſhes Gold, precious Stones, Silk, Pearls, Pewter, Quickſilver, Sugar, Copper, Iron, Steel, Saltpetre, Ebony, Eagle-wood, and ſeveral Sorts of odoriferous Woods. There is likewiſe Plenty of all Sorts of Fruits, as Pomegranates, Grapes, Pears, Plums, Cheſnuts, and Peaches; which tho' they do not ripen without Difficulty, would make pretty good Sweetmeats. There are others that are excellent in their Kind, *viz.* Bananas, Ananas, Li-chi, Long-ywen, Oranges, and Limons of all Sorts. There is a particular Sort of Limon, which grows on Trees, full as thorny as the Citron-tree, but much larger; it bears white Flowers of an exquiſite Odour, from which they diſtil a very pleaſant Liquor. The Fruit is almoſt as big as a Man's Head; its Rind reſembles that of other Oranges, but the Subſtance within is either white or reddiſh, and has a Taſte between ſweet and ſower.

There is another Sort of Fruit, the largeſt any where to be ſeen, which grows not on the Branches, but out of the Body of the Tree; its Rind is very hard, and within it has a great Number of little Cells, containing a yellow Pulp, which is very ſweet and agreeable when the Fruit is full ripe.

Fiſh of all Sorts are caught on the Coaſts, beſides Oiſters, Lobſters, and very well taſted Crabs, and Tortoiſes of an extraordinary Size; of the Shells whereof the *Chineſe* make an infinite Number of pretty Curioſities. This Province abounds with wild and tame Peacocks, which are carried into the other Parts of the Empire; alſo a prodigious Multitude of tame Ducks, which the Inhabitants breed with Care. They hatch their Eggs in Ovens, or in Dung, and then carry them in little Boats to the Sea-ſide, at low Water, to feed on Oiſters, Cockles, and ſeveral Sea Inſects. As a great Number of Boats

Digitized by Google

Boats go together, consequently many Flocks of them are intermixed on the Shore; but as soon as the Owners strike on a Basin, every Flock returns to its own Boat, as Pidgeons do to their Houses.

Another Rarity of this Province is the Tree, which is called *Iron-wood*, and indeed it resembles Iron in Colour as well as Hardness and Weight, which last hinders it from swimming on the Water. There is also another particular Wood, which they call *Rose-wood*, whereof the *Chinese* Joiners make Tables, Chairs, and other Moveables: Its Colour is black, inclining to red; it is speckled with Veins, and painted naturally.

On the Coasts, and in a Lake of the Island *Hay-nan*, they catch Crabs, which, as they affirm, as soon as they are taken out of the Water, become as hard as Flints; and prove, as they say, a good Remedy against burning Fevers.

There grows also on the Mountains a prodigious Quantity of a wonderful Kind of Oziers or Willows, no thicker than one's Finger; it creeps along the Ground, and shoots forth very long Sprigs resembling twisted Cords, which so embarrass the Way, that the Stags themselves know not how to extricate themselves.

The Osier, which is very pliable and tough, serves for making Cables and Ropes for Shipping; they divide them into very thin Slips, whereof they make Baskets, Panniers, Hurdles, Chairs, and very commodious Mats, which the *Chinese* generally lie on in Summer, because they are cool.

The People of this Province are very industrious; and though not quick at Invention, they are very expert at imitating any Sort of *European* Work that is shown them, immediately making the like in great Perfection.

As

Digitized by Google

As *Quang-tong* is a maritime Province, and most remote from the Court, its Government is one of the most considerable in the Empire. He who is *Tsong-tû* of it, is also *Tsong-tû* of *Quang-si*; and for that Reason resides at *Chan-king*, to be the nearer at Hand for giving his Orders relating to that Province.

The City which the *Chinese* name *Quang-chew*, is the same which *Europeans* call *Canton* [a]: It is one of the most populous and opulent in *China*, and perhaps deserves the first in this Respect, since to the Trade of the neighbouring Nations, it hath added that of *Europe*: Besides, it stands on one of the finest Rivers in the Empire, which they have Reason to name *Ta-ho*, (or the *Great River*) especially at *Can-ton*; because in its Way from the Province of *Quang-si*, it receives another River deep enough to bring up large Vessels from the Sea to the Town, and by means of Canals extends its Waters into divers Provinces. Its Mouth is large, and more terrible for its Name *Hû-men*, that is, *The Tyger's Gate*, than its Forts, which are built, only to keep off the *Chinese* Pirates. The Sides of this River, the neighbouring Plains, even the little Hills themselves are well cultivated, and stored with Rice, or a Kind of Trees, which are always green.

The great Quantity of Money, which is brought hither from the most distant Countries, draws the Merchants of the several Provinces to this Port, where almost every thing that is curious and rare in the Empire may be found. The Inhabitants are besides very laborious, ingenious, and above all exceeding skilful in imitating any Pattern, as has been already observed, and embellishing their Manufac-

[a] *Canton*, is a Corruption of *Quang-tong*, the Name of the Province. *P. Bouvet*, p. 61. shews how it came in Use.

tures

Digitized by Google

tures, which however are not much esteem'd at *Peking*; because the Workmen there undervalue them, as being neither substantial nor well wrought; for generally, the Materials they are made of, are too scanty or ill-chosen, or else, the Workmanship within is too slight. Nevertheless, the Silks made at *Can-ton*, called *Sha*, are reckoned at *Pe-king* the best of that Kind; especially the flower'd Sorts, which are wrought open like Lace, and very much worn in Summer, because they are cheap and genteel.

Tho' the Number of Artificers in this City is almost incredible, yet not being sufficient for its Trade, they have established a great many Manufactures at *Fo-shan*, which has render'd it famous thro' the whole Province. During the Troubles wherein *Can-ton* was involv'd, the Trade was carried to this Borough, which is within four Leagues of it; it is at least three Leagues in Compass, is a Place of great resort, and, in short, not inferior to *Can-ton*, either for Wealth or Number of Inhabitants; though that City taken altogether is reported to contain upwards of a Million of Souls; which is the more credible, considering its great Extent, and vast concourse of People continually in the Streets, although one scarce ever sees a Woman among them. The Vice-Roy resides at *Can-ton*, which has under its Jurisdiction seventeen Cities, one of the second, and sixteen of the third Rank. There can hardly be a more charming Landskip than what offers itself on entring the River that leads to the Town. It is various, animated, and gay; on one side Meadows of a most lovely green Extent beyond the Reach of the Eye, on the other Groves appear, or little Hills, which rise in Form of Amphitheatres, and are ascended by Steps made of green Sods. Here Rocks are seen covered with Moss;

Digitized by Google

Moſs; there Villages are diſcovered among the Copſes; ſometimes Canals preſent themſelves, which form Iſlands; or loſing themſelves in the Earth, expoſe to View their beautiful Banks; in ſhort, the whole Proſpect is inchanting. *Can-ton* is very large, and, as it were, three Cities united in one, which are ſeparated by fair high Walls; but ſo contiguous, that the ſame Gate ſerves to paſs from one to the other. The whole forms a Figure almoſt ſquare, and is not much leſs in Compaſs than *Briſtol*; thoſe who live at a Diſtance from the Center, are ſometimes a whole Hour going to make a Viſit in a Chair, and yet there are no very large Gardens or waſte Grounds in the City; only there are ſome pretty good Squares, which are agreeable enough.

The Streets are long and ſtraight, paved with very hard hewn Stone, and extremely neat, but all narrow, excepting a few, which are adorn'd with triumphal Arches at certain Diſtances. They are wholly taken up with Shops, and, as ſome of them are covered, the beſt Shops are there. The Streets are full of People, eſpecially Porters, who commonly go bare-footed and bare-headed; or elſe wear a Straw Hat, of a vaſt Circumference, and an odd Figure, to defend them from the Sun or Rain. Moſt of them are ſeen loaden with Burdens, for they have no Conveniency here for carrying Goods but the Shoulders of Men. Perſons of Condition are carry'd in Chairs.

The Houſes, tho' very neat, are far from being ſtately; almoſt all of them conſiſt of a Ground-Floor, and are built of Earth, ornamented with Bricks, and cover'd with Tiles. Yet *Can-ton* is not deſtitute of handſome Buildings. The Idol Temples, ſurrounded with Cells of the *Bonza's*, have ſomething ſingular in them: And the Hall of *Confucius*,

Digitized by Google

Confucius, as well as the Academy where the *Literati* assemble to compose their Exercises, are curious Structures. The *Ya-men*, or Palaces of the *Mandarins*, are also beautiful and grand; tho' in a different Respect from what we term so in *Europe*.

The River is crouded on both Sides with a prodigious Number of Barks in several Rows, which contain an infinite Quantity of People, and make a Kind of floating City. These Barks lying close together form Streets; each Bark contains a whole Family, and, like Houses, is divided into several Apartments; the common People who inhabit them, go out betimes in the Morning, either to fish, or work at the Rice, of which they have two Crops every Year. At the End of each Street there is a Barrier, which is shut every Evening soon after the Gates of the City; so that every body is obliged to be at home before it grows dark. This Regulation prevents many Disorders in *China*; where the greatest Cities are as quiet in the Night-time, as if they consisted but of one single Family.

The Port of *Macao* is famous for the great Trade carried on by the *Portuguese*, (who have been in Possession of it above a Century) when they were Masters of a considerable Part of the *Indies*; but now they have only a Fortress, with a very small Garrison, being in no Condition to maintain many Soldiers.

The City is built on a little Peninsula, or, if you will, a small Island, because it is separated from the Land by a River, which is enlarged by the Tides. It is joined to the rest of the Island by a very narrow Isthmus, across which they have built a Wall.

Those who are at Anchor without, see nothing on all Hands but Isles, which form a great Circle, with two or three Fortresses on the Eminences, and

Digitized by Google

ſome Houſes at the End of the Town. Theſe Houſes and Fortreſſes ſeem to be built on a very high Land, bounding the View on that Side; but between this Land, (which indeed is a pretty large Iſland) and *Macao*, there is a ſafe and commodious Port, along whoſe Shores the City extends.

The Houſes are built after the *European* Faſhion, but ſomewhat low. The *Chineſe* are more numerous than the *Portugueze*, who are almoſt all Mongrels, born in the *Indies* or at *Macao*, and not being very rich, are in no Eſteem with the *Chineſe*.

The Fortifications belonging to *Macao* are pretty good, and well provided with Cannon; but the Gariſon is very weak, and as the *Chineſe* ſupply it with all Neceſſaries, they are at no Pains to become Maſters of it.

There is in the Place a *Portugueſe* Governor, and a *Chineſe* Mandarin, on whom the whole Country depends; his Palace ſtands in the Middle of the City, and whatever he would have done, the *Portugueſe* muſt obey; eſpecially where the Intereſt of the *Chineſe* is concern'd.

The *Portugueſe* obtained this Settlement in the following Manner: During the Reign of *Hong-chi* the *Europeans* traded either at *Can-ton* or *Ning-po*, in the Province of *Che-kyang*; but in the Time of *Kya-tſing*, a Pirate named *Chang-ſi-lau*, who infeſted the Seas of *Can-ton*, having ſeiz'd *Macao*, and beſieg'd the Capital of the Province; the Mandarins deſired the Aſſiſtance of the *Europeans* on board the Merchant-men, who oblig'd the Pirate to raiſe the Siege, and, purſuing him to *Macao*, ſlew him there. The Emperor being inform'd of this Victory, by the *Tſong-tû*, publiſh'd a Decree, whereby he gave *Macao* to thoſe *European* Merchants, in order to ſettle there.

Digitized by Google

I think, as I have not particularly, in the Account of *China*, mentioned their Abilities in the Liberal Sciences, it may not be amiss to take notice in this Place that they are but small.

We find in their Books the four principal Rules of Arithmetic, teaching how to add, substract, multiply, and divide. But it is not by Calculation that they put these Rules in Practice, having no arithmetical Characters, like ours, consisting of nine Figures and a Cypher.

In casting up Accompts, they make use of an Instrument called *Swan-pan*, which is composed of a small Board, ten or twelve parallel Rods or Wires cross it from Top to Bottom, each strung with seven little Balls of Bone or Ivory, that slip up and down; and are so divided, by a Partition in the Middle, that there are two on one Side, and five on the other. The two (which are on the upper Part of the Board) stand for five Units each, and the five in the lower Part stand each for a single Unit. In joining or separating these Balls, they reckon much in the same Manner as we do with Counters, but with such extraordinary Facility and Readiness, that they will easily keep Pace with a Man who is reading a Book of Accompts, let him read ever so quick. We *Europeans*, tho' we have the Assistance of Figures, are not near so expeditious in casting up the most considerable Sums, as the *Chinese*.

As for their Geometry, it is superficial enough; for they are very little versed, either in the Theory, which demonstrates the Truth of Propositions, called Theorems, or in the Practice, which teaches the Method of applying them to Use by the Solution of Problems. If they undertake to solve any Problems, it is rather by Induction than any fixed Principles; however, they want not Skill in measuring

Digitized by Google

ſuring their Land, the Extent and Bounds whereof they ſettle accurately enough, their Method of ſurveying being eaſy and very exact.

The other Parts of Mathematicks, excepting Aſtronomy, were entirely unknown to the *Chineſe*, till within this Hundred Years, nor are they ſince much improv'd.

In reſpect to Aſtronomy they look'd upon themſelves the moſt ſkilful in the World; and it muſt be confeſs'd, that no Nation whatever has applied more conſtantly to it than the *Chineſe*, whoſe Aſtronomical Obſervations are as ancient as the Empire, Perſons having in all Ages been appointed to watch the Motions of the Heavens Night and Day, inſomuch, that it has ever been one of the principal Employments of the *Literati*. Their Attention in examining the Courſe of the Stars, is a Proof, that they have retained in a great Degree the Manners of the primitive *Hebrews*, from whom it is eaſy to judge that they are immediately deſcended, and that they peopled *China* a ſhort time after the Deluge.

Having before been ſhort in the *Chineſe* Meaſures of Length. I have only to add, that there is a Meaſure of Silks, Stuffs, and the like, which is the only one I have ſeen in that Country, the Deſcription whereof is as follows; It's Length is fourteen Inches, and 78 Parts of an Hundred of an Inch, and is divided into ten large Parts like our Inches, and thoſe again ſubdivided, each into ten ſmaller Parts. The Scale itſelf is made of *Bambo*, the Diviſions diſtinguiſhed by ſmall Braſs Tacks, the large ones from Side to Side, the ſmall ones ſingle Tacks, except each fifth, which has three, one above, and one below the ſingle one; and there being no Figures on it, to avoid Confuſion in Reckoning, the ſmall Diviſions are mark'd on

Digitized by Google

one Side of the Scale as far as 50, or the large 5th Diviſion, which Diviſion is diſtinguiſhed from the reſt by ſix ſmall Tacks on each Side of it in the Middle of the Bambo, like two ſmall Fleurs de Lis; and the remaining ſmall Diviſions are marked on the alternate Side of the Scale.

I have before taken notice, that there are two Sorts of Weights made uſe of in *China*. I have farther to add, that the leſſer Weight ſeems to me to be only made uſe of at *Macao*, and I believe was not known in *China* till the ſettling of the *Portugueſe* in that Place, for this Weight exactly anſwers to the *Portugueſe* Money, as I have often experienced; as thus, a Moidore at *Liſbon* paſſes for thirty Shillings, a *Johannes* for forty, and ſo of the reſt; now a Moidore by thoſe Weights weighs juſt thirty Candarines; a *Johannes* forty, and that to the greateſt Exactneſs, which ſeems to me, to be too near an Agreement to happen by Chance in the Weights of diſtant Nations, and therefore appears to be a Weight introduced by the *Portugueſe* for their own Convenience; as to the greater Weight, which ſeems to be the only proper *Chineſe* Weight in Uſe, thirty-eight Candarines on it, is equal to forty on the ſmaller. This Proportion I can aver to be true, having the Scales and Weights at preſent before me, and having compared them with the greateſt Exactneſs.

To what been ſaid of their Pagodas, or Temples, it may not be amiſs to add, that they are full of Images, repreſenting all the different Paſſions of the Mind in the moſt lively Manner, but I know not whether they are the Objects of the People's Devotion.

As to the Chriſtian Religion in *China*, of which the *Romiſh* Miſſionaries have made ſo great Noiſe in *Europe*, it is ſo inconſiderable, that ſcarce any

Footſteps

Digitized by Google

Footſteps of it are to be at this Day diſcovered. In the Reign of the Emperor *Kang-hi*, the Grandfather of the preſent Prince on the Throne, who was a great Admirer of the Mathematicks, the Father Jeſuits, by means of their Skill in that Science, did indeed inſinuate themſelves into that Prince's Favour, ſo as not only to preach their Doctrine openly, and to erect Churches, but likewiſe to procure a publick Edict in their Behalf; and they boaſt of having converted great Multitudes, in all Parts of the Empire, ſeveral of which Converts were Princes of the Blood, and Miniſters of State; but the Jeſuits and Friars, *Franciſcans* and *Dominicans*, differing about the Exerciſe of their ghoſtly Power, and invading ſome of the ancient Conſtitutions of the Empire, forbidding their Chriſtian Converts to act accordingly in Things merely indifferent as to Religion; and the Emperor apprehending this to be an Encroachment on his Prerogative, and that of the Lords of the Empire in Temporals, he let thoſe Miſſionaries underſtand that he was highly offended with ſuch Proceedings; on which they repreſented that they were only Meſſengers from the Pope, whom they ſtiled *the Holy Father*, and *Prince of the Chriſtians*; and that they could do nothing without his Conſent and Approbation. The Emperor thereupon was ſo kind as to give them Leave to write to this holy Father, to obtain his Permiſſion to ſuffer the *Chineſe* Converts to follow the Cuſtoms of their Forefathers, in Things indifferent; but the holy Prelate, to whom ſo many crowned Heads had already ſubmitted, thought it might be derogatory to the Honour of the Succeſſors of St. *Peter*, not to inſiſt on the utmoſt of their ſpiritual Power; and being, as I ſuppoſe, ill informed of the Temper and Conſtitution of the *Chineſe* Government, inſiſted

Digitized by Google

ſtrongly on his own Authority over the Chriſtians in that Empire, and their acting according to his Rules and Dictates: On which the Emperor, who looked on this bold and dangerous Encroachment on the Civil Power in a true Light, with the greateſt Indignation, retrench'd their former Privileges, and dying ſoon after, his Son and Succeſſor abrogated all the Laws made in their Favour, and baniſhed them all from the Empire, except two or three which he kept at his Court as Mathematicians, and even thoſe were forbid to preach, or by any other Means to propagate their Doctrines, under Pain of his Diſpleaſure, Baniſhment, or Death; ſince which the Chriſtian Religion is dwindled to almoſt nothing, nor is it ever likely to recover any Degree of Credit in that Empire, by Means of the *Romiſh* Miſſionaries, the *Chineſe* having no Notion among them of any Power repugnant to or inconſiſtent with the civil one.

Having given this Account of *China* from the beſt Authors, with ſome ſmall Remarks of my own, I proceed with our own proper Journal.

As ſoon as our Ship was well ſecured, the Commodore immediately applied to himſelf to get her repaired, and a Recruit of Stores and Proviſions, as he gave out, and as was generally believed, for our Paſſage to *Europe*. Our Recruit was ſomewhat facilitated, by the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Ships, which at this Time lay at *Wampo*, up the River of *Canton*, taking in their Cargoes (which they had very near compleated) for *England*. As we had loſt our Long-boat in the Storm, which drove the Ship to Sea at *Tinian*, he bought that belonging to the *Auguſta*; from the ſame Ship we likewiſe purchaſed an Anchor of thirty hundred Weight, and a conſiderable Quantity of Twine for making new Sails,

Digitized by Google

Sails, or mending the old ones; he likewiſe, on the Recommendation of Captain *Michell*, of the *Gloucester*, preferred one *Adams*, Boatſwain of the *Auguſta*, to be Boatſwain of our Ship, in the Room of *Dennis Crawley*, who died on the Paſſage from *Acapulca* to *Tinian*. The Commodore, who had been ſome Time at *Canton*, likewiſe applied to the *Chineſe* for Workmen and Materials, for heaving down and repairing the Ship in the beſt Manner; but he here met with more Difficulties than he at firſt expected; for the *Chineſe*, who have no Notion of a Ship commiſſioned by Authority to make War on their Enemies, any farther than their own Coaſts, looked on us only as Thieves and Robbers; the beſt Name they could afford us was that of *Ladrones* (that is *Thieves*) and the Commodore himſelf was dignified by them with the Title of *the Grand Ladrone Man*; they could not conceive how a Ship, with ſo much Money in her as they imagined, and were informed we had, could have any other Buſineſs but Trading, or Plundering; and, as we would not trade, the other, according to their Idea, muſt be our Profeſſion. Add to this, that we abſolutely refuſed to ſuffer them to meaſure our Ship, or to pay them any Port Charges, to which all Merchant Ships are obliged to ſubject themſelves, and which is according to the Ship's Burden, and extravagant enough. They could not ſee how a Ship belonging to any ſovereign Prince, could be exempted from paying Port Charges, in the Ports of another Nation; or, if this was the Cuſtom in *Europe*, they could not agree that a ſingle *European* Ship ſhould preſcribe Laws to them, or diſpute their Cuſtoms. They produced, as they thought, a Precedent, that the laſt Ladrone Man (which was *George Shelvocke*) as they called him, had paid the Port Charges;

Digitized by Google

but as this would not do with us, it is no Wonder that they looked on us in an ill Light, and were very backward, or quite unwilling at firſt, to grant us any Aſſiſtance.

From this Opinion, which the *Chineſe* entertained of us, they were fearful to truſt us; and the Conſtitution of their Government makes them naturally jealous of Strangers. One of them who was applied to by (I think) Captain *Townſhend*, one of the *Eaſt-India* Captains, for ſupplying us with Neceſſaries for the repairing our Ship; anſwered, That he was ready to entruſt him, or any of the Merchants with whatever they pleaſed; but as for this Ladrone Man, he would not venture to truſt him a ſingle Candarive (a ſmall Piece of Money Value about three Farthings) farther intimating, that he feared when he had ſupplied us with Neceſſaries, and finiſhed our Work, we would pay him with our Guns: Nor was this all, the Government was to be applied to for Leave for our heaving down, and repairing; and as our Damage was not viſible to them, they could ſcarce believe it was any thing elſe but a Pretence for coming into their Port, and that we had really ill Intentions, and by ſeveral Pretences and affected Delays, put us off from Time to Time without any ſatisfactory Anſwer.

The 17th of *November* 1742, one of their Mandarine Jonks came into the *Typa*, and anchored by us, in order to examine all Boats which came to trade with us for Proviſions, Apparel, Shoes, *&c.* of which we had great Plenty brought us at firſt, ſo that every Day we had a large Market, and began to live as well as if at *Spithead*, or any other Place in *England* on Shipboard: But on the Coming of this Mandarine Boat, they began to be very ſtrictly examined by the Hoppo-men, or Officers, who exact in a Manner what they pleaſe from

Digitized by Google

from the poor People, there being, I believe, no one Thing either for Food or Clothing, but what pays them ſome Duty; and this, though perhaps it may be regularly ſtated, yet it appeared to me to be quite arbitrary, and at the Will and Pleaſure of the Mandarines and Hoppo-men; for I have often ſeen them take what they pleaſe from the poor Fellows, nay even the very Fowls, that I myſelf and ſeveral other Perſons have beſpoke, and which they have been bringing off to us; and ſo great is their Subjection and Slavery to thoſe devouring Cormorants, that they dare not expreſs the leaſt Diſlike to their Proceedings, but moſt humbly thank them for ſuch their Robberies and Oppreſſion: This for ſome Time made our Market thinner, and Proviſions dearer than at firſt; but it held not long, for the People, who will run all Hazards for the getting a little Money, ſoon brought us by Stealth what they durſt not openly, though oftentimes caught and ſtript either of their Goods or Money, and bamboo'd into the Bargain.

The 27th, two of our *Indian* Priſoners made their Eſcape, as we ſuppoſe to *Macao*, in a *China*, or *Portugueſe* Boat, and we heard no more of them.

DECEMBER, 1742.

December 7, we received from *Canton* a conſiderable Quantity of Cordage and Canvas, with ſome other Stores. Several *Portugueſe* Ships had in this Time ſailed from *Macao* for ſeveral other Parts of the *Indies*, and the 8th paſſed by from *Canton*, a *Dutch* Ship for *Batavia*, and a *Swede* for *Europe*. On board of this laſt, Captain *Saunders*, Commander of the *Trial*, had taken a Paſſage, being charged with a Packet from the Commodore for the Lords of the Admiralty, and proceeded accordingly. The

Digitized by Google

The 9th several of the *Gloucester*'s and *Tryal*'s Officers went up to *Canton*, in order to procure their Passage for *Europe* in some of the *East-India* Ships, they having the Commodore's Consent thereto, on Condition of getting a Man each in their Place, (as I have been informed) But whether they could not agree with any, or for what other Reason I know not: After some Days Stay there, they returned without succeeding.

The same Day the Commodore, being tired with the dilatory Proceedings of the *Chinese*, sent us Orders from *Canton* to make ready for the Sea with all Expedition; on which we immediately lashed our Guns, got aboard what Water we could, and put every Thing in order accordingly.

The 12th, the Carpenter, on a Search, found our Main-mast defective, being sprung in two Places, one on the Starboard Side, eight Inches and a half long, and one Inch and three Eights deep, and about two Foot above the Partners of the Lower Deck; the other on the Larboard Side, four Inches and a half long, and one and a half deep; nine Inches above the said Partners. The Sail-makers were continually employed in making new Sails and mending the old ones.

The 13th, three *Dutchmen* entered on Board us; this Day we new-gammoned our Bowsprit, and fixed two new Bob-stays, the old ones being defective.

The 14th, the Commodore returned from *Canton*; on which we, being all ready, thought we should have immediately proceeded to Sea; but it seems the *Chinese* Government had thought better of the Affair, and agreed to such a Supply as we should want. I suppose they had their Interest in View in this Grant, having undoubtedly been informed by their Hoppo-men, and the inferior Mandarine,

Digitized by Google

Mandarin, who lay at the Receipt of Custom, how liberally we spent our Money among them; however, I have received Information from good Hands, that they did not agree to this, till several of the principal *Chinese* Merchants at *Canton*, (who by their Dealings and Converse with the *Europeans*, are pretty well wean'd from those narrow and partial Conceptions, which the Generality of their Nation entertain of all Strangers) had engag'd to the Government even their Estates and Persons, that we should commit no Hostilities, nor any Way damage them during our Stay. Whether this be really true, I am not certain; but it was commonly reported, and generally believed to be so: And this might be another of their politick Fetches, to seem to disclaim all Interest in assisting us, and only to consult their own Safety.

On this a Mandarine, who we were informed was the Chief of *Macao*, had Orders to visit us, to enquire into our Wants and Defects, and to be assured that we belonged to the King of *England*, and to make his Report to the Viceroy of the Province (called in their Language the *Tsong-tu*, but pronounced by them the *Chantuck*) that he might take his Measures accordingly.

The next Day we received from *Canton* some Provisions, and the Carpenters fish'd, and secured the Main-mast, in the defective Places.

The 17th, we clear'd and clean'd our Ship, and ran out the Lower-Deck Guns, for the better Reception of the Mandarin whom we expected, and who accordingly came on board, attended in a very grand Manner, having in his Train several of their Men of War Jonks, with many inferior Officers and Guards, the Ensigns of his Dignity, and every thing which could make him appear grand and polite. The Commodore received him on the Quarter-

Digitized by Google

Quarter-Deck, and introduced him into his Cabin, where having entertained him for ſome time, and ſatisfied moſt of his Demands, he then carry'd him, and many of his Attendants, to view the Ship between Decks; at this, to them a novel Sight, they ſufficiently expreſs'd their Aſtoniſhment. The Mandarin, after this, deſired to ſee himſelf where the Ship was defective, and particularly the Hole in the Bottom, (as he expreſs'd himſelf) where the Water came in, for that the *Chantuck* wanted to be very minutely inform'd of every thing, and if his Obſervations did not agree with our Reports, we muſt not expect Relief; but if it was really ſo, he would not ſuffer that the Ship ſhould be loſt for Want of Aſſiſtance. On this Mr. *Saumarer*, our firſt Lieutenant, and ſome other Officers, were ordered to conduct him and ſome of his Retinue, down forward, to ſee as much of the damag'd Plank about the Leak, as they could; but the Mandarin was ſo frightened at going down ſuch a Depth, that he could not proceed, but return'd without ſeeing it; however ſome of his Retinue proceeded, and one of them, while the others ſeem'd to be attentively viewing the Leak, began to take ſome Meaſures of the Ship, thinking, I ſuppoſe, that tho' we had before refuſed to let them meaſure her, yet now we ſhould hardly refuſe them what might ſeem to be only an Effect of Curioſity: But they found themſelves miſtaken, for Mr. *Saumarer* ſoon diſcovered, and hinder'd their Intent: Having ſeen what they could, and been ſatisfy'd as to their Enquiry, after about two or three Hours Stay, they took their Leaves; and at their Departure we ſaluted the Mandarin with fifteen Guns, which doubtleſs very well pleaſed his Vanity. However, ſome of this polite Company, as I afterwards

Digitized by Google

terwards heard, made bold with a Gold Snuff-Box of the Commodore's, and I think one or two of the Silver Spoons; but not to give thoſe our generous Benefactors any Offence, I believe it was never enquired into.

Between this and the 21st, we received a conſiderable Quantity of Bread, Flower, and other Proviſions, from on board the *Auguſta* and *Princeſs Mary* Indiamen, which they took on board for us from *Can-ton*. We likewiſe ſupplied the *Defence* Indiaman with a Main-top-maſt, and the 20th, at five in the Evening, the *Auguſta* and *Princeſs Mary* ſail'd for *England*, and, on board of the *Auguſta*, went Capt. *Mitchell*, late of the *Glouceſter*, *Hubert Taſſel*, one of our Agents, *Charles-Hubert Herriot*, one of our Lieutenants of Marines, and, I think, in the ſame Ship, Mr. —— *Walter*, our Chaplain. The 21st in the Morning, the *Onſlow* Indiaman, from *Canton* for *England*, anchor'd without in the Road; and from her we got ſome Flower, Calavances, and Leather for our Pumps; the next Morning ſhe ſail'd for *England*, having on her Departure ſaluted us with eleven Guns, to which we returned nine.

22d. This Day paſs'd by a *Dutch* Ship for *Batavia*. This being the Seaſon for all Ships to leave *China*, thoſe Departures were pretty frequent with all the *European* Ships trading here, and therefore, for the Sake of Brevity, I omit mentioning any more of them.

JANUARY, 1743.

From this Time to the Middle of *January*, we had very little remarkable, we only received conſtant Supplies from *Can-ton*, of Proviſions and Stores; but as to any thing to forward us in heaving

ing down and repairing, they were still very slow and dilatory; and this I believe proceeded not from any Unwillingness to serve us, but from a secret Desire, however, they endeavoured to hide it, to keep us as long, and make as much of us as possible; however, *Jan.* 16, having got every thing as much in Readiness as possible, we sent on Shore Lieutenant *Dennis*, with some of our People, to a small Island, to clear and smooth the Ground (which was very rocky and uneven) for erecting Tents for our Goods, Stores, and Provisions; and a few Days after, we got about thirty *Chinese* Caulkers on board, to caulk the Ship's Upper-Works and Decks, in order to our careening.

January the 20th, having got up Tents on the Island, proper for our Purpose, and called it after the Example of the *Indiamen* in those Parts, *Banks-Hall*, we began to send ashore our Lumber, as Casks, Iron, Bale-Goods, *&c.* as also most of our Stores of all Kinds, in order to make a clean Ship, and give her a thorough Repair, or at least as good a one as possible in this Place. The 24th, 25th, and 26th, we had very dirty Weather, with Abundance of Rain, Thunder and Lightning, which somewhat impeded our Proceedings. The 26th and 27th, arrived two large *Chinese* Jonks, which we had hired for heaving down by. The *Chinese* Caulkers and Carpenters were constantly employ'd on the Ship's Decks, and Upper-works. They make use of a Sort of *Bamboo*, beat very soft, till it becomes finer than our finest Flax, for Caulking, and a Mixture of the same with Oyl and Lime, well incorporated together, by pounding in a Trough, with no little Labour and Fatigue, for paying the Seams; and in this they appear to be more like Masons than Carpenters, for

Digitized by Google

they spread this Stuff with small Trowels, as the Masons do Lime or Mortar; it is called *Chinam*, and is very tight and durable, and looks on the Seams exactly like a yellowish Sort of Lime.

We continued the same Employ, in sending on Shoar all our Provisions and Stores in Boats, and on Rafts, to the *Banks-Hall*, and putting every thing in a due Readiness; to which End, we employ'd on Shore, many *Chinese* Labourers, whom they call *Cooly's*, to make the *Chinam*, and Carpenters to prepare new Sheathing for the Bottom.

FEBRUARY, 1743.

February the 1st, We put all our Gunpowder on board a small *Chinese* Junk, and myself, and four of our Midshipmen were sent on board of her, with Orders to take the strictest Care of it, it being indeed of the last Consequence to us in this Place.

The 16th, the Carpenters discovered the Foremast to be sprung in so bad a Manner, that they could not pretend to use it as a Help for heaving down by; nay, were rather apprehensive, that it would scarce support itself, when the Ship had any particular Heel; on which they found it absolutely necessary only to make use of the Main-mast on this Occasion.

The 17th, the *Chinese* Carpenters were forbid to work by the Mandarin, who pretended we had gone beyond our stipulated Time. This, I suppose, was in order to shew the great Authority they have over those poor Slaves, and to have the Honour of another Application from us; for the next Day these Orders were taken off, and they went on with their Work.

The

The 22d we began to heave the Ship down, and found the Sheathing very bad, but the Plank very good within it, except only in the Bows where the Leak was, moſt of the Ends of them there being very bad.

MARCH, 1743.

The 3d we compleated every Thing about the Ship's Bottom, having new ſheath'd her throughout, and took on board our Powder, we likewiſe began to take on board our Ballaſt, Gunners Stores, Guns, Shot and the like. This Evening we ſaw a Sail in the Offing and believing it to be a *Spaniſh* Ship from *Manila* of which we had ſome Expectation, we mann'd arm'd our Boats and ſent them after her, but ſhe proved to be only a *Portugueſe* Snow from *Macao*; however, the next Morning the expected *Spaniſh Manilaman* arriv'd at *Macao*, having by favour of the Night eluded our Vigilance, and paſs'd by us. Both the *Portugueſe* and *Chineſe* were offended at our ſending our Boats, to examine any Ship among thoſe Iſlands, as if it had been a Breach of that Neutrality which they had with us and the *Spaniards*; but I ſuppoſe they were chiefly concerned leſt their Trade ſhould be interrupted, on which Account I believe both Parties now began to wiſh us gone in earneſt; and one of the *Chineſe* Mandarines, intimated to us, that we ſhould not pretend to ſend Boats to attack any Ships there, but that if we wanted them we muſt go to Sea after them: Nor can I think their Allegations in this Point at all unreaſonable; for my Part, I believe, had we taken this Ship, it would have involv'd us in a troubleſome and expenſive Law-ſuit with the Merchants of *Macao*, who I believe would

Digitized by Google

would have gone near to have proved, if they had not quite done it, both the Ship and Cargo to belong to them, and of Conſequence we had as good or perhaps better have been quiet. But however that might have been, we having a Notion, and perhaps Information, that another Ship was expected here from *Manila*, the 6th in the Evening we again mann'd and arm'd our Boats, and ſent them out to cruize for ſome time between the Iſlands in order to intercept her.

The 8th finding our Foremaſt to be quite unfit for Service, we got it out, and ſent it on Shore in order to have it new made, no other manner of Repair being ſufficient. From this Time to the latter End of this Month nothing remarkable happened; we were continually employed in getting off all our Goods, Stores and Proviſions from the Shore, and in ballaſting, wooding, watering and in victualling the Ship; and in this we were aſſiſted by a great Number of *Chineſe* Labourers whom we hired very cheap, their Labour being the only Thing we found reaſonable in the Country. Every Thing elſe which we wanted was only to be procured at the moſt exceſſive Rates I ever heard of.

The 25th our Foremaſt being thoroughly repair'd we got it in, and rigg'd it. The ſame Day anchored here two *Chineſe* Jonks, with, as they told us, the chief Mandarine of *Canton*, of whom we took but little Notice. About this Time our Boats return'd without Succeſs.

The 30th we ſold ſome of the Prize Goods taken in the *South-Seas* on board at the Maſt, as it is called, or publick Auction; but they were moſt of them ſufficiently damaged firſt.

Digitized by Google

APRIL, 1743.

From *April* the 1st to the 15th, we had very ſtormy Weather with prodigious heavy Rains, and ſuch amazing and terrifying Claps of Thunder and Flaſhes of Lightning as nothing I had before ſeen or heard of that Nature bore any Proportion to. This was upon the breaking up of the Eaſterly Monſoon, when thoſe Storms are very frequent in this Country, accompanied ſometimes with thoſe dreadful Guſts of Wind called here by the Name of *Tuffoons*, of which the *Chineſe* relate very amazing and incredible Effects; one of which I remember was, that one of their ſmall Boats with ſix or ten Men in her being at the Time of one of thoſe *Tuffoons* in the middle of this *Typa* or Harbour (which may in ſome Places be about a Mile over and in others more;) was by the Violence of a ſudden Guſt taken clear out of the Water and carried upon the Shore of the Southern Iſland which is very high, where ſhe reſted in her proper Poſition, none of the People in her being any way damaged. As extravagant as this Story may ſeem, they have ſeveral others to the ſame Purpoſe, which equal and even exceed it; but to keep within the Compaſs of Probability is no Virtue of the *Chineſe*; however, in Truth, thoſe Storms, when they happen are very terrible and dangerous, and the more ſo becauſe they are not ſo temporary as the Hurricanes and Whirlwinds in other Countries generally are, for the *Tuffoons* commonly come on as ſuddenly, and often laſt in their greateſt Violence for Forty-eight Hours together, during which they perhaps ſhift ſeveral times, and in the moſt ſudden manner, to every Point of the Compaſs.

The

Digitized by Google

The 5th in the Afternoon the Commodore went on Shore to *Macao* to take Leave of the *Portugueſe* Governor, who had, according to his Power, behaved after a very civil and handſome Manner; and at his coming off the Fort ſaluted him with fifteen Guns for a Farewell.

The 7th in the Morning, a grand Mandarine with ſeven or eight Men of War Jonks anchored in the *Typa* a little above us, and between us and the Town of *Macao*. They lay all in a Huddle, and we could not at firſt imagine their Buſineſs; but the great Man ſoon ſent us Word, that he deſired that we would make all Diſpatch to ſail from that Place, alledging that the *Tuffoon* Seaſon being at Hand, it was not poſſible for us to continue there in Safety. However, he ſtifled what I ſuppoſe to be true Reaſon of their Haſte to get rid of us, which was, undoubtedly, their Jealouſy of our hindering their *Manila* Trade, which is a very great and profitable one, and of which they had all along appeared very apprehenſive. By their Meſſage, and the Number of Jonks they brought with them, one would imagine they had a Deſign to have forc'd us to a Compliance; but if they had any ſuch, they were in the right not to attempt to put it in Execution, their Force being quite inſufficient for that Purpoſe. We were however in as much Haſte to be gone as themſelves, tho' for quite different Reaſons; I ſuppoſe the Commodore return'd them a ſatisfactory Anſwer, for about Noon they all weigh'd and return'd for *Canton*.

The 11th in the Morning being quite ready we unmoor'd, weigh'd, and the Wind being foul and ſtormy began to warp out of the Harbour; but at Eleven the Ship grounded, and about One in the Afternoon floated off again; and the Tide not ſerving

Digitized by Google

for warping we rid fast at an Anchor. During this Interval it seems, the Mandarine, who lay in the Harbour in the Nature of a Guard-ship, being, I suppose, ignorant of the Cause of our Stay, was foolish enough to send us a Message to insist on our going out immediately. On which the Commodore, tir'd with their silly Importunity, roundly answer'd, as I am told, that he would go when he saw it convenient, after which he was troubled with no more Impertinences of that Nature.

The 12th we sent our Long-boat for more Water, and having carried out another Anchor for steadying the Ship we left one of the Boats (a Cutter) on the Buoy, but the Weather proving very stormy the 13th at Night she broke loose and we lost her, the 14th we warp'd farther out and the 15th in the Morning got clear out of the Harbour, and anchored without in the Road before *Macao*, in five and a half Fathom Water the said Town bearing W. North-West, and the two Points forming the Entrance of the *Typa* West by South, and South by West, about the Distance of four Miles each.

This Evening a *Swedish* Ship from *Tonquin* for *Canton* saluted us with sixteen Guns, to which we returned fifteen.

The 16th in the Morning the Commodore went on board the *Swede*, who, at his coming away, saluted him with sixteen Guns, we fir'd two Guns with Shot to make Trial of our Powder, and found it answered indifferently. This Afternoon we got from the *Swedish* Ship several Stores which we had wanted.

The 17th in the Morning the *Swede* sail'd for River of *Canton*, and again saluted us with sixteen Guns, to which we return'd fifteen. We enter'd

on

Digitized by Google

on board our Ship three *Indian* Seamen, whom they call *Laſcarrs*, and I believe there had enter'd in the whole, *Dutch*, *Perſians* and *Laſcarrs*, while here, about twenty, ſo that we had now, I think, two hundred and twenty-four Men and Boys in the whole of different Nations, Languages, and Religions.

The 19th at Ten in the Morning we weighed and came to Sea; at Noon we diſcharg'd our *Chineſe* Pilot, the Iſland called the *Grand Ladrone* bearing from us Eaſt by North diſtant about four Leagues.

Being now at Sea, I have very little room to enlarge, there being nothing entertaining in a Sea-Journal, where no uncommon Accidents intervene. We were in a Sort of Uncertainty for ſome time as to where the Commodore intended for, and what were his real Deſigns: Indeed, we who knew after what manner the Winds generally blew in thoſe Seas were very well ſatisfied that it was morally impoſſible at this Seaſon to proceed to the Southward either thro' the Streights of *Sunda* or *Malacca*; on the other hand, we were uncertain what Intelligence the Commodore might have had, or what probable Hopes he conceived, of meeting with the rich *Acapulca* Ship. However, as we knew him to be a Perſon of conſummate Prudence and Policy, we did not much doubt but he proceeded on the very beſt Grounds and Informations that could poſſibly be got, and would not raſhly and unadviſedly undertake a wild Gooſe Chace. And indeed the very Courſes we ſteer'd as well as the Winds would permit, which were at this Time very variable, gave us good Intimation where and upon what we were bound; nor were we long without a Certainty, for the Commodore being now at Sea had no longer any Oc-

Digitized by Google

caſion to conceal his real Intent as he did while at *China*; ſince, had it been there known, it is more than probable that the Jeſuits, many of whom reſide at *Macao*, and who are all as a Brotherhood concerned in the *Manila* Trade, would have ſpared for no Coſt to have given the *Spaniards* Notice of it, and have defeated our Purpoſe: Nor is it to be doubted but that the *Chineſe*, who likewiſe find their own Account in it, would very readily have concurred to furniſh them with proper Shipping and Mariners to carry the Intelligence. For theſe Reaſons the Commodore very wiſely concealed his Deſign, and gave out in Publick that he was bound to *Batavia* on his Paſſage for *Europe*; which took ſo well as to be univerſally credited; and ſome of our Officers, who perhaps knew no other themſelves, were charged with Letters and Preſents from ſome of the Merchants at *Macao*, for their Friends and Correſpondents at *Batavia*. But being now, as I ſaid, at Sea, he ordered all the Ship's Company on the Quarter-Deck, and there in a ſhort Speech acquainted them with his Deſign; adding, that he underſtood, that ſome Reports tending to intimidate the People had been induſtriouſly ſpread among them, as that the *Manila* Ship was ſo very ſtrong, and and her Sides ſo thick, that no Shot would penetrate them; but that thoſe Reports were vain and groundleſs, and that he reſolved to be ſo near her, that his Shot ſhould go thro' both Sides at once, and in this he was full as good as his Word, when we afterwards met her. This Speech much reviv'd the Spirits of the People, who were really weary of this fatiguing and tedious Voyage, and began to long after their Homes; but this filled them with the Hopes of Riches, and made them eager to encounter new Difficulties and Dangers;

Digitized by Google

and is another Proof of the Commodore's great Capacity, who very well knew that ſome ſuch Method was abſolutely neceſſary to make himſelf be followed with Alacrity and Pleaſure, and to inſpire them with that Confidence and Aſſurance of Succeſs, which ſcarce ever fails under ſuch Conduct.

MAY, 1743.

The 2d we ſaw the Iſland of *Formoſa*. The 5th we ſaw thoſe Iſlands which are called by *Dampier* the *Baſhee-Iſlands*, and at the ſame Time the Iſland of *Bocal Tabacca Xima*. We were now once more clear out in the great Oriental Ocean, and making the beſt of our Way for *Cape Spiritu Sancto*, a Headland on the Iſland of *Mindora*, near *Luconia*, being the Southern Part of it, or rather, as I take it, the North-Eaſt Point of thoſe Iſlands which lye to the Southward of *Mindora*, called by the *Spaniards* the *Bocaderoes*; but however that be, this is one of thoſe Headlands which forms the Streight between the *Bocaderoes* and *Mindora*, thro' which the homeward-bound *Manila* Ships always paſs, and is, I think, about forty Leagues to the Southward of *Manila*.

The 20th we ſaw the ſaid *Cape* bearing from us South-Weſt by Weſt diſtant about nine Leagues. Being now in our deſigned Station, we ſtood off and on, always taking ſuch Care as we hop'd we could not be diſcovered from the Land, till the 20th of *June*; during which Time, being almoſt all fine moderate Weather, we had nothing at all remarkable, but only exerciſing our great and ſmall Arms, firing ſingle Shot at a Mark, and the like.

I find

Digitized by Google

I find *Cape Spiritu Sancto* to lye in Latitude 12 Deg. 30 Min. North Longitude from *London* 125 Deg. 25 Min. East, by my Account.

JUNE, 1743.

The 20th light Gales of Wind with ſome ſmall Squalls and drizling Rain. At Five in the Morning Mr. *Charles Proby*, one of our Midſhipmen, being at the Maſt-head, call'd out *a Sail*, on which ſeveral others went up and immediately ſaw her likewiſe, ſhe bore from us about South-East, and the Wind was in the ſame Quarter, ſo that ſhe was directly to Windward of us, and about ſix Leagues diſtant from us; at the ſame Time *Cape Spiritu Sancto* bore from S. W. half Weſt diſtant about ſeven Leagues. We immediately haul'd up cloſe on a Wind and ſtood towards her, and I believe if ſhe had done the ſame, and ſtood from us, we ſhould have found it very difficult to have come up with her, if we had done it at laſt; but to our entire Satisfaction ſhe held on her Courſe directly towards us, as if ſhe no way regarded us, which doubtleſs was the Caſe. It is impoſſible to expreſs the Life and Vigour which appeared in the Countenances and Actions of all our People; they had now their Deſire, they had an Enemy in View, and every Moment approaching nearer to the Reach of whoſe Riches they were well aſſured, and of whoſe Conqueſt they would not give themſelves the Trouble to make a Queſtion. It was both pleaſing and ſurprizing to ſee how ſoon every Thing was clear for engaging, and with what Chearfulneſs and Readineſs all Orders were executed. At half an Hour paſt Eight the *Spaniſh* Ship approaching us fired a Gun, which we anſwered with one to Leeward. At half an Hour paſt

paſt Ten ſhe hoiſted *Spaniſh* Colours at her Enſign-ſtaff, and the Royal Standard of *Spain* at her Main-top-gallant-maſt-head, and fir'd a Gun to Leeward, which we did not think proper to anſwer, we lower'd our Long-boat and moor'd her a-ſtern, and a little before Noon got our Spritſail-yard fore and aft, which, by their own Confeſſion afterwards, intimidated them very much, for whereas they learnt Intelligence of us before at *Guam*, and had ſome of thoſe who had formerly been Priſoners with us on board them, they imagined they ſhould have found us in the ſame weak and almoſt defenceleſs Condition, which thoſe had repreſented us to them; but now they ſaw us get this Yard fore and aft as it were in a Moment, which is an infallible Sign of a Deſign to board the Enemy, they immediately imagined that we had been at *China*, or ſome other Part of the *Indies*, and that we had got a great Recruit of Men, and deſigned to carry them by boarding. However, not to appear to us diſcourag'd, they did the ſame, but not with the ſame Chearfulneſs and Readineſs. Another Thing, which ſerv'd to diſmay them and facilitate our Conqueſt, was the hauling up our Ports and running out our Lower-deck Guns; for till they ſaw that, they never imagined we had Men ſufficient to fight them. Theſe two Accidents, as I was afterwards aſſured by ſeveral of the Priſoners, contributed not a little to our taking the Ship with no farther Reſiſtance than we met with.

At half an Hour paſt Noon we hoiſted our Colours, and began the Engagement with our Fore-chace, at the Diſtance of about half a Mile, little Wind, and ſtill approaching each other as faſt as poſſible; our ſecond Shot, it ſeems, went thro' and thro' her upper Works, and fell, as themſelves

Digitized by Google

themſelves reported, as far beyond them as the Diſtance between us. She anſwered us with her Stern-chace; and by the firſt Fire ſhe made I imagined the Gun had been loaded quite with Small Shot, for I believe ſome Scores fell into the Sea at ſeveral Diſtances between us, dropping all along as they proceeded forward; and, by the Noiſe it made, a Chain-ſhot, as I ſuppoſe, which was among them, paſt over us without any Damage. The ſecond Shot ſhe made carry'd away one of our Fore-ſhrouds, and our Fore-ſtay Tackle, every Part of which was cut clean through, and which being at a conſiderable Diſtance from each other, plainly demonſtrated that nothing but a Chain or double-headed Shot could poſſibly do ſuch Execution. In about half an Hour after this, we were cloſe along Side of each other; we then kept a continual Fire upon her of both great and ſmall Arms, not firing in ſet Broadſides and Vollies, and leaving the Intervals of loading again, but every one firing as faſt as his Gun would come to bear, or he could take ſure Aim; by this Means there was no Ceſſation of Shot conſtantly poured in among them: The firſt Volley our People from the Tops gave upon theirs drove them out of their Tops, by which Means their Men on the Decks lay expoſed to the Fire of our ſmall Arms, and ours took Care to improve this Circumſtance to the beſt Advantage; notwithſtanding this they fought us very briſkly for about three Quarters of an Hour, but their People being frighten'd by ſeeing abundance fall dead before them every Moment, and being ſwept away in ſome Places by ſeven or eight at a Time, and as many more perhaps wounded, and ſeeing no End to our continual Fire, which we ſtill kept up with the ſame Briſkneſs as at firſt, began to run from their Quarters,

Digitized by Google

Quarters, and to tumble down the Hatch-ways and Scuttles in Heaps, regardleſs of their Defence, and only ſeeking their Safety in hiding their Heads. Here their Commander, whom they call *General*, and ſome others of their Officers exerted themſelves after an extraordinary Manner, in encouraging and endeavouring to force their People to continue the Fight, but all in vain; their Courage was quite quell'd, and there was no retrieving it. About this Time we ſhot down her Enſign-ſtaff, and ſome Powder on her Poop blowing up by Accident ſet the Enſign on Fire, which was ſtifled by one of the Mates, who behaved very bravely during the whole Action. Some of our People were about to fire at him while he was extinguiſhing the Flame, but the Commodore's Orders to the contrary, happily reach'd them before they had put their Deſign in Execution: Much about this Time likewiſe the General, running from Place to Place to hearten and encourage ſuch as had not yet deſerted from their Quarters, received a Wound in his Breaſt by a Muſket-ball, which, tho' not mortal, yet diſabled him at preſent; and this being a farther Diſcouragement to them, they ſoon after ſtruck the Royal Standard at their Maſt-head, and ſubmitted.

The Fight continued one Hour and twenty Minutes, an Hour of which the *Spaniards* behaved very well, and fought bravely. Juſt at the Time they ſtruck, one of our Boys, who carried Powder between Decks, being, I ſuppoſe, a little careleſs, his Cartridge blew up in his Hands, and this fired another, and three of our Lower Deck Guns on the off Side of the Ship; but thoſe being happily laid down ready for Service if wanted, and the Ports hauled up for the better venting

Digitized by Google

venting the Smoke in the Time of the Fight they did no Damage; however, the Cartridges which had blown up made ſuch a thick Smoke, that it was imagined the Ship was on Fire; and the Force of the Flaſh having blown ſome ſmall Quantity of Oakum, or perhaps Part of the Cartridge itſelf, between ſome of the Planks of the Cieling, cloſe aft by the Scuttle of the Chaplain's Cabin, that venting a little Smoke and Heat gave the more Colour to it; but the Smoke ſoon diſperſed, and then this Fire was with a few Buckets of Water, as eaſily extinguiſhed, without any Noiſe or Confuſion. During the Fight the Commodore behaved in the moſt gallant Manner; he gave his Orders with Coolneſs and Calmneſs, and, though his piercing Eyes were every where, he ſeemed as perfectly unconcerned, and preſent to himſelf, as if he had nothing to mind. This Calmneſs of Behaviour cauſed the whole Engagement to be carried on in the ſame Manner; every Man knew his Duty, and performed it without the leaſt Confuſion, Noiſe, or Diſorder; and, excluſive of the continual Thunder of our Cannon, I have ſeen and heard ſix Times more Confuſion, Noiſe, and Hurry in hoiſting out one Cutter (or ſmall Boat) than we had during this whole Engagement.

The Engagement being ended, the Prize, which was very near us, ſoon after fell foul with her Head on our Starboard Quarter, and there being but very little Wind, we could not prevent it; we called to the *Spaniards* to brace their Yards abaft, to ſhoot her clear of us, but their Braces were all ſhot away, and their People quite diſpirited; however, we bore her off as well as we could, and ſhe ſoon fell clear of us: On this we hoiſted out our Cutter, and ſent her on board her with

Digitized by Google

with Mr. *Philip Saumarez*, our firſt Lieutenant, to command her, and an Order to ſend on board us the principal Priſoners. They found the General was wounded in the Breaſt, as I before took notice, and unfit to be removed; however, Captain *Saumarez* ſent back the Boat, with all the other principal Officers and Paſſengers, among whom was an old Gentleman, Governor of the Iſland of *Guam*, who was going to *Manila*, to get a Confirmation of his Commiſſion from the Viceroy of the *Philippines*, to whom he is ſubordinate. It is remarkable, that this old Gentleman thirty-ſix Years before, at the Battle of *Almanza* in *Spain*, had taken Priſoner one Mr. *Crowden*, now a Captain of Marines with us; and who, after this long Revolution of Time, had turned the Tables on his then Conqueror; and it ſeems thoſe two old Gentlemen knew each other again, and renewed their ancient Acquaintance. This Governor, and ſome of the other Gentlemen, were ſlightly wounded. We now draughted out fifty of our People, Officers and Seamen (of whom myſelf was one) to go and board and ſecure the Prize; and we accordingly went on board her in our Long-boat. I had heard that we had killed them above fifty Men, and wounded as many more; and expected, on my going on board her, to have ſeen a very miſerable Scene, but it did not prove ſo bad as I expected. It ſeems they had ten Men quartered on Purpoſe to ſwab up the Blood, and throw the dead Men immediately over-board, and remove the Wounded out of the Way. I think this to be both convenient and politick; for where many Men are killed, the Blood about the Decks makes them ſo ſlippery that the Living can ſcarcely ſtand on their Feet to perform their Duty, and the Sight of ſo many

Digitized by Google

many dead Men and their Blood is a very great Diſcouragement to the Survivors; but this Method intirely removes both thoſe Inconveniences; however, as it may be thought that when they began to flag in the Fight, thoſe who were ſo quartered ſhifted for themſelves as well as the reſt, ſo there were ſome few dead and dying left on the Decks. To ſhew with how much Precipitation they left the Fight, our firſt Buſineſs on board being to ſecure all the Arms, I took care in particular of thoſe which I found on the Poop, conſiſting of about fifty or ſixty Swords, and near as many Muſkets, all thrown down in a confuſed Manner without any Order, and ſcarce one of the Muſkets diſcharged; and I much queſtion if thoſe who left them had once fired them: Nor is it perhaps much to be wondered at, thoſe People who were quartered at thoſe Arms, being ſuch as they had entered for Soldiers at *Acapulca*, many of which were poor heartleſs Mortals, and others of them Felons condemned for their Crimes to their Galleys at *Manila* (as I think they informed us) and who of Conſequence would rather be taken by an Enemy than continue where they were in Slavery. They farther reported, that the Captain of thoſe Soldiers, who was a Nephew, or ſome near Relation of the Viceroy of *Mexico*, had ſet his People a very ill Example, having laid down (on a Netting-Deck which they had made over their Main Deck for a Defence in Caſe of being boarded) in the very Beginning of the Fight, under a falſe Pretence of being wounded; however, this cowardly Precaution did not ſecure him; for one of our great Shot found him out there, carried one of his Legs clean off, and killed him on the Spot, and ſo ended a worthleſs Life,

Digitized by Google

Life, which he must otherwise have endured with Shame.

With us went on board of her likewise two of our Surgeons to take Care of the General, and the other wounded Persons, who were about seventy in the Whole, several of whom were very dangerously and desperately wounded, and some few, as it proved, mortally, but by the Care and Skill of Mr. *Allen* Surgeon of the *Trial* Sloop, under whose Directions principally they were put, and Mr. *Nesmith* his Mate and Assistant, all the rest, to the Number of above sixty, were very well recovered, and several of those were very surprising Cures.

We this same Afternoon sent on board the *Centurion* more of the Prisoners, to the Number I believe of about two hundred and forty; the Remainder being, I think, about two hundred and thirty sound Men, we kept to help work the Ship, together with all the Wounded as above; we likewise sent on board the Commodore one hundred and twelve Bags and six Chests of Dollars; each Bag estimated at one thousand, and Chest at three or four thousand Dollars, and one Bag of Plate, and received from him some Blocks and running Rigging, together with some Provisions for present expending, and were employed very busily in splicing and mending the Rigging, which had been cut almost all in Pieces, and reeving new where it was wanted. This Night several of the wounded Men died.

This Ship was called by the *Spaniards*, the *Nostra Signora de Cobadonga*, in *English*, *Our Lady of Cobadonga Cobadonga*, is, I suppose, a Church at or near *Manila*, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*; and after this Manner the *Spaniards* name most of their Ships, especially in those Parts, and those of the *South-Seas*: She was commanded in Chief by

Don

Digitized by Google

Don *Geronimo Montero*, a *Portugueſe*, who had been many Years in this Employ, and was dignified with the Title of *General*, and *Chief Pilot of Manila*, and had acquired an extraordinary Character among them for Courage, (and perhaps very juſtly) but was otherwiſe, as I have been aſſured by one *Collet* (who had long been in the *Spaniſh* Service at *Manila*, and who came to *Macao* in the *Spaniſh* Ship which we miſſed while there, and left her there, and entered with us, and who, had he kept himſelf ſober, was a Perſon of tolerable good Senſe, and had taken very good Remarks and Obſervations wherever he had been, and was, I believe, the Perſon who gave the Commodore ſome of the beſt Accounts of this Ship and the proper Place where to cruize for her; unhappy only in ſuch a ſottiſh Attachment to ſtrong Liquors as ruined all his other good Qualities) a very bruiſh and tyrannical Fellow, eſpecially to ſuch *Engliſh* as fell under his Power and Command, to whom he always appeared a profeſſed Enemy; and under him by only two or three other Officers whom they call only *Mates*, but who have the ſame Authority in their Ships as our Lieutenants in ours, with other inferior Officers, much the ſame as with us. She had Ports for mounting ſixty-four Guns, but had, I think, to the beſt of my Remembrance, but forty, and was ſo lumbered that ſhe could not fight all of them; ſeventeen of thoſe were Braſs, I think all twelve Pounders, but no two of them alike, but I ſuppoſe picked up here and there at different Times as they could procure them. She had, beſides theſe, twenty-eight Braſs Patareroes, ſet in Chambers, and mounted on Swivels on the Gun-walls. Each of thoſe they had loaded with ſeventy Muſket Balls, or their Equivalent in old ruſty Nails, Flint Stones, and

Digitized by Google

and Shot caſt into four Quarters like Slugs. Theſe, had they plied them well, would undoubtedly have done a great deal of Execution, conſidering that during moſt of the Fight we were actually within Piſtol-ſhot of each other, and of Conſequence it muſt be next to impoſſible if ſome of thoſe did not take Place: They likewiſe fired Chain-Shot, Double-headed with barbed Points, and other Things very well contrived for Death and Murder. She was extremely well fitted either for Offence or Defence, and had the Courage of their Men been equal to their Diſpoſition for the Fight, we ſhould probably have found a harder Taſk of it than we did. Her offenſive Weapons I have already given an Account of; her defenſive ones were Swords and Cutlaſſes, much better and in better Order than ours, Pole-axes like ours, but ſomewhat more rough and unweildy; a Netting-Deck very well fitted over her Main-Deck, to hinder Boarding, and a dangerous Sort of Pikes, the Wood Handle of which was about ſeven Foot long, and headed with a double-edged Iron about eighteen Inches long, very ſharp, and which alone was enough to deſtroy all the Men who ſhould enter on the Nettings, or to puſh back thoſe who might attempt to enter in any other Parts: But I fancy they were in ſo much Haſte and Hurry that they forgot moſt of thoſe below; for we afterwards found many of them in the Gun-Room, a Place where they could be of no Manner of Service. The Mates, or at leaſt one of them, whom we brought with us to *England*, likewiſe highly blamed the General for his extraordinary Confidence in his own Force and our Weakneſs, which would not ſuffer him to clear the Lumber between Decks, that ſo he might fight his Lower-deck

Digitized by Google

Guns, where the People being more covered from our Fires would have fought with more Courage, and maintained the Fight longer; and intimated, that he would be called to a ſtrict Account at *Manilla* for this Neglect: But though indeed it appears that the General was really very confident of Succeſs, and expreſſed himſelf after that Manner before the Fight to ſome of his Officers, ſaying, That he did not doubt but to have the Honour to introduce Commodore *Anſon* to his Table that Day to Dinner, with other Words to that Effect, yet I think it would never bear to charge him with not clearing the Guns between Decks, they being ſo lumbered, that it would have been morally impoſſible for him to have got them clear in three Times the Time he had for it, from the firſt Sight he had of us to the Time of the Engagement. Indeed, what I think they might very juſtly, and with the moſt Reaſon imaginable, call him to a ſtrict Account for, was his not endeavouring to get away from us at firſt, which he had the greateſt Probability of effecting, if he had only hauled cloſe on a Wind; for could any Man, with ſuch a very rich Lading, and whoſe Buſineſs it was by all Means to avoid an Enemy, though aſſured that ſhe was not of his own Force, be ſo far infatuated, as when he was ſix Leagues to Windward, to bear down directly on an Enemy who he knew was cruiſing on Purpoſe to intercept him? Could he imagine that a Gentleman, who he knew was entruſted with the Command of a conſiderable Squadron from *Great-Britain*, would act ſo fooliſhly as to wait for him without having with him ſuch a Force as might very well warrant Succeſs? Yet all this he knew, and acted in this Manner:

Might

Digitized by Google

Might not the People at *Manila* justly interrogate him, Whether he was in his right Senses, and if so, if he was not in a Confederacy with Commodore *Anson*, or at least with the *British* Government, before he came that Length, to give us the Ship and Cargo.

This Ship had before the Engagement six Hundred and forty-four effective Men, Passengers included, all in Health and full Vigour; of those about sixty or seventy were killed, or died of their Wounds, and as many more were wounded and recovered. The Remainder, being above five Hundred, were about Half of them sent on board the *Centurion*, and secured in the Hold, Stanchions being set up very thick from the Gun to the Main-Deck, and Centries constantly set on them to secure them, and hinder their breaking out. Those poor Creatures for want of Room, and the great Heat of the Climate, were in a very ill Condition during their Confinement, and 'tis no Wonder if they complained of their bad Usage; but the Necessity we were in of securing them effectually for our own Preservation, must entirely remove from us the Imputation of Cruelty, or Inhumanity. On board of us it was quite different, those we had there being as well, or better lodg'd than ourselves, and almost as much at Liberty. 'Tis true, we kept all the Arms to ourselves, and obliged them to work the Ship, and do such other Services as we had to put them on, which are Things that no People in their Circumstances, will, I believe, complain of as Hardships.

Having proceeded thus far, I shall now continue the Journal, as it was kept on board the Commo-

Digitized by Google

dore, ours being only a ſecondary Affair, and not worth a ſeparate Account.

June 21. Received on board three Hundred of the Priſoners (that is, incluſive with what were ſent before) and kept our Boats conſtantly employ'd in bringing the Treaſure from the Prize with all poſſible Expedition. The next Day we had little Wind and cloudy, with ſome ſmall Rain, and it ſeem'd to threaten a Storm. We ſtill continued tranſporting the Treaſure.

The latter Part of the 22d, 23d, 24th, and 25th, it blew a heavy Storm, with abundance of Rain: The Sea running very high, our Long-boat fill'd a-ſtern, broke adrift, and was loſt; and on board the Prize, they had one of their Launches filled, and loſt in like Manner. The 23d in the Morning, we ſplit both Top-ſails and handed them, bunted our Fore-ſail, lay-to under our Mizen, and got down our Top-gallant-Yards. The 24th in the Morning, it being more moderate, we made a Signal for the Prize to ware and make Sail. The 25th, we brought-to, together with the Prize, on the Starboard-Tack; we bent another Main-ſail, and received from the Prize a conſiderable Quantity of Treaſure. From hence to the 29th, nothing remarkable, except only the continual getting the Treaſure from on board the Prize. The 29th we took the Prize in Tow, and the 30th in the Evening ſaw the Land, being Iſlands near the N. End of *Luconia*, bearing W by S. nine Leagues diſtant.

JULY,

Digitized by Google

JULY, 1743.

July the 2d, being very near the *Baſhee* Iſlands, and the Wind ſo far to the Northward, that we could not well weather them, and obſerving a large Opening between the two moſt noted ones, we caſt off our Prize, and ſent her a-head, reſolving to paſs thro' this Opening if poſſible, which we effected with good Succeſs, ſteering through S. W. by W. The Iſland on our Starboard Side, we take to be *Grafton*, and the other, on the Larboard, *Monmouth*, as they are named and deſcrib'd by *Dampier*; who lay there at an Anchor ſome conſiderable Time. *Grafton* is a fine level Iſland, and appears very pleaſant; and there is a very remarkable high round Rock lying off the N. E. End of it; but *Monmouth* is chiefly high and craggy, eſpecially towards the S. E. End. Thoſe Iſlands are about four or five Leagues diſtant from each other, and between them we ſaw ſeveral ſmall Boats, ſome of which ſtood toward us, and ſeem'd as if deſirous to ſpeak with us; but having a fair Wind, it was not worth our while to give ourſelves the leaſt Hindrance on that Account.

The 3d, at ſix in the Morning, we ſaw the Land, bearing about S. E. diſtant ſeven or eight Leagues. This Land we took to be three of the *Babaon-Iſlands*, as they are called, which lie off the N. W. End of the Iſland of *Luconia*; and the Wind being at S. W. we immediately tack'd, and ſtood to the North-Weſtward. The next Day we had ſqually cloſe Weather, with a great Sea; but the Wind being fair for us, we made a pretty good Run to the North-Weſtward. Nothing remarkable till the 7th, when at Two in the Afternoon we ſaw the Land, being ſome of

Digitized by Google

the Islands near *Macao*, bearing from N. N. E. to W. half N. and among them a remarkable double-peak'd Island bore W. by N. half N. distant about five Leagues. At the same Time we sounded, and had thirty-seven Fathom Water, and a muddy Bottom. The 8th, at five in the Evening, we saw a Sail bearing from us S. W. by S. and gave Chace to her, there being very little Wind. The Commodore sent for all the *English* from the Prize, except the Captain and three or four others, whom he ordered to nail up such of the Cannon as could be fought; and if they found that he engaged, they were to quit the Prize, and come on board him to assist in the Fight. In the Night we lost Sight of this Ship, and took the Prize in Tow, but it proving calm, she fell on board the *Centurion*, about Two in the Morning; whereupon we cast her off, and she got clear without any Damage. In the Morning we saw the Chace again, but being little Wind could not come up with her: At Eight she hoisted *French* Colours, on which we hoisted ours, and fired a Gun to Leeward; but she taking no Notice of it, but keeping on our Course, about Noon we quitted the Chace, and stood in for *Macao*; for having a great Number of Prisoners, and being very short of Water, if this Ship, which stood directly out to Sea to avoid us, should have carried us any great Length in the Pursuit, and the Wind should have proved cross, we might be detained a great while at Sea, and must have suffered extremely for Want. Upon our quitting this Chace, about half the Company of us, who had been sent for from on board the Prize, were remanded back to her; but all of us did not amount to above twenty-nine or thirty Men, who were to take Care of the Ship and near three Hundred Prisoners.

The

Digitized by Google

The 10th, we got in between the *Ladrone Iſlands* before *Macao*, and this Afternoon a *Chineſe* Pilot came on board each Ship, and took Charge to carry them up the River of *Canton*, where we now intended for. In the Evening, it being calm and Tide againſt us, we came to an Anchor in nine Fathom Water, and lay there all Night.

Before I proceed farther it will be proper to take notice of what through Inadvertency I have omitted in its proper Place, *viz.* that the Day after we took this Ship, the Commodore commiſſioned her for his Majeſty's Service, making *Philip Saumarez*, his firſt Lieutenant, Captain of her; *Juſtinian Nutt*, his Maſter, firſt Lieutenant; *Thomas Summers*, Mate of the *Centurion*, ſecond; and *George Carpenter*, one of our Midſhipmen, third; *William M'Cleverty*, Maſter, *William Cheney*, Boatſwain, *Robert Mann*, Gunner, *John Knight*, Carpenter, *John Villeneau*, Surgeon; with other inferior Officers.

Theſe Promotions were neceſſarily followed by ſome on board the *Centurion*, where the Honourable *Auguſtus Van Kepple*, Eſq; Son of the Earl of *Albemarle*, was appointed third Lieutenant, and *John Campbel*, the other Mate of the *Centurion*, Maſter of her, in the room of *Juſtinian Nutt*. The Ship was commiſſioned as a fifth Rate, by the Name of the *Centurion Prize*.

I have alſo to note, that as the *Centurion* had loſt her Long-boat in the Storm ſoon after the taking the *Manilla-man*, the Commodore took from the ſaid Prize her only remaining Launch, which was a very large and convenient one, for the Uſe of the *Centurion*; which Launch we brought with us to *Portſmouth*.

Digitized by Google

The 11th, in the Morning we weigh'd, and ſtood in for *Macao* Road. We ſent on Shoar to *Macao* two of the chief of our Priſoners, to agree, if they could, with the *Portugueſe* to receive the reſt. About Eight the ſame Evening, three *Portugueſe* Prieſts came on board, and took on Shoar with them ſeventy-two of our Priſoners, with a Promiſe to take the Remainder as ſoon as poſſible. We now ſtood up the Bay between the Iſlands, for the River of *Canton*; the Mouth of which is call'd by us the *Boca*, or *Bogue of Tygris*, I ſuppoſe from the Swiftneſs of the Tide there, which indeed ſometimes, eſpecially in the Times of the Land Floods as this was, runs very ſtrong; but not more ſo than I have found it in many other Rivers. Nothing farther remarkable till

The 13th, at ſix in the Evening, we had a very ſudden and violent Guſt of Wind, attended with very large Drops of Rain, Thunder, and Lightning. Both Ships drove from their Anchors immediately; and the Prize being neareſt the *Bogue*, and the Tide of Ebb very ſtrong, and Wind and Tide acting together, ſhe drove much faſter than the *Centurion*, and had like to have drove right on board of her, which muſt have been of very ill Conſequence; however, by good Management ſhe drove clear, and paſt by her; and ſoon after both brought up, and rid it out ſafely, in about ſeven Fathom Water. The *Centurion* drove down a Fiſhing-Ware before her, and ſeveral *Chineſe* Champans, or ſmall Fiſhing-Boats, which had taken Shelter by the ſaid Ware, were overſet or ſtove; but I think all their People were ſaved. This Flurry was very violent, but ſoon over; both Ships ſtruck their Yards and Topmaſts, but the next Day got them up again, weigh'd, and proceeded through the *Bogue of Tygris*, up the

Digitized by Google

the River. In going through the *Bogue*, a *Chinese* Boat, with an Officer, came on board us, who, I suppose, brought us our Pass from the *Chuntuck* of *Quang-tong* for our entering this River. There are two small Forts, and Look-out Houses, one on each Side of the *Bogue*, which is about three Quarters of a Mile broad; and there are some Shoals on the Starboard Side, and Rocks off the Islands on the opposite Shore, but none dangerous. The Islands on the Larboard Side, especially that on which the Fort stood, appeared very pleasant, as did most of the Country; and I know no Country in the World, where there are more beautiful and delightful romantic rural Scenes, than are to be met with on ths Banks of this River; their Towns and Villages are so intermixt with Fields, Trees, *&c.* all charmingly green and flourishing, that Nothing can be more entertaining to an Eye and Mind turn'd to Delights of this Nature; and among their Buildings, are many, which, however they may appear at a less Distance from the River, appear not only to be very grand Pleasure-Houses; but also, from their lovely rural Situation, perfect Paradises.

The 15th at Noon we anchor'd in five Fathom Water, opposite to a small Island, known by the Name of *Tyger's-Island*; and the 16th, at 6 in the Morning, we saw two Sail of Ships coming up through the *Bogue*, upon which we made a clear Ship, not knowing whether they might be Friends or Enemies, and put ourselves in a Posture ready for fighting, if they should prove the latter. I confess, I can't see what Reason there was for this, we being now within a River and Port belonging to *China*, which was a neutral Power with every body at this Time; and why the Neutrality of their Ports should be violated, more than those of *Europe*,

Digitized by Google

Europe, is to me a Myſtery, unleſs the ſtrongeſt Party in thoſe Seas look on themſelves, as not bound by any Laws Human or Divine, when they happen to claſh with their Intereſt, and of which I confeſs I have both read and heard ſome Inſtances, in ſome of the Ports of thoſe Eaſtern Princes, and acted with Impunity, by ſome of our moſt polite *Europeans*. Be that as it will, thoſe other Ships, who proved to be *French Eaſt-Indiamen*, were in the ſame Readineſs for Fight; and I ſuppoſe, from the ſame Apprehenſions with ourſelves. About Noon thoſe Ships came along-ſide of us, we having weigh'd. and lain by for them for ſome Time before: We ſent a Boat on board one of them, to learn News from *Europe*, but they made their Compliment, and either could not, or would not ſatisfy our Demand any further, than that the War between us and *Spain* continued, when they came out of *Europe*, which was ſome Time in *November* or *December* paſt, when they ſail'd from *Breſt*; but none between their Nation and ours. By them we likewiſe learnt, that the Ship we had chaced a few Days before at Sea, was a Conſort of theirs, and their Commodore; and that they had been ſeparated in ſome ſtormy Weather a few Days before; but the Fear of us had drove her to the Leeward of her Port, as we learnt ſome Time after. At One this Afternoon we came to an Anchor, in five Fathom Water, cloſe along-ſide of a very pleaſant Spot of Rice Land, very low and even with the Water's Edge, and the Rice being green and flouriſhing it look'd very pretty and delightful. This River is in many Parts full of thoſe low Iſlands, through which are almoſt infinite Channels for their Shampans and Jonks; they call them here the *Patty*, or *Paddy* Grounds, the Rice being, till ſtript, known by the Name of *Paddy*.

Digitized by Google

Paddy. Here we lay till the 27th, the Tide not ſerving to carry us over the Bar, which lay a little above us, nor having a Permit from the *Chantuck*, which Permit they call a *Chop*, for going any higher as yet; which however we every Day expected.

The 17th, in the Morning, the *Harrington* Indiaman, commanded by Captain *Fowles*, which had been ſtationed at *Bombay*, arrived here. She had had two Engagements while at *Bombay*, with *Angria*, the *Indian* Pirate, in the laſt of which ſhe had deſtroyed one of his Grabbs. He ſaluted us with twenty-one Guns, to which we returned nineteen. Our Barge with Lieutenant *Dennis* returned from *Canton*, whither we had ſent her the 14th. We likewiſe received three Oxen, and four Hogs to ſerve the Ship's Company, freſh Proviſions. While we lay here, we had frequent Storms of Rain, Wind, Thunder and Lightning, which laſted in the ſame Manner till *September*, this being the Seaſon for this Weather, which continues during the whole S. W. Monſoon, and ſometimes it is very terrible.

The 17th, we began to fire the Evening and Morning Gun, which we continued during our Stay in this River.

The 20th, Came down two Mandarins from the Viceroy of *Canton*, who were attended by twelve of their Men of War Jonks: I believe their Buſineſs was no more than to view the Ships. The Prize having drove on Shore from her Moorings, on the *Paddy* Ground, the Commodore and the *Harrington* Indiaman ſent Aſſiſtance to get her off, and new-moor her. The 22d, we ſent on Shore ſix of our Priſoners. The ſame Day five *Dutchmen* entered on board us, from the *Harrington*. The 24th, anchor'd here two *Dutch* Ships, from *Batavia*,

Digitized by Google

Batavia, and next Morning one more, the laſt of whom ſaluted us with fifteen Guns, to which we returned thirteen. The 26th, all the *Dutch* Ships ſailed hence for *Wampo*; this Evening came on board a *Chineſe* Interpreter, or Linguiſt, who brought with him a *Chop*, for our going over the Barr; and the 27th in the Morning, we made the Signal, and at Noon weigh'd, and made Sail up the River, together with our Prize, and the *Harrington* Indiaman, both which we ſent a-head to ſound. This ſame Evening, being got over the Bar, and to the Place ſpecified in our *Chop* for our lying in the River, being about ſeven or eight Miles below *Wampo*, where the *European* Trading Ships lye, we came to an Anchor in ſeven Fathom and a half of Water, where the next Day we moor'd, and lay till the ſeventh of *December* enſuing.

The 28th, in the Morning, one *Fiat*, Captain of the *Spaniſh* Ship that eſcaped us at *Macao*, came from thence, with two or three large Jonks, to fetch away our Priſoners, according to Agreement, upon which we ſent away the General, all the other Officers, except one, who was ſecond Mate, whom we brought with us to *England*, and the People, to the Number of three Hundred and ninety-five, which, with ſeventy-two ſent before at one Time, ſix at another, twelve who made their Eſcape from the Prize while at an Anchor below in the River, and ninety-five which we ſtill detained, makes five Hundred and eighty; and this taken from ſix Hundred and forty-four, their whole Complement at firſt, leaves ſixty-four for the Number of thoſe who were ſlain outright in the Fight, or had ſince died of their Wounds.

And here, as we have parted with their General, I can't help relating an Affair which ſufficiently

Digitized by Google

ficiently ſhewed his Meanneſs of Soul, and prov'd him to be a deceitful ſcandalous Villain. I have already reported, that he was wounded, and not fit to be removed, when himſelf, and the other Officers, were ordered on board us. This the Commodore being appriz'd of, ſent him at his Requeſt, a Surgeon to take particular Care of his Recovery, his Surgeon being, by his own Report, quite ignorant in his Profeſſion: at the ſame time, he ſent to him for his Commiſſion, on which he told the Officer who made this Demand, that his Commiſſion was in a ſmall Box in a Cabin, which was erected in the Middle of the Poop, where he himſelf had lodg'd; and that in the ſame Box was a Sword Belt of his own, ſet with Pearls and Diamonds, to a very great Value; but as neither Belt nor Commiſſion could be found on the ſtricteſt Search, and ſome of our common People had on their firſt boarding the Ship, been rummaging that as well as other Parts, he had a fine Opportunity of concealing thoſe Things, and throwing the Odium on our People. He accordingly reported, that if they could not be found there, they muſt have been taken and conceal'd, or deſtroy'd. He had all along, notwithſtanding his having no Commiſſion to produce, on a Preſumption of its being loſt in that Manner, the moſt humane and genteel Treatment imaginable, being ſuch as the moſt worthy Officers in his Station could neither expect nor deſire better; neither his Cheſts, of which he had two very large ones, nor Trunks were ſuffer'd to be ſearched; but the greateſt Care was taken to ſecure every thing to him, to which he laid a Claim as his perſonal Goods; and I am miſinformed if he had not much Plate and Virgin Silver, together with other rich Goods, conceal'd, which ought to have been

Prize;

Digitized by Google

Prize; but as it was never examined, he carried it safely with him, and perhaps was none of the greatest Loser himself by the Capture of his Ship. Notwithstanding all this good Usage, he continued to affirm the Loss of his Commission, and the aforesaid rich Belt, in the Manner which has been related; which caus'd the Commodore to suspect some of his own People, tho' as he knew not whom, the Inconvenience arising from being suspected fell on all the People on board the Prize, without Distinction; for we were no sooner at an Anchor in the River, but we received Orders to suffer no Boat, either *European* or *Chinese*, but our own, to come on board, or even along-side of us; and these Orders were continued during the whole Time we lay there; by which Means we were entirely debarred of the Advantage of purchasing our own Provisions and Necessaries from the *Chinese*, which those in the *Centurion* enjoyed at full. We were obliged to send our Boat every Day to Market on board the *Centurion*, to take what they left after their being served, and at the dearest Rates. We could not speak with the *Chinese* Taylors to get us Wearing Apparel, which we much wanted, and which in the *Centurion* they could procure with Ease; and all this Hardship was occasioned by the Loss of this Commission and Jewels; at least we never knew any other probable Reason for such Orders, but had many Hints and Intimations that the Commodore, who was very much concerned at the Loss of such a valuable Prize as those Jewels were reported to be, was resolved, if they were concealed on board us, that we should have no Opportunity to put them off, if he possibly could hinder it. Had this Precaution been taken against the proper Per-

son,

Digitized by Google

ſon, to wit, the *Spaniſh* General, they would undoubtedly have been diſcover'd; for when we afterwards fell down to *Macao* with the Ships, where we ſold this Prize, I was myſelf told by an *Iriſh* Prieſt, who came on board us, and who likewiſe reported the ſame to many other Perſons, that the General had both his Commiſſion and thoſe very Jewels himſelf, that he made no Secret of it at *Macao*, and that he (the Prieſt) had himſeen and read his Commiſſion, had ſeen the Jewels, and knew where ſeveral of them were ſold. What did this raſcally General deſerve at our Hands, who had ſuffered ſo ſeverely on his Account? And was not the Commodore's Lenity in ſuffering him to carry off his Effects without a Search, and Credulity in believing his Report of the Loſs of thoſe Things, and wrongfully ſuſpecting his own People, juſtly blameable?

We ſpent our Time at this Place in getting all manner of Neceſſaries, Stores and Proviſions, and not only repairing the *Centurion* in her Sails, Rigging, Hull, *&c.* but in Painting and beautifying her. So that ſhe look'd much more like a Ship juſt fitted out, than one who had been a three Years Voyage round the Globe. We were likewiſe continually rummaging and ſearching the Prize for Treaſure till about the latter End of *Auguſt*, when they made a full End of ſuch Search, and found upon Account in Specie one Million two Hundred ſeventy-eight Thouſand five Hundred forty-ſix Dollars, and one Thouſand three Hundred twenty-four Pounds and half Troy of wrought Plate and Virgin Silver; this being all the Treaſure, except ſome Jewels, *&c.* not valued, which we got in this Prize.

AUGUST,

Digitized by Google

AUGUST, 1743.

The 5th a very hard Gale of Wind with Rain, Thunder and Lightning. The Prize parted one of her Cables, and broke the Ring of the other, and drove on Shore on the South Paddy Ground close by a Hoppo-house, (that is, a House inhabited by some of the inferior Custom-house Officers.) The next Morning with the Assistance of a Launch and some People from the *Centurion* we got her off, and having weigh'd and brought on board her Anchors, the next Day we fell down again to her former Station, and moor'd as before.

About this Time the Commodore made Application to the Chantuck or Viceroy of the Province for a personal Conference with him, in order the better to procure such Necessaries of Stores and Provisions as we wanted for our Passage to *England*, but met with much the like dilatory Proceedings as before. Indeed, they had now alter'd both their Opinions and Language in respect to us; we were now no longer called *Ladrones*, nor the Commodore the *Grand Ladrone-man*, but we were the *Grand King Ship*, the *King Men*, and the Commodore the *Grand King Captain*, or in other Words the *English Chantuck*; but in their Actions and Behaviour otherwise they were much the same, and our Commodore now found it necessary, in order to command the more Respect, to act in as grand and distant a Manner as themselves, which he practised with very good Success. One of the great Mandarines coming down out of Curiosity to view the Ship, and when along-side being afraid to venture on board, sent Word that he desired to speak with the Chantuck, meaning the Commodore, at the Side; but the

Digitized by Google

Commodore refuſed to come out of his Cabbin to him, and let him know if he would come on board that he would receive him but would not wait on him at the Side; on which the poor Mandarine retired, very much concerned and humbled at not having the Honour of ſeeing the Chantuck, who he imagined would very readily have met him half Way. This Relation I had from ſome of the Gentlemen then on board the *Centurion*, and believe it to be Truth.

Another Thing which ſerv'd to raiſe the Commodore very much in the Opinion of thoſe People was the great Reſpect paid him by the Commanders and Supercargoes of the *Eaſt-India* Ships, not only of our own Nation but of all the *Europeans* in general, and the Readineſs they ſerv'd him with on any Occaſion: Yet for all this the Viceroy proceeded very ſlowly in granting Leave for a perſonal Viſit, occaſioned principally, as I have been informed, from the Opinion that their Emperor is the greateſt Prince in the World, and that as all the reſt are his Inferiors, the Chantucks, his Repreſentatives in the reſpective Provinces, could not without Diminution of his Grandeur, receive the Repreſentative of any other Prince without ſuch Marks of Submiſſion as he had been ſatisfied from Enquiry our Commodore would never conſent to. Therefore, as he found he expected to be received on the ſame Foot with himſelf, it was neceſſary, before their Viſit could be adjuſted, to conſult their Court, (and this, where they take much Time generally in ſettling their Formalities, which is looked on as quite eſſential to their Conſtitution, muſt needs be tedious) for finding out proper Expedients in the Ceremonial to content both Parties.

The 18th the *Ceres*, one of the *Eaſt-India* Company's Ships, paſt by here for *Wampo*; ſhe ſaluted

Digitized by Google

us with eleven Guns, and we answered with nine.

The 28th we sent sixty Barrels of Gun-powder on board the Prize to dry, it being very moist, cak'd together, and the Salt-petre much weaken'd; however, it being dry'd and sifted it very much recover'd it, tho' with a considerable Loss. I believe we dry'd in the whole, while here, one hundred and twenty or more Barrels. About the latter End of this Month a general Search was made on board both Ships, without Exception of any of the Officers, or even the Commodore himself, for Concealments of Money, Plate, or Jewels, but I think nothing of this Nature was discover'd on any one Person.

SEPTEMBER, 1743.

The 1st the Commodore made a Division of a Part of the Prize-Money taken in the *Cabadonga*, the just Sum I can't exactly determine, but have been informed that his own Share was ten thousand Dollars, and if so the whole Sum divided must be twenty-six Thousand six Hundred and sixty-seven Dollars; but in the Log-Book it is set down only twenty Thousand three Hundred and twenty, which I think must be a Mistake; for a petty Officer's Share of this Division was one Hundred and one, and this will reduce the petty Officers on board to only Twenty-five, whereas, the former Account makes them just Thirty-three, which I imagine to be really the Truth; but not having seen how many were rated on the Books, nor having been otherwise informed of it, I cannot affirm the Certainty in this Case.

The 7th died *Henry Ettrick*, our Surgeon; and *John Villeneau*, Surgeon of the Prize, was promoted to be Surgeon of the *Centurion*, in his Room.

Our

Digitized by Google

Our Furnaces being in bad Order, we had pull'd them down for repairing; and this Day finiſhed the Reparation.

The 9th the Gunner made an End of drying his Powder, and found much Waſte in the ſifting it.

OCTOBER, 1743.

The 2d the Supercargoes of the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Ships came on board to wait on the Commodore, whom we ſaluted with thirteen Guns at their Reception, and the ſame at taking their Leaves. We were continually employed in getting Wood, Water, and Proviſions for our Voyage. The 9th paſſed by here for *Wampo*, a *Daniſh Eaſt-Indiaman* from *Europe*; the 11th ten Men entered on board for our Service.

The 12th the Captains and Supercargoes of the *Engliſh*, *Swediſh* and *Daniſh* Ships came down from *Canton*, in their reſpective Barges, to wait on our Commodore up to *Canton*; and at Four in the Afternoon the Commodore, attended by Capt. *Saumarez* of the Prize, in his eighteen oar'd Barge, his own Pinnace and Cutter, and the aforeſaid Commanders, put off the *Centurion* accordingly; on which the Ship being mann'd, he was ſaluted with nineteen Guns. As he paſſed by us in the Prize, we likewiſe mann'd Ship and ſaluted him with fifteen; and as he paſſed by the *European* Ships at *Wampo*, moſt of them there paid him the ſame Compliment.

We having at this Time received Intelligence that the *Hazlefield* Indiaman, commanded by Capt. *Halden*, having met with croſs Winds and very ſtormy Weather, in which ſhe had loſt her main and Fore-maſts by the Board, lay now at an Anchor at an Iſland about fifteen or twenty Leagues

Digitized by Google

to Leeward of the *Ladrones*, in this Diſtreſs; and there being a Rumour, and a ſtrong Preſumption, that *Fiat*, Commander of the *Spaniſh* Ship at *Macao*, had privately purchaſed conſiderable Quantities of Arms and Ammunition, and entertain'd moſt of our Priſoners whom we had releas'd, with a Deſign to attack her; and as he was a Perſon of a deſperate Fortune, it was generally believed he would attempt it; on this we ordered ten of our People, commanded by *James Smith* and *Edward Maſterſon*, two of our Midſhipmen, to join ſixteen of the *Harrington*'s People in the *Harrington*'s Long-boat, all double-arm'd, to go in Queſt of and join her, which they accordingly performed. Soon after we were informed from *Macao*, that a *Spaniſh* Biſhop, who was to embark with *Fiat* for *Manila*, he being now ready to ſail, underſtanding on what Expedition he was deſign'd, refuſed to ſail with him, as not being a Lover of Fighting; whereupon his Owners finding the Affair diſcover'd put a Stop to his Proceedings; and tis ſaid, that *Fiat* on this ſent a Compliment to the Commodore, in which he aſſured him, he never had any Deſign of that Nature, and that he would not attempt to go to Sea without a Paſs from him, for carrying the Priſoners, which therefore he requeſted; but this was refus'd, unleſs the principal Merchants of *Macao* would become his Sureties that he ſhould attempt no Hoſtilities againſt the *Engliſh* during his Paſſage. Soon after this, he having lived in a much grander Manner than his Station could ſupport, and being deeply in Debt, he was by one of the Merchants and Owners of the Ship arreſted and impriſon'd, and the Command of her given to another: And tho' we heard that he was ſoon after releaſed from Priſon, yet it ſeems they would not ſo much as grant him the Favour of going to *Manila*

Digitized by Google

Manila as a Paſſenger in the Ship he ſo lately commanded. To this End came Mr. *Fiat*'s ill concerted Project.

The 21st we ſent from the Prize on board the *Centurion* our ſeventeen Braſs Guns, which they ſtruck down in their Hold; and the next Day got up two of them again, and mounted them in the Fore-caſtle out of the head Doors as Fore-chaces.

The 23d we compleated numbering the Money, and weighing the Plate, *&c.* and having put it up in two Hundred and fifty-ſix ſtrong Boxes, made on purpoſe, it was ſtowed ſecurely in the Hold.

The 27th and ſome ſucceeding Days we ſent all our Prize Iron on board the *Harrington* Indiaman, it being a pretty conſiderable Quantity; and as I ſuppoſe, purchaſed by the Supercargoes of the *Eaſt-India* Ships for the Uſe of the Company.

The 30th being his Majeſty's Birth-Day, we celebrated it with firing Twenty-one Guns, drinking loyal Healths, *&c.* as cuſtomary.

NOVEMBER, 1743.

The 5th we celebrated, as uſual, with firing of Guns, *&c.* being the Anniverſary of the Diſcovery of the Gunpowder-Plot.

The 7th at Four in the Afternoon paſſed by us the *Hazlefield* Indiaman, with Jury-maſts for *Wampo*; ſhe ſaluted us with twenty-one Guns, to which we return'd nineteen. The ſame Evening our People who had been to aſſiſt her, returned on board, and with them one new-enter'd Man from *Macao*.

The 11th the *Swediſh* Ship from *Wampo* paſſed by us bound for *Europe*. She ſaluted us with ſixteen Guns, to which we return'd fifteen.

Digitized by Google

On or about the 20th or 22d of this Month, I know not exactly, not having noted the due Time, all Objections about the Commodore's Interview with the Chantuck being removed or accommodated, he, accompanied by Capt. *Saumarez* and the Honourable Mr. *Kepple*, was introduced to the ſaid Chantuck, where they were well receiv'd, and every Thing the Commodore deſired, readily granted; and in Conſequence of this our Proviſions came in very faſt, and we prepared with all Expedition for our Return into *Europe*.

DECEMBER, 1743.

The 3d the Commodore, with the Captains and Supercargoes of the *Engliſh Eaſt-Indiamen* in his Company, returned from *Canton*; and all the *European* Ships at *Wampo*, the *French* excepted, ſaluted him as he paſt by them.

The next Day the Captains and Supercargoes of the *Eaſt-India* Ships return'd from *Canton*, and we ſaluted them at their Departure with fifteen Guns.

The 6th in the Evening we weigh'd and fell down the River. The 7th, 8th, 9th and 10th, continued falling down the River. The 9th in the Afternoon we paſſed by the *Swediſh* Ship which was at an Anchor below the Long-Bar, to take in ſome more Goods; ſhe ſaluted us with ſixteen Guns, and we return'd fifteen. The 11th in the Morning we fell down as low as the Iſland of *Lintin*, being four or five Leagues below the Mouth of the *Boca del Tygris*. The 12th at Four in the Evening anchored before the Town of *Macao*, and next Morning came on board a ſmall Jonk, with about twenty Leaguers of Arrack, being Part of what we had bargain'd for before at *Canton*, and the next

two

Digitized by Google

two Days we receiv'd Twenty-three Leaguers more which completed our Arrack for the Ship's Uſe. We had ninety Tun of Water compleat, and deſigning to ſell the Prize, ſhe being condemn'd as unfit to proceed to *Europe*, we employed ourſelves in removing our own Properties, and what elſe was thought uſeful on board the *Centurion*.

The 15th in the Morning came on board ſome *Portugueſe* Prieſts, with a Merchant for purchaſing the Prize, who having agreed for four Thouſand Dollars for the Ship, and the Prieſts having purchaſed the remaining Part of her Cargo for two Thouſand more, and the Money being paid, we put them in Poſſeſſion, and returned on board the Commodore, who was at this time under Sail for *England*, and the next Day at Noon I reckoned we were Thirty-two Leagues from the *Grand Ladrone*, on our Paſſage.

Before I take an entire Leave of this Place, I muſt obſerve, that all the Money we expended for Proviſions and Stores, (many of which coſt exceſſively dear) both at *Macao*, and *Canton*, as alſo at Cape *Bon Eſperance*, in our Paſſage home, was taken out of our Prize-Money, and the Account pretty duly noted in the Logg-Book; but as a particular Knowledge of the Quantity would be uſeleſs, the mentioning it is not worth the Trouble of collecting the particular Sums.

While we lay up the River, ſometime in the Month of *November*, a Fire broke out at a Taylor's Houſe in the Suburbs of *Canton*, which burnt very furiouſly for one Night, deſtroying not only two or three Streets of Houſes (which is eaſily done, they being almoſt all of old dry rotten Timber) but likewiſe the *Swediſh* Factory, but damaged no other *Europeans*; nor was their Loſs ſo large as might have been expected, moſt of their

Digitized by Google

Goods having been before ſhipp'd. This Affair I mention, becauſe ſoon after our ſafe Arrival in *England*, I ſaw in the News-Papers from one of the *Paris* Gazettees, that the City of *Canton* had been at that Time almoſt wholly conſumed, and that in particular, the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *Daniſh*, and *Portugueze* Factories had been burnt down, and almoſt all their Effects loſt; but that they themſelves had ſuffered no Loſs, their Goods being all ſhipp'd on board, and on its Paſſage for *France*. This was *French* News, and I believe as conſiſtent with Truth as much as any other of the ſame Nation; but to prove what a falſe Account they would palm on the World, I ſhall only obſerve, that the *Portugueſe*, whom they particularly mention to have their Factory burnt down, having their Staple eſtabliſhed at *Macao*, have no Factory (nor need any) at *Canton:* And the Factories of the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *Danes* were remote from, and untouched by this Conflagration; and the *Engliſh* the fartheſt remote of all, theirs being the loweſt, and the *Swedes*, which was burnt, the higheſt on the River; nor were the *French* Goods in general either on their Paſſage, or ſhipped at that Time, their Ships being at *Wampo*, and far from having in all their Goods when we left the Place; but as a farther Inſtance of *French* Veracity, I ſhall beg Leave to relate one ſmall Affair more, and then I have done with *China*.

I have mentioned a *French* Ship which we chaced at Sea the 8th of *July:* Now this Ship, in avoiding us, was driven ſo far to Leeward, that though bound to *Canton*, ſhe was obliged to bear away for the River of *Amoy*, about forty Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Canton*; and the Commander having there heard of the Arrival of his Conſorts at *Canton*, he writ one of them a Letter, in which he

Digitized by Google

he told him that he fell in very well with his Port, but that discovering two large Ships at Sea, *(viz.* ours) and being desirous to speak with them, he gave Chace to them, and followed it so long till he fell to Leeward of his Port, and was forced to bear away as aforesaid. (A true *French* Turn, and not unlike old *Lewis le Grand*'s singing *Te Deum* for being defeated!) However, this same Gentleman arrived at *Canton*, about the 5th of *September*, and was heartily laughed at for his Gasconade.

December 17, we had very strong Gales of Wind in the N. E. Quarter, with dirty Weather till the 25th, but this being fair, we made the better Way to the Southward, we likewise were assisted by a strong Current, which continued at the Rate of near thirty Miles a Day, till we were quite through the Streights of *Banca*. Whether it always sets from the North to the Southward I cannot determine, but it seems to be constant at this Season.

The 25th we saw the Island of *Puli Caput*, bearing N. W. distant nine Leagues. At Six the next Morning *Puli Timoan* bore W. half S. five Leagues, *Puli Pisang* W. by W. five Leagues, and *Puliore* N. W. five Leagues. These are all small Islands, and *Puliore* being the most noted of them, I from thence commenced a new Departure: It lies in Latitude 2° 30′ N. Longitude from *London* by my Account 104° 38′ East.

The 27th at Six in the Evening, we saw the high Land of *Lingdin* under the *Equator*, bearing W. half N. twelve Leagues. This Day we crossed the Equator to the Southward, this being the third Time since the Commencement of our Voyage.

The

Digitized by Google

The 28th in the Evening we saw *Monopin* Hill on the Island of *Banca*, and the same Evening entered the Streights of *Banca*, which are formed by the Island of *Banca* to the East, and the great Island of *Sumatra* to the West. The Northern End is in Latitude 1° 50′ South, and the South End of the Bank, in 3° 27′ South, being of Consequence about thirty-three Leagues in Length, and situated about S. by E. and N. by W. Its Breadth in some Places is about ten or twelve Leagues, in others not above six or seven: The Depth of Water through it is from six to seventeen Fathom, and sometimes we should have seven Fathom on one Side of the Ship, and no Ground with the Hand Lead on the other: At the South End of the Streight, between a small Island called *Leucipara* and *Sumatra*, is a shoal Bar about three Leagues over, on which there is no where above four and a half Fathom, and generally but four and a quarter, and some Places but four. This Bar is composed of two Shoals, one stretching out from *Sumatra*, and the other at a greater Distance from *Leucipara* which almost meet, only forming a narrow Channel between them, and in this Channel the aforesaid Depths of Water are found: We here sent two of our Boats a-head, each as near on the Skirts of the opposite Shoals as we could guess, and steered on after them with an easy Sail, having our Launch along Side, with an Anchor and Hawser in her, to be used if wanted: And the 30th at four in the Evening, having got safely over the Bar, we brought to, and having hoisted in our Boats, we proceeded towards the Streights of *Sunda*.

As we were passing through the Streights of *Banca*, we saw several Sail of small Vessels near the *Sumatra* Shore, which we supposed to be either

Dutch

Digitized by Google

Dutch Traders, or a Sort of *Guarda Coſtas*, of which this politick and greedy People keep ſeveral on thoſe Coaſts, to ſecure and engroſs the whole Trade to themſelves, and the 29th in the Evening, we ſpoke with a *Dutch* Ship at an Anchor, who came from *Batavia*, and was bound to *Molucca* on a trading Voyage.

JANUARY, 1744.

January the 1st, at Eleven in the Morning, ſaw the Iſland of *Java*, and five Sail of *Dutch* Ships at an Anchor at ſeveral Diſtances under the Land, on board one of which we ſent our Pinnace, and found they all came from *Batavia* bound for *Holland*. This Afternoon we anchored in twenty-two Fathom Water, *Bantam* Point bearing S. W. half W. This Night we had ſome loud Claps of Thunder, which they ſay are here very frequent, and call them *Bantam Guns*. The next Day we made Sail for the Streights.

The 3d at Five in the Evening, we came to an Anchor at *Prince's Iſland* in the Streights of *Sunda*, where we continued Wooding and Watering till the 8th, during which Time there anchored here five *Dutch* Ships homeward bound, and one with Stores for the reſt, and ſo back to *Batavia*: The Native *Malayans*, here came on board us in their Boats, bringing Fiſh, Fowl, *&c.* to trade with us. They appear to be a rude Sort of People, armed with very odd Weapons, which they report to be poiſoned. Their Pronunciation in their Language, though I could not underſtand any of their Words, ſeem'd to be very much like the Northern *Scotch Engliſh*; and, notwithſtanding their pretended Treachery and Cruelty, they behaved very quietly with us, and I believe do ſo by all Perſons

Digitized by Google

Perſons where they are not abuſed and inſulted. At this Time a *Swediſh Eaſt-India* Ship bound for *China*, having loſt the Seaſon for her Paſſage, lay at *New-Iſland* about three Leagues from us, from whom we purchaſed ſome Boatſwain's Stores which we ſtood in Need of. The 4th at Half an Hour paſt Noon there happened a Shock of an Earthquake, which we felt very ſenſibly, both on the Shore, and on board the Ship. Some of our People likewiſe had one or two Sights of the great Comet which was ſeen in *England* in *February* laſt, but I ſaw it not while in this Place.

The 8th at Nine in the Morning, we weighed and made Sail through the Streights in Company with the aforeſaid five *Dutch* Ships, which however we all loſt the Company and Sight of on the 11th, and the Wind proving foul for us, we ſtood to the South Eaſtward. My Departure I took from *Java Head*, being the moſt Weſtern Point of that Iſland, lying in the Latitude of 6° 41′ South, and Longitude from *London* 103° 8′ Eaſt.

The 15th we ſaw and paſſed by an Iſland called the *Iſland of Chriſtmas*, from being firſt diſcovered by the *Portugueſe* on that Day: This Iſland is in ten Degrees and fourteen Minutes South Latitude, and Longitude from *London* 103° 46′ Eaſt; and from hence I commenced a new Departure, being the laſt Land we ſaw in the *Indies*.

From this Time till the 21ſt, we had very ſtormy Weather, ſo bad that I thought it impoſſible to meet with ſuch Storms in Latitudes ſo near the Equinox, and the Wind being directly againſt us, we were driven pretty near the Coaſt of *New Holland*; and had the Wind continued in the ſame Quarter, and with equal Violence, for forty-eight Hours longer, we ſhould have found it difficult to have cleared that Coaſt, but the 21ſt proved very moderate

Digitized by Google

moderate and fair; and the 24th the Trade Wind which at this Seaſon is in thoſe Seas, being ſet in, we proceeded on our Paſſage with the greateſt Pleaſure and Satisfaction. Nothing farther remarkable happened during this Paſſage, except the breaking one of our Fore Truſsle Trees, which as we had not Convenience, and it would have hindered us very much to have repaired it at Sea, we ſecured the Topmaſt by Laſhing it to the Head of the Main-Maſt.

FEBRUARY 1744.

February 22d, at Half an Hour paſt Four in the Morning, I ſaw a very large Comet, to the Eaſtward, near the Horizon, being as I judge lately emerged out of the Sun's Rays; it's Tail was at this Time about ten Degrees in Length; but in about a Fortnight's Time afterwards it increaſed and extended itſelf to near forty Degrees: It's Head appeared very large and bright, and on a cloſe Inſpection I have perceived it when the Sun has been about one Diameter above the Horizon: The next Time I obſerved its Diſtance from the Planet *Venus* to be twenty-ſix Degrees fifty Minutes, it being in Conſequence of (*viz.* following in the Order of the Signs) the ſaid Planet. The Morning following I again obſerved its Diſtance from *Venus*, and found it twenty-five Deg. forty Min. whence I judge it's Courſe to be direct, (that is, according to the Order of the Signs) but the Light of the Morning hiding the fixed Stars near it, and I not having the Convenience of Inſtruments proper for taking Altitudes, without a very obvious ſenſible Horizon, was hindred from making more ſatisfactory Obſervations, as I gladly would have have done.

MARCH,

Digitized by Google

MARCH, 1744.

This whole Paſſage we had very fine Weather, with but few Exceptions, till *March* the 3d, when believing ourſelves to be near the Cape of *Good Hope*, being by Account 1628 Leagues from the *Iſland of Chriſtmas*, we ſounded and found Ground at the Depth of 120 Fathom, Gravel and Shells. At Half an Hour paſt Four the ſame Evening we ſaw the Land bearing from N. W. half N. to N. N. E. diſtant from us about ten Leagues, having at this Time fifty-ſix Fathom of Water, with grey Sand and ſmall Stones. At Eight in the Morning the Land bore from N. N. W. to N. N. E. the Weſternmoſt Point of which is in Latitude 34° 40′ South, it's Longitude from *Chriſtmas Iſland* by Account being 86° 04′ Weſt, from *Java Head* 85° 26′ Weſt, and from *London* 17° 42′ Eaſt, bearing from *Java Head* S. 70° 28′ W. or W. S. W. one Quarter W. Diſtance 1674 Leagues, and from hence I commenced a new Departure.

The 6, 7, 8, and 9th, we had very ſtormy dirty Weather, the Wind being at N. W. and blowing ſometimes exceſſive hard; we did not wonder much at ſuch Weather about this Cape, it always having been a Place of frequent and often very dreadful Storms; the *Portugueſe*, who firſt diſcovered it, having from the bad Weather they met with about it, called it Cape *Tormentoſa*, tho' their King by expreſs Orders called it by the Name of Cape *Buono Eſperanza*, or Cape of *Good Hope*, which Name it ſtill bears. I believe had we been, inſtead of fifteen or eighteen Leagues off the Land (which we certainly were) when this Storm came on, but two or three Leagues from the Shore, it would ſcarce have reached us; for the *Dutch* at the Cape Town knew nothing of it; nor is it uſual for thoſe Winds to reach the Land,

till

Digitized by Google

till what they call the Winter or ſtormy Seaſon, which is very ſeldom till the Month of *May*, tho' they are frequent, but a few Leagues out at Sea, at all other Seaſons.

The 11th, about one Hour after Noon, we anchored in *Table Bay*, which is between the Iſland of *Penguin*, and the Main Land of *Caffararia*, a little without the other Ships; we found riding here two homeward bound *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Men, *viz.* the *Salisbury* and *Warwick*, each of which ſaluted us with eleven Guns, to which we returned eleven: There were likewiſe five *Dutch* Ships, one of which having, as Admiral, a Flag at his Main-top-maſt-head, ſaluted us with eleven Guns, to which we returned nine. None of the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Men, whom we parted with without the Streights of *Sunda*, were yet arrived. At Eleven o'Clock at Night we parted our beſt Bower Cable and Hawſer, both which being very rotten, and the next Day were ſupplied by the *Dutch* with another Anchor and Cable, with which we again moored our Ship.

I ſhall now give an Account of the Settlements of the *Dutch* at the Cape. The chief Town extends itſelf from the Sea-ſhore, along the Table-Valley, to the Company's Garden, containing between two and three Hundred handſome Houſes, regularly laid out into ſpacious Streets, with Courts before them, and large Gardens behind them. The Houſes are built of Stone, but thatched, and ſeldom more than one Story high; the ſtormy Weather they are ſubject to, obliging them to build low, and to thatch moſt of their Houſes inſtead of tiling them, that they be not knocked on the Head with the Tiles as they go about the Streets; and as it is, when the Winds ſet in Eaſterly, they uſually receive ſome Damage. The *Dutch* give all imaginable Encouragement to their Subjects

Digitized by Google

Subjects to build here, allowing any Person that desires it, Ground sufficient to build upon, and for Yards and Gardens, either adjoining to the Town, or in the Country: But, when such Houses are sold, the Government reserves a Ground-Rent of a tenth or twentieth Penny, according to the Condition they are in; and of Corn Fields, Vineyards and Pasture Ground, the Government reserves a tenth Part of the Produce, or the Value thereof in Money. At a little Distance from the Town, in the same Valley, the *Dutch* have a noble Fort or Citadel, built of Stone, in Form of a Pentagon, which defends the Landing-place. The Soldiers in Garison are about two or three Hundred Men; and here the Governor and the principal Officers of the Company have their respective Apartments, and there are very large and commodious Storehouses belonging to the Government. The Company have between five and six Hundred Officers and Servants at the Cape, besides Slaves, which are near a Thousand more. The last are lodged in a large Building in the Town, which is divided into two Wards, one for the Men, and the other for the Women; and, adjoining to it, is a Prison for the Lewd and Dissolute, who are kept to hard Labour, as in *Holland*.

Their Church at the *Cape* is a handsome spacious Edifice, but perfectly plain, without any Manner of Ornament on the Inside or Outside; and both Church and Steeple are thatch'd for the same Reason, I presume, as the Houses in the Town are: They have no Seats, as in our Churches, only Forms; and, when the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper is administer'd, a large Table is placed before the Pulpit, and they sit round it, and, in that Posture receive the Elements.

They

Digitized by Google

They have a fine Hoſpital here, whither they ſend the ſick Seamen that arrive in their Fleets going to and from *India*; of whom there are not leſs than an Hundred, or an Hundred and Fifty, frequently in one Fleet: This, and the ſupplying their Ships with freſh Proviſions, are the principal Advantages the *Dutch* yet receive by the Poſſeſſion of the *Cape*, here being no ſecure Harbours, or ſcarce any thing that deſerves the Name of Merchandize, beſides Proviſions. But what is the moſt admir'd of any thing at the *Cape*, are the Company's Gardens, where they have introduced almoſt all the Fruits and Flowers that are to be found in *Europe*, *Aſia*, or *Africa*, and moſt of them are improv'd, and flouriſh more than they did in the reſpective Climates and Countries from whence they were brought; and both Gardens are water'd by Springs, that fall down from the Table-Mountain, juſt above them. The Apples and Pears of *Europe* are planted here, with the Grapes of *Aſia*, as well as thoſe of *Europe*, all of a delicious Flavour. Here are alſo Lemons, Oranges, Citrons, Figs, *Japan* Apples, and an infinite Variety of other Fruits, all excellent in their Kind.

At a little Diſtance from the Town are ſeveral beautiful Country-Seats, Vineyards, and Farms, extending far into the Country; beſides which, there are two other great Settlements, the one called the *Stallenboſt* Colony, and the other the *Drakenſtern* and *Waveren* Colony, taking up a vaſt Tract of Land, upwards of an Hundred Miles, perhaps near two, to the Northward and Eaſtward of the *Cape*, but intermix'd with the *Hottentot* Nations, who ſtill graze their Cattle upon ſuch Lands as are not encloſed and cultivated by the *Dutch*.

Digitized by Google

The Government of the *Cape* is administer'd by eight Courts or Councils.

1. The Grand-Council, or College of Policy, which consists of the Governor, and eight of the Company's principal Officers. These have the Direction of Trade and Navigation, make Peace or War with the *Hottentots*, and have the supreme Management of every thing conducing to the Security and Interest of the Settlement. This Council holds a constant Correspondence with the Directors of the *Dutch East-India* Company in *Holland*, and with the *Dutch* Governments of *Batavia* and *Ceylon*.

2. The second Court is styl'd the College of Justice, and is compos'd of most of the same Members; and determines all civil and criminal Causes of any Importance: But Appeals lie from it to the supreme Court of Justice at *Batavia*, or the supreme Court of Justice in *Holland*.

3. An inferior Court of Justice, for determining Trespasses, Assaults, Breaches of the Peace, and Actions of Debt, under an Hundred Crowns: This Court consists of one of the Grand-Council, who is President, three Burghers or Townsmen, and four of the Company's immediate Servants.

4. A Court of Marriages, which examines into the Legality of every Marriage-Contract before it is celebrated, whether the Parties have the Consent of their Parents and Guardians, and whether there be no Pre-Contract. The Members of this Court are the same as the last; and, when they have received Satisfaction in these Matters, grant their Warrant to the Ministers of the Churches where the Parties live, to publish the Banns the three following *Sundays* from the Pulpit, and then to solemnize the Marriage, if no-body forbids it; and, if they do, they must assign some good Cause, or

else

Digitized by Google

elſe the Marriage proceeds. Men of Figure uſually invite the Court to their Houſes, when theſe Inquiries are to be made, and give them a handſome Entertainment, and a Preſent of five or ten Crowns. But before this Court can enter upon the Examination, the Bride and Bridegroom muſt always attend the Governor, and aſk his Conſent.

5. The Court of Orphans, conſiſting of the Vice-Preſident of the Grand-Council, three of the Company's Officers, and three Burghers or ſubſtantial Inhabitants; without the Conſent of this Court, no Orphan can marry under five and twenty Years of Age; but upon a Certificate of the Court of Orphans, teſtifying their Conſent, an Orphan is at Liberty to marry, on taking the ſame Steps as other People do.

6. An Eccleſiaſtical Council, for the Government of the Reformed Churches at the *Cape* (for here is a Colony of *French* Proteſtants, which the *Dutch* tranſported to the *Cape*, to aſſiſt them in cultivating their Vines, and making Loom, which is now brought to great Perfection.) This Council conſiſts of three Paſtors, ſix Elders, and twelve Overſeers of the Poor (there being three Pariſhes, of the Extent of three Colonies) and two Elders, and four Overſeers in every Pariſh. This Council determines finally all temporal Matters, and many ſpiritual Concerns, relating to the Church; particularly, they order what Ceremonies ſhall be obſerved in divine Worſhip, and alter them from time to time, as they ſee fit. They diſtribute ſuch Collections alſo as are made for the Poor; which, 'tis ſaid, they manage ſo well, that no Beggar is ſeen in the Settlement: The Surpluſage of theſe Charities is applied to the Repairs of Churches, or the Maintenance of Schools. There is alſo a Veſtry in every Pariſh, conſiſting of a Preſident,

Digitized by Google

(ſome wealthy Merchant) the Paſtor, the two Elders, and four Overſeers, who manage the particular Affairs of their reſpective Pariſhes.

7. The Common-Council, (of which there is one in every Colony) is choſen every Year by the Grand-Council. That of the *Cape* Colony has very little Buſineſs, unleſs it be to propoſe Matters to the Grand-Council, and collect the Taxes: But the Common-Council of the other Colonies, have great Authority; the Lieutenant of each Colony preſiding in it, who with his Brethren take Cognizance of all Treſpaſſes and Actions of Debt under an Hundred and fifty Florins, and try all criminal Matters that happen within their reſpective Limits.

8. There are alſo two Councils, or Boards of Militia; one for the *Cape-Town*, and the other for the Diſtricts of *Hellenbogiſt* and *Drakenſtein*. In the Council for the *Cape-Town* preſides a Member of the Grand-Council, having nine other Officers of the Militia join'd with him, and once a Year their Militia, both Horſe and Foot, is muſter'd and review'd by ſome of the Members of the Grand-Council: For they have now Horſes in Abundance, which were firſt brought from *Perſia*, and have multiplied prodigiouſly. The Company have a free Stable of Horſes, for the Uſe of the Governor, and the reſt of their Officers: Some of their Horſes are fit for the Coach; but the moſt are Saddle-Horſes.

The *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company, 'tis ſaid, are ſtill at the Expence of Forty Thouſand Pounds annually, in maintaining this Settlement at the *Cape*; and all they receive from thence yet, does but barely pay them their Charges; tho' it is obſervable, that they do not allow their Governor above

Digitized by Google

above four or five Hundred Pounds a Year, and the reſt of their Officers in Proportion.

The Revenues which repay the Company's Expences, ariſe either from the Tenths they reſerve on all the Lands they grant, or from the Duties the Company lay on the Produce of the *Cape*, and ſuch Merchandize as is carried thither, particularly on Wine, Brandy, Tobacco, Beer, Mum, *&c.* or by the Merchandize they themſelves annually ſend to the *Cape*, which yields them a Profit of *75 per Cent.* and this very near enables them to balance their Accounts: But, as the Colonies are continually increaſing, and improving their Hands, it will probably yield them a conſiderable Profit in a few Years more.

The Company uſually fetch the Slaves they employ at the *Cape*, from the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*, which lies a little to the Eaſtward of the Continent of *Africa*. The *Dutch* repreſent them as a perverſe ſtubborn Generation, that are not to be dealt with but by the ſevereſt Diſcipline and Puniſhments: Certain it is, their Maſters uſe them as if they were the worſt of the human Species. *Kolben* relates, that ſome of theſe Slaves, running away when he was there, the Ringleaders were taken, and broken alive upon the Wheel, and yet they ſhewed no Manner of Concern, or utter'd a ſingle Groan at their Execution: That after their Bones were ſhatter'd to Pieces by the Blows of the Executioner, they were taken alive from that Wheel, and ſtretch'd upon another, where they continued alive a conſiderable Time, and yet never cry'd out or murmured in this exquiſite Torture to the laſt.

Another of theſe *Madagaſcar* Slaves was condemn'd to be roaſted alive, for attempting to burn his Maſter's Houſe; which was executed upon him

Digitized by Google

in this Manner: He was chain'd to a Poſt; after which a great Fire was made round about him, and he ran round the Poſt, till, being almoſt roaſted by the ſcorching Heat of the Flames, he dropp'd down, crying out in the *Portugueſe* Language, *Dios mio Pay! O God my Father!* and ſoon after died, without making any other Complaint.

From theſe two Inſtances, every one muſt admire the Spirit and Courage of the Natives of *Madagaſcar*, who can meet Death in the moſt terrible Shapes, with ſo much Reſignation and Compoſure: But then they muſt at the ſame Time deteſt and abhor the Tyranny and Cruelty of the *Hollanders*, that can thus inhumanely torture their own Species. Theſe People probably were born free, ſtolen from their Friends, and ſold to the *Hollanders*, who make them ſerve with Rigour. The firſt Offence, it appears, was only an Endeavour to eſcape from their barbarous Taſk-maſters, for which they were broke alive, and kept in the moſt exquiſite Pain, till the Extremity of it put an End to their wretched Lives; not being indulged, like other Malefactors, with the *Coup de Grace*, the *favourable Blow*, to put an End to their Pain. The laſt was roaſted alive, for an Attempt to fire a Houſe; and who knows the Provocation his Maſter had given? Surely, every one may thank God, he does not live under the Tyranny of the *Dutch* Republick, who will not be ſatisfied with the bare Forfeiture of Life, for ſcarce any Offence, but require the Party ſhould feel the moſt exquiſite Miſery that human Nature can ſuſtain; and with whom the bare Suſpicion only, of a Perſon's Conſpiracy againſt their State, is look'd upon as a ſufficient Evidence for putting him to the Torture, and depriving him of Life, Eſtate, and all that he has in the World: Witneſs the

Digitized by Google

the Uſage the *Engliſh* themſelves met with from the *Dutch* at *Amboyna*.

I ſhall in the next place, treat of the Huſbandry of the *Dutch* at the *Cape*; the Branches whereof are three; 1. Grazing; 2. Tillage; and 3. The Cultivation of their Vineyards.

The Government uſually contract with four ſubſtantial Men, to furniſh both the Officers of their Company, and their Servants at the *Cape*, and the Company's Shipping that touch there, with Mutton and Beef; and there are great Numbers of Cattle obliged to be kept by theſe Graziers, both Sheep and Oxen, always fat, to anſwer the ſudden Demand there is often for them, upon the Arrival of a Fleet. The *Cape* Oxen are large, weighing commonly five or ſix Hundred Pound, and ſometimes more: Their Cows furniſh the Grazier and Farmer with Milk and Butter for their Houſes, and ſome for Sale. The Mutton of the *Cape* is good; but what is moſt remarkable in the Sheep, is, that they have rather Hair than Wool on their Backs, and their Tails are of ſuch a Length and Thickneſs, that they weigh from fifteen to twenty Pound; and ſome *Perſian* Sheep they have, the Tails whereof weigh thirty Pound and upwards. There are prodigious Herds both of great and ſmall Cattle, in all the *Dutch* Settlements, beſides thoſe that belong to the *Hottentots*; among which the wild Beaſts frequently make terrible Havock. The Tyger kills great Numbers at a Time, for the Sake of ſucking of their Blood, not much regarding the Fleſh; and there are Packs of wild Dogs, that will worry the Sheep of a whole Flock, when they get in amongſt them. But it is obſerved of the Lyon, that he contents himſelf with carrying off a ſingle Carcaſe, and ſcarce ever does any Miſchief to the reſt. The Cattle ſmell a wild

Digitized by Google

Beaſt at a great Diſtance, and immediately run for it, when they diſcover him; but the ſmall Cattle uſually ſuffer moſt, as the larger have the Heels of them.

The Soil at the *Cape* is exceeding fruitful, and gives great Encouragement to the Huſbandman. Whether a Piece of Ground is deſigned for a Garden, a Vineyard, or Corn Field, they always plough it up in the firſt Place, and clear it of Weeds. Their Ploughs have two unequal Wheels, that which goes next the Furrow being much larger than the other; and are drawn only by Oxen, tho' they have great Numbers of *Perſian* Horſes. Theſe are rather too ſmall for drawing, and never uſed either in Plough or Cart. They put ſometimes five Pair of Oxen to a Plough, the Soil is ſo very heavy at ſome Times, and ſo hard at others; and they have frequently almoſt as many Drivers as Oxen.

The Farmer here, dungs his Land, if it wants it (tho' a great deal of it wants no Manure) in *April* and in *May*, and after ſome Rain has fallen, begins to plough. Their Seed-Time begins in *June*, in the *Lowlands*, and in *July*, when more Rain has fallen on the Hills; and he has ſeldom done ſowing till *Auguſt*; the latter End of which Month and Part of *September*, is ſpent in pruning his Vines, and dunging them: In *October*, he weeds his Vineyards, and, after that, the Corn-Fields: In *December* all their Grain is ripe; and our *Chriſtmas* is the Height of their Harveſt. In *January* they tread out their Corn in the Fields, and in *February* they carry it to the Company's Magazines, where they receive ready Money for all they don't uſe themſelves. They ſow almoſt all Manner of Grain, but Oats and Lentils; but theſe are ſo apt to be

ſhatter'd

ſhatter'd before Harveſt, by the tempeſtuous Weather, that they ſcarce receive their Seed again.

The Crop of Grain ſometimes ſuffers by the Mildew, as with us; and the Elephants do them a great deal of Miſchief when they get into a Corn-field, devouring ſome, and treading down more: The Deer, Elk, and Wild-Goats alſo do them ſome Damage, as well as Birds and Inſects, which ſwarm much at the Cape: However, with all their Loſſes they have generally enough for their Uſe, and a great deal to ſell, which is laid up in the Company's Granaries, and ſome ſent as far as *Batavia*.

One Buſhel (at the *Cape*) of Wheat, 'tis ſaid, yields an Encreaſe of thirty or forty Buſhels; a a Buſhel of Barley fifty, ſometimes ſixty, and at other times ſeventy Buſhels; a Buſhel of Peas from forty to ſixty; and a Buſhel of Beans, from twenty to twenty-five: Though ſometimes their Peas and Beans ſuffer ſo much by the Locuſts, that they yield badly, and ſcarce any thing. They never threſh their Corn, but tread it out in the Field, with Oxen, or Horſes, on a hard round Floor prepar'd for the Purpoſe, about ten Yards Diameter, at the Extremity whereof the Corn is laid, and the Cattle drove round over it, the Sheaves being turn'd from Time to Time, till it is all trodden out. As the Horſes and Oxen frequently dung amongſt the Corn, when they tread it, the Husbandman ſeparates the Filth from it after it is dried in the Sun: Thus they get all their Corn trodden out by their Cattle within the Space of a Month, which would take them up a whole Winter to threſh; and when the Corn is trodden out, they fan or or winnow the Chaff from it, and afterwards uſe a Sieve or Skreen, as the *Europeans* do, to clear it of Sand and Dirt.

Of

Digitized by Google

Of the Cape *Wine* I ſhall now give ſome Account, of late ſo much admir'd in *Europe*. It was a great while, before they raiſed any conſiderable Vineyards: They carried thither at firſt, Vineſtocks from the Banks of the *Rhine*, and from *Perſia*, in ſmall Parcels, which grew very well, and furniſh'd them with Grapes for eating; but they did not pretend to make any Quantities of Wine, till a *German* taught them to take the Prunings of their Vines, and cut them in ſmall Pieces of half a Foot in Length, and ſet them in Fields plough'd for that Purpoſe. They followed his Directions, the Prunings of the Vines grew, ſending out Shoots at every Knot; by which Means they were ſoon furniſhed with as many Stocks or Plants as they had Occaſion for; and, removing them from theſe Nurſeries, they planted them in other Grounds in Rows; the Vines at the Diſtance of two Foot and a half from each other, and the Rows at the Diſtance of three Foot and an half, the Land being firſt prepar'd by ploughing it: And now there is ſcarce a Cottage in the *Cape* Settlements but has its Vineyard, which produces Wine enough for the Family, and ſome for Sale; tho' ſometimes their Vines receive Damage from the Mildew, and at others from Locuſts. And there is ſtill a little black Worm, that is a greater Enemy to them than either of the former: This Inſect eats a Hole in the Knot of the Vine, whereby the Bud periſhes; but they employ their Slaves in taking theſe Worms every Morning, whereby they prevent a great deal of Miſchief. Their Vines alſo receive conſiderable Damage ſometimes by the South-Eaſt Winds, which break off the Branches loaden with the fineſt Cluſters of Grapes; for which Reaſon they do not let them run up on Poles, or the Walls of Houſes, as in *Europe*, but endeavour

Digitized by Google

endeavour to prevent their riſing above three Foot from the Ground. Their Vintage begins the latter End of *February*, and continues all the Month of *March*; tho' they have ſome Grapes ripe in *January*; but theſe they dry and eat, obſerving that the Wine made of them will not keep. Their Wines are put into Veſſels, when they are taken out of the Wine-Preſs; and, when they have ſtood ſome Time, are rack'd off from the Lees; then letting them ſtand three, four, or five Months longer, they are fined with Iſing-Glaſs, and ſometimes hot Sand is thrown in afterwards; and, when the Wines are fine, they ſtop them up cloſe, only giving them Vent when the Vines are in Bloſſom, or they will ferment, and endanger breaking the Caſk. They put their Wine alſo every Year into freſh Caſks, and fill them up to the Bung, keeping them ſometimes till they are three or four Years old; but are generally forced to diſpoſe of them every Year, for Want of Caſks to keep them in, which are very ſcarce at the *Cape*, there being no Pipe-Staves but what are brought from *Holland*. They have both red and white Wines; but the greateſt Plenty of White, which, if kept two Years, has much the Flavor of Canary. Beſides a Vineyard, every Houſe almoſt has its Kitchen-Garden, in which there are all the Roots and Herbs that grow in the Kitchen-Gardens of *Europe*; and they are ſupply'd from time to time, with their Seeds from thence; for it is obſerved, that their Plants degenerate the third Year, ſo as to be good for little or nothing: However, while they do laſt, their Plants are larger and ſweeter than thoſe of *Europe*; the Head of a Cabbage, at its full Growth, weighing ten or twenty Pound, and the Head of a Colliflower as much; the Seeds whereof are brought from *Cyprus* and *Savoy*.

Their

Digitized by Google

Their Melons alſo are of an exceeding fine Flavour, and larger and wholeſomer than thoſe of *Europe:* There are likewiſe Cucumbers in great Plenty, and accounted wholeſome, and all theſe Things are raiſed without Glaſſes or hot Beds, their Summers being exceeding hot, and the Winters moderate.

They have ſcarce any Fruit-tree, the natural Product of the Country, at leaſt ſuch as the *Europeans* care to taſte of, though the *Hottentots* eat ſome of them: However, thoſe that are removed thither from *Europe* or *Aſia* come to great Perfection, the Fruit being reckoned much better than in the Countries from whence they were brought. Here is the Apricot, Peach, Quince, Fig, and many more, which are produced in the Soil of the Cape; only by ſetting a Twig of any of theſe Trees in the Ground, they immediately take Root, and grow up into Trees in a very ſhort Space: Others are inoculated and grafted on old Stocks, and thrive apace, the Fruit of four Years Growth being moſt eſteemed.

I ſhall here add ſomething to the Deſcription already given of the Company's fine Garden at the Cape Town, which takes up nineteen Acres of Ground. Here are the moſt delicious Fruits of *Aſia* and *Europe* to be found, growing within Squares of Bay-hedges, ſo high and ſo thick, that the Storms coming off the Ocean can prejudice them but little; and theſe Hedges afford a moſt refreſhing Shade in the hot Seaſon. In this Garden alſo is a fine Grove of Cheſnut-trees that the Sun cannot penetrate, and ſecured againſt the bluſtering Winds that infeſt this Shore: Here are alſo Peaches, Pomegranates, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, with the Apples and Pears of *Europe* intermixed, all excellent in their Kind; and here

is

Digitized by Google

is to be ſeen the Crimſon *Japan* Apples, which, intermixed with the green Leaves, appear exceeding beautiful. They have great Variety of Figs in this Garden; but thoſe moſt admired are the *Piſang* Figs, that grow upon a Plant which dies as ſoon as the Fruit comes to Maturity, and next Year a new Plant ariſes from the ſame Root: It has no Stock; but the Leaves, which are ſeven Ells long, and about half as broad, twine round each other, and form a Kind of Barrel inſtead of a Stock; the Figs are blue and large. Here alſo grows the *Indian* Guavos, perfectly round, and of the Size of a Crab-Apple: It is a moſt delicious wholeſome Fruit, covered with a tender green Skin, and within full of Seeds, which alone are a Remedy againſt the Flux (the reigning Diſeaſe of hot Countries.)

I ſhall juſt mention ſome other Vegetables, which are the natural Product of the *Hottentot* Countries; *viz.* the Aloe, of which there are various Kinds, the *African* Dwarf Almond, the *Arum Ethiopicum*, the prickly wild *African* Aſparagus, the *African* Night ſweet-ſcented Crane's-bill, the *African* Shrub, the Honey-flowers, the leſſer *African* Siſyrinchium; here alſo is the *African* ſweet-ſcented Spirea, with hairy Leaves, called by the *Hottentots*, *Buchu*. Towards the End of the Summer, when theſe Leaves begin to wither, the *Hottentots* gather and dry them in the Sun; and, having pulveriſed them, powder their Hair and Skins on all Feſtivals and Rejoicing Times with the Duſt, which is of the Colour of Gold. They look upon this Powder as a Remedy for the Head-Ach.

There is a Dwarf-tree at the Cape, called by the *Dutch* Cripplewood: There is a Root alſo in this Country called *Kanna* by the *Hottentots*, for which

Digitized by Google

which they would give almoſt any thing. There grows a Tree alſo, called by the *Europeans* Stinkwood, from the nauſeous Scent it gives at the firſt cutting and hewing of it.

The *Dutch* have alſo introduced ſeveral exotick or Foreign Trees and Plants from *Aſia*, *Europe* and *America*; and particularly the Fir-tree, which was firſt brought to the Cape about the Year 1690, and planted in the Company's Garden, being then about three Foot high, and now they are forty.

Three or four Sorts of Almond-trees alſo have been brought hither, which bear Fruit once in three Years; and, as they have large Plantations of them, yield the *Dutch* a conſiderable Profit.

The Ananas, or Pine-apple, a moſt delicious Fruit alſo, is planted in their Gardens. We ſee alſo in their Kitchen Gardens red and white Beets, Cabbages and Colliflowers: And here are four Sorts of Camphire-trees, the beſt whereof were tranſplanted from *Borneo*, the other three from *Sumatra*, *China* and *Japan*, and ſoon grow to the Bigneſs of a Walnut-tree, the Leaves of a Graſs green, and, being rubbed between the Fingers, ſmell ſtrong of Camphire.

The Animals that are found in this Part of *Africa* are, the Lion, Tyger, Elephant, Rhinoceros, wild Dogs, Wolves, Buffaloes, Elk, the fine wild Aſs, Goats, Hogs, Porcupines, Monkeys and Horſes.

The Rhinoceros is ſomething leſs than the Elephant, but of equal, if not greater, Strength; at leaſt, the Elephant runs away and avoids him, whenever he diſcovers him: His Skin reſembles that of the Elephant, being without Hair, of a dark Aſh Colour, inclining to black, and ſo hard that ſcarce any Weapon will pierce it; but he is not armed with Scales, as our Painters frequently

Digitized by Google

represent him; tho' the Scars or Scratches he gets by forcing his Way through the thick Woods, look something like Scales at a Distance: He has a Snout like a Hog, upon which there grows a solid Horn, of a dark grey Colour, that turns upwards a little, being from a Foot to two Foot in Length: With this, when he is enraged, he rends up the Earth, and tosses it over his Head, as he does the Stones that lie in his Way, throwing them to a great Distance behind him; on his Forehead he has another Convex Horn, almost of the Shape and Size of a Hat-crown; he has the Sense of smelling very quick, and when he has the Scent of his Prey in the Wind, forces his Way to it in a direct Line, thro' the thickest Woods, tearing up every Thing that obstructs his Passage, grunting as he goes like a Hog; but is discovered the soonest by his throwing about the Stones, and breaking his Way through the Thickets. He seldom falls upon a Man, unless he has a red Coat on, and then he attacks him with all his Fury, flinging him over his Head with such Force, that he is killed, or rendered insensible by the Fall; and then, with his rough prickly Tongue licks the Flesh off his Bones; his Eyes are small, and he looks only right forward, not easily turning his Neck; and though he is pretty swift of Foot, a Traveller, by a sudden Turn, may avoid him; for then he loses Sight of the Man: The Rhinoceros does not feed much on Grass, but delights more in Broom, Shrubs or Thistles. The Flesh of this Beast is frequently eaten; and his Horn, his Skin, and his Blood are used in Medicine. The Horn will not endure the Touch of Poison: They make Cups of it at the Cape, tipped with Gold and Silver; and if Wine be poured into one of them, it will immediately rise and bubble up, as if it boiled; and

Digitized by Google

and if there be Poiſon in it, the Cup will ſplit: If Poiſon be put into one of theſe Cups alone, it immediately flies in Pieces. They carefully preſerve the very Chippings of the Horn, being eſteemed a great Remedy in Convulſions, fainting Fits, and other Diſeaſes: The Blood alſo is dried and preſerved by their Phyſicians, being of great Service in Obſtructions.

Wolves are of two Sorts at the Cape; the one like to the *European* Wolf, and the other called the Tyger-Wolf, ſuppoſed to be begot between a Tyger and a Wolf.

There are great Numbers of Buffaloes in the *Hottentot* Countries, larger than the Buffaloes of *Europe*, being of a browniſh red, and having ſhort Horns that turn inwards, and almoſt meet: Their Hides are ſo hard and tough, that a Muſket Ball will ſcarce enter them. If a Gun be let off at a Buffaloe, he will run with the utmoſt Rage at the Man that fires it; neither Fire nor Water will ſtop him. The Fleſh of a Buffaloe is not ſo tender as that of an Ox.

The Elk is about five Foot in Height; has a fine ſlender Neck, and a beautiful Head, not much unlike that of a Deer: His Horns are about a Foot long, rough and twiſted towards the lower Part, but ſmooth and pointed at the Ends: The Hair of his Body is ſmooth and ſoft, and of an Aſh Colour; his Legs long and ſlender, and his Tail about a Foot long. His Fleſh is good either roaſted or boiled, and much like tender Beef; he frequents the Mountains, and will climb the ſteepeſt Rocks with great Celerity, but ſometimes comes down into the Valleys, and does conſiderable Miſchief to the Gardens of the *Europeans*, who thereupon ſet Traps for the Beaſt, or ſhoot him.

The

Digitized by Google

The *European* Asses are common; but there is another wild Animal, which goes by the Name of an Ass, which has nothing like that Creature but his long Ears; he is well made, beautiful and lively; of the Size of an ordinary Saddle-horse, his Hair soft and sleek; and there runs on the Ridge of his Back a black Streak, from his Mane to his Tail; and from the Ridge of his Back down to his Belly, fall several Streaks of various Colours, forming so many Circles: His Head, Ears, Main and Tail also have Streaks of white and brown; and he is thought to exceed a Horse in Swiftness: Such of them as are taken alive are sold at an extravagant Price; but there is no Instance of their being broke for the Saddle, or for any other Use: It is their Beauty, and the Difficulty of taking them alive, that makes them so much valued. I forbear the Description of any other of the Animals before-mentioned, they being well known in *Europe*.

In the next Place, I shall give a Description of some of the most remarkable of the feathered Kind; and first their Flamingoes is a beautiful Fowl, something larger than a Swan, and its Head and Neck as white as Snow. The upper Part of the Wings are of a Flame Colour, and the lower black: The Legs are longer than those of a Hern, and Web-footed like a Goose. They fish in Ponds and Rivers in the Day-time, and at Night retire to the Hills. They are frequently killed by the *Europeans* at the Cape, their Flesh being esteemed very good.

The Ostrich is the largest Fowl we are acquainted with; the Neck is very long, the Bill short and pointed, the Legs thick and strong; the Feet cloven, with which they will strike a very smart Blow; Their Feathers are sometimes black, and

Digitized by Google

ſometimes white, and of a very great Value in *Europe*, being exceeding ornamental. The Eggs are as big as a Child's Head; the Hen lays her Eggs in the Sand; but they are not hatched by the Sand alone, as ſome have given out: It is true, that the Oſtrich covers up her Eggs with the Sand on the Shore till ſhe ſits; but then the Cock and Hen take it by Turns to ſit on the Eggs, and very ſeldom leave them both at a Time: Neither do they leave their young ones to ſhift for themſelves when they are hatched; for their Chickens cannot walk till ſome Time after they are out of the Shell: In this feeble State the old ones feed them, and, when they can run, if any Perſon attacks their young ones with Arms, the old ones have Courage enough to retaliate the Injury, and will put a Man hard to it to defend himſelf. The Oſtrich cannot fly, but, with the Aſſiſtance of his Wings, makes ſuch Speed when it is purſued, that a Man muſt be well mounted to overtake it. It has been ſaid, that an Oſtrich will digeſt Pieces of Iron or Pebble-ſtones; and it is true that an Oſtrich will ſwallow them, but they always come out as they went in, without any Alteration of the Shape or Size: As to the other Species of the feather'd Race, they have them in common with us in *Europe*.

Serpents about the *Cape* are very large, of which they have great Variety; particularly the Aſp, a Serpent of an Aſh-colour, ſpeckled with red and yellow Spots; the Head and Neck broad, and near the Eyes, a fleſhy Protuberance of the Bigneſs of a Hazle-Nut, ſome of them ſeveral Yards in Length.

The Eye Serpent, ſo call'd from light Specks that appear like Eyes on his black Skin. This is alſo call'd ſometimes the *Dart-Serpent*, from its darting

Digitized by Google

darting or ſhooting himſelf forward with great Swiftneſs. There is alſo a Tree-Serpent, which has obtained its Name from winding itſelf round the Branches of Trees, which it ſo reſembles in Colour, that Men are frequently bitten and ſurprized by it, taking the Creature for Part of the Tree. The *Diſpaſs*, ſo called from the violent Thirſt it occaſions in thoſe that are bitten by it, alſo is found here; as is the *Cobre-Capelle*, or *Hairy Serpent*.

From the Head of this Serpent, it has been ſaid, the Brammes of *India* extract a Stone, which will draw out the Poiſon from a Wound, if any Perſon is bitten by a Serpent; but others affirm, there is no ſuch Stone in this Serpent's Head, but what goes under the Name of a Serpent's Stone, is a Compoſition; however, it has certainly very ſtrange Effects.

The moſt troubleſome Serpents here are the *Houſe-Serpents*, ſo call'd from their delighting in Houſes; and, if they can, they will get into Bed to a Man, but will not attempt to bite, unleſs he happens to hurt them; and if they do, their Bite is not mortal. This Serpent is an Inch and a half thick, and from an Ell to a Yard and a half in Length.

There is alſo a very ſmall Serpent, that harbours and lays its Eggs in the Thatch of Houſes. They are about a Finger's length, and the thickneſs of a Gooſe-quill: The Water Snake is of the ſame thickneſs, but about ſix Inches long.

There are abundance of Scorpions at the *Cape*; they are between two and three Inches long, of the thickneſs of a ſmall Finger, green and yellow, and carry their Tails with a Sting open to view, upon their Backs. This Creature creeps very ſlowly, and may poſſibly have no Inclination to

Digitized by Google

Miſchief, never attempting to ſting any one, unleſs it is in Danger of being cruſh'd; but if it does ſting a Man, the Pain is equal to that he would receive from a hot Iron clapp'd to the Part for twelve Hours, and makes him run out of his Houſe like a Madman; but about twelve Hours after, the Pain begins to abate, eſpecially if ſome Oil of Scorpion be applied to the Wound. This I ſpeak of the Houſe Scorpion, that is found among Dirt and Rubbiſh; for the Sting of the black Scorpion, that is found in Woods, is ſaid to be mortal.

There is alſo a little black Spider, of the Bigneſs of a Pea, whoſe Bite is mortal. The Centipedes, or Hundred-Legs, are troubleſome here, its Bite being as prejudicial as the Sting of a Scorpion: It is about a Finger's length, hairy, and a little thicker than a Gooſe-quill. The Snake-ſtone is alſo a Remedy againſt this Poiſon.

The *Hottentots*, who are Natives of this Part of *Africa*, are a naſty beaſtly People, not in the leaſt differing from the Accounts which has frequently been given of them; only the Notion of their being Atheiſts, and their believing or worſhipping no God, ſeems not to be well grounded, for the moſt intelligent of the *Dutch* Miniſters, who have been long among them, have from their own Experience aſſerted, that they believe there is a God, who is the Supreme Being, and Commander of all inferior Deities; but as they believe him to be good, and that he hurts no Body, they pay him no divine Worſhip; but at the ſame Time they worſhip the Moon, and ſome other, as they believe them, inferior Deities; they have ſeveral Cuſtoms, which are too barbarous and brutiſh to admit of any Deſcription here.

The

Digitized by Google

The Commodore and moſt of the Officers went aſhore here for their Refreſhment, during our Stay. We had Proviſions of all Sorts as Sheep, Hogs, Fowls, Cabbages, Greens, Roots, Onions, ſeveral Sorts of Wines, *&c.* all very good, and pretty reaſonable, their Mutton in particular, is very large, fat and ſweet. The Hogs are but coarſe Eating; but however, I lik'd them much better than the *Chineſe* Pork, which, tho' very ſweet, is ſo exceſſive fat, that to me it is really nauſeous. With all thoſe Neceſſaries we took care to ſtock ourſelves as well as our Circumſtances would permit. The living on Shore here is very extravagant, and a Man had need to have a great Stock of Money, and a very good Income, to indulge himſelf in that Satisfaction long.

The Commodore was received here not only in a very handſome, but a grand Manner; and entertained in the ſame Manner during his whole Stay at the *Cape*.

Here we fitted our new Truſſel-Trees, and repaired our damaged Water-Caſks, and got ſome new ones, water'd afreſh, over haul'd and refitted moſt of our Sails and Rigging. Several *Dutch* Ships arrived here from *India* and *Europe*, and and among thoſe the Ships we parted with on the Paſſage, but not all together; nor any of them till nine or ten Days after us, tho' we had been Sixty-three Days on our Paſſage; and they ſay the Paſſage is made pretty commonly in Fifty-ſix, or thereabouts. One likewiſe, being her that wore the Flag on our Arrival, ſailed hence for *Batavia*, *March* 26; and the next Day arrived here from *England* the *Wincheſter* Indiaman, which had been thirteen Months out of *England*, having had the Misfortune to be drove on Shore by bad Weather on the Coaſt of *Brazil*, where ſhe

Digitized by Google

ſhe had loſt Part of her Keel, and ſuſtained ſome other Damages.

APRIL, 1744.

The 3d, having ſufficiently repair'd our Sails and Rigging, clean'd our Ship, got ſuch Stores and Proviſions as we wanted, conſiſting chiefly of Sheep and Wine for the Ship's Uſe, and completed our Watering to one hundred and ten Tuns, we weigh'd and came to Sea; and the next Day at Noon the Sugar-Loaf Hill on the *Cape*, bore Eaſt by North diſtant ten Leagues. The ſame Day we unbent our Cables, ſtowed our Anchors, and muſter'd our Ship's Company, we having enter'd, I believe, near forty Men at the *Cape of Good-Hope*, moſt of them native *Dutch*, whom the ill Uſage of their Countrymen in Command had obliged to quit their Service.

Before I proceed farther, I muſt beg Leave to remark a Thing which I had forgot in its proper Place, which is, that this *Table-Bay* lying very open to the ſtormy N. W. Winds, here is no manner of Security, nor can any Ships lye here in the Months of *May*, *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, without the moſt imminent Hazard of being drove on Shore and entirely loſt, there not being a Probability of ſaving any Perſon's Life in ſuch a Caſe; and they having met with many Loſſes of that Nature, ſometimes of ten or twelve Ships at a Time: To remedy this great Inconvenience the *Dutch*, whoſe Induſtry none are Strangers to, have employ'd all their publick Slaves, of which they have great Numbers, not only of Negroes which they bring from *Madagaſcar*, for which Trade they have a conſtant annual Ship; but likewiſe of many of their own Subjects who are convicted of

Digitized by Google

of any Crimes, for which they are generally (tho' they are but very ſlight) condemn'd to perpetual Slavery at this Place; as alſo of *Malayans*, whom they often kid-nap, near the Streights of *Sunda*, which makes theſe poor Creatures dread a *Dutch* Ship worſe than all the Devils their Fancy or Prieſts can poſſibly create, and even of *Chineſe* from *Batavia*, who they ſay are condemn'd for ſome Villanies or Conſpiracies, and generally ſome brand of Infamy fix'd on them, one of which I ſaw, who had his Thumbs cut off, as 'tis ſaid, for forging Letters of Credit or Bills of Exchange; but it is more than probable this is only the Pretence, and that moſt, if not all are as much kid-nap'd as the *Malayans:* Theſe Slaves, I ſay, they have employ'd in building and carrying out a moſt prodigious Pier, from a Point about two Miles without the Town; this Pier they deſign to carry out half way or above to *Penquin Iſland*, which is above two Leagues off. It is of a very great Breadth, and they deſign to mount it with Cannon on both Sides, and on the outmoſt Point of it to have a Battery of one hundred Guns. The poor Slaves, chain'd ſix, eight, or ten together by the Legs, work inceſſantly on this, having ſevere and inexorable Taſk-Maſters ſet over them, from whom they can only expect *Dutch* Mercy. They have writ for and expect from *Holland* next Summer ſeveral large flat-bottom'd Lighters, for carrying off large Stones and Rocks, as the Work advances farther out in the Bay; and for the better carrying it on, they have impoſed a Land-Tax on all the Planters under their Juriſdiction in this Country. They reckon that this ſtupendous Work will be finiſh'd in about fifty Years, tho' I can hardly believe it, but when done, if 'tis finiſh'd according to the Deſign, it will render the Place both a ſafe Harbour, and

an

Digitized by Google

an invincible Fortreſs. And this naturally leads me to ſpeak a little more particularly of their Slaves, than I have done in my former Relation.

Thoſe poor miſerable Creatures, who have once the Misfortune to be Slaves at this Place, muſt never hope for Enfranchiſement; for not only the Government never grants Freedom to any of their Slaves, but no private Perſon has the Authority to give his own Slave Liberty; nay, tho' a Perſon ſhould take a Fancy to his own Female Slave, and beget Children on her (as many of them there do) they cannot ſo much as give thoſe their own Children their Liberty, but they are obliged to continue Slaves from Generation to Generation.

They likewiſe are obliged to bear the conſtant Badges of their Slavery; no Slave is permitted to wear Shoes, no Man-Slave a Hat, nor Woman-Slave a Cap. The Proviſions of the publick Slaves, in a Land of the greateſt Plenty, is the worſt which can be procured: Their Bread in particular, is the blackeſt coarſeſt Ruſk, I believe, in the World, and ſeems to be compoſed of nothing but Huſks and Straw; their Lodgings naſtier than thoſe of Beaſts, and their Duty much harder; their Puniſhments for the ſlighteſt Faults moſt cruelly ſevere, tho' they are ſeldom executed unleſs for capital Crimes: But that is more out of Intereſt than Mercy, and I queſtion whether they would not think it happier for them to die than live, and thank their Maſters for their Kindneſs. This, as far as I could learn from the beſt Informations, is the Nature of Slavery under the *Dutch* in this Place. I return now to my Journal.

April 5. This Day Articles of War were read, and the Ship's Company quarter'd. The 8th we made clear Ship, and kept her ſo during the whole Paſſage.

Digitized by Google

Paſſage. I find a Current here ſetting very ſtrong to the Northward. The 13th we croſs'd the South Tropick. The 19th at Eight in the Morning we ſaw the Iſland of St. *Hellena*, bearing N. North-Weſt: At Noon the ſaid Iſland bore from N. E. half N. to N. by E. diſtant nine Leagues.

St. Helena, by my Account, is in Latitude 16 Deg. and 2 Min. South, its Longitude from Cape *Bonne Eſperance* 23 Deg. 36 Min. Weſt, bearing from thence N. W. half Weſt near Diſtance 557 Leagues. The 26th we caught a Snake on board the Ship, ſuppoſed to have been brought on board among the Wood at *Prince*'s *Iſland*. Its Skin, when ſtripp'd, meaſured ſix Foot two Inches. The Surgeon, who attentively examined this Snake, gave his Opinion that it was a perfect harmleſs Creature. The 29th we croſs'd the Equator. The 30th at Two in the Morning, ſome of our Officers and People imagined they ſaw a Ship's Light, upon which we got up all Hammocks, and kept ourſelves in Readineſs for an Engagement, but it only proved a *Deceptio Viſûs*. The Current ſtill continues to run very ſtrong to the Northward.

MAY, 1744.

The 6th we had light Air, with Thunder, Lightning, and Rain. This Day we try'd the Current, and found it to ſet North-Eaſt half Eaſt at the Rate of ſeven-eights of a Mile an Hour. Nothing further remarkable till the 16th, when we croſs'd the North Tropick, and began to paint and clean the Ship, in order to make her appear like a Ship freſh come out of *England*.

The 23d and 24th on Examination we found ſeveral of the Bolts of the Gun-Carriages broke, on which we diſmounted the Guns, and the Car-

Digitized by Google

penters and Smiths were employed in repairing them with the greateſt Expedition.

The 29th our Fore-topſail-yard broke without the Rigging, on which we got it down, and ſhifted it with the Sprit-ſail.

The 30th being before the Wind with a fine briſk Gale, and ſome ſmall Rain, at half an Hour paſt Eleven in the Morning, a very violent and ſudden Squall took us quite a-head, threw all the Ship's Sails a-back, carried away her Fore-top-ſail-yard, ſplit the Fore-ſail, the Fore-top-ſail, the Fore-top-gallant-ſail, the Main-top-gallant-ſail, and the Mizen and Mizen-top-ſail. We with all manner of Expedition clew'd up and furl'd her other Sails. During this Squall the Ship laid down very much, we found it very difficult to manage her Sails, and were in great Danger of carrying her Maſts overboard, but providentially eſcaped without any other Damage than before-mentioned. The ſame Day we unbent our damaged Sails, and bent others in their Places.

JUNE, 1744.

The 6th little Wind aud cloudy Weather the firſt Part of the Day, the latter freſh Gales. At Five in the Morning we ſaw a Sail bearing N. E. by W. when we clear'd the Ship, and gave Chace. At half an Hour paſt Nine we fired a Gun, brought her to, and ſent the Cutter on board for News. She proved a Sloop from *Cape Fear* in *North-Carolina*, bound for *London*, loaden with Roſin and Tar; but having no News worth enquiring, we ſoon left her to purſue her Voyage.

The 9th little Wind and a thick Fog. In the Evening of the ſame Day, it being a thick Fog, we on a ſudden ſaw a Ship cloſe by us; we fired a

Digitized by Google

Shot, and brought her to. She proved an *English* Ship from *Amsterdam*, bound to *Philadelphia* or *Carolina*, with *Palatine* Refugees; she gave us the first Notice of a War with *France*, and proceeded on her Voyage.

The 10th half an Hour past Seven in the Evening we sounded, and found seventy-five Fathom, the Bottom white Sand.

The 11th at half an Hour past Eleven in the Morning we saw three Sail of Ships, and at One in the Afternoon spoke to one of them, being a *Dutch* Ship from *Dublin*. At the same time the second being pretty near us, shewed *Dutch* Colours; the third, who had been in Chace of them the whole Day, perceiving we design'd to speak with her, stood from us, with all the Sails she could crowd. We gave her Chace for about three Hours. and perceiving we did not gain on her, we left off the Chace, and proceeded on our former Course. We imagined this Ship to be either a *French* or *Spanish* Privateer, of about twenty or thirty Guns.

The 12th in the Morning, the Fog clearing up we saw the *Lizard Point* bearing N. W. by N. distant eight Leagues.

The 13th between the *Isle of Portland* and the *Isle of Wight*, we saw a Ship towing another which was disabled in her Masts. This Ship proved to be the *Salamander* Privateer with the *French* Prize she had taken.

The 14th at Eleven in the Morning we anchored at the Back of the *Isle of Wight*, and in the Evening weigh'd, and again anchored at *Spithead*. Thus concluding our tedious and perilous Voyage.

APPENDIX.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.

An Account of the Treaſure taken in the Nueſtra Signora del Buono Carmella *in the* South-Seas, *by His Majeſty's Ship the* Centurion, September 12, 1741.

N°. Boxes	Oz. Troy	N°. Boxes	Oz. Troy	N°. Boxes	Oz. Troy
1	6756	6	4860	11	4388
2	6376	7	4871	12	4394
3	4716	8	4948	13	5036
4	4860	9	4456	14	924
5	3966	10	4944	Plate	180

All this, except the Plate, was in Dollars, which together valued at 5*s.* 5*d. per* Ounce, amounts to 17,786*l.* 19*s.* 7*d.* beſide which there were Gold Rings, Chains, Ear-rings, Jewels, Gold and Silver Lace and Twiſt, with many other valuable Commodities, the Account of which never came to my Knowledge.

Digitized by Google

An Account of the Treaſure taken at the ſack of the Town of Paita, *by His Majeſty's Ships* Centurion *and* Tryall's Prize, November 13, 1741.

N° Boxes	Oz. Troy
1	4500
2	4456
3	4484
4	3600
5	4500
6	4844
7	4500

This valued the ſame as above, amounts 8364 *l.* 8 *s.* 4 *d.* to which adding 4721 Double Loons at 3 *l.* 8 *s.* each, makes the whole Amount 24,415 *l.* 16 *s.* 4 *d.* I know not certainly whether there was any thing in Specie farther in this Capture, not being able to come at any other Accounts than thoſe before us; but I know that it was generally eſteemed to be near 32,000 *l.* Sterling, excluſive of Jewells, Gold Snuff Boxes, Buckles, and the like, which I know not how diſpoſed of. We had ſeveral ſmall Prizes more in thoſe Seas, and one very conſiderable one, in the Ship *Del Carmen*, but principally in Goods, and turned to but very ſmall Account.

An Account of the Treaſure taken from on board the Ship Nueſtra Signora de Cabadonga, *from* Acapulca *for* Manilla, *by his Majeſty's Ship* Centurion, June 20, 1743.

Spaniſh Dollars ſecured in 256 Boxes 1,278,546
Wrought Plate and Virgin Silver 1324½ *l.* Troy.
The Ship and remaining Part of her Cargo amounted to 6000 Dollars.

This at 4 *s.* 9 *d.* ¾ *per* Dollar, and 5 *s.* *per* Ounce for the Wrought Plate and Virgin Silver, which

Digitized by Google

which I think very moderate, amounts to 313,121 *l.* 7 *s.* 7 *d.* ½. What other valuable Effects were in this Prize I cannot account for, no more having come to my Knowledge.

The whole Amount of thoſe Three Prizes in Specie and Plate } 355,324 *l.* 3 *s.* 6 *d.* ½

And here, tho' the others were Prizes in which we of the *Centurion* claim no Intereſt, I ſhall ſubjoin the Account I have received of ſuch Prizes as were taken by the *Tryall* and *Glouceſter*, independent of us and of each other.

An Account of the Treaſure taken by his Majeſty's Sloop the Tryall *from on board the* Spaniſh *Prize the* Arinzarie *taken in the* South-Seas.

N° Boxes	
1	Plate, 95 *l.* Troy
2	Dollars 540 *l.* Troy and Double Loons 201 ½.
3	Dollars 160 *l.* Troy, and Plate 60 *l.* 9 Oz. of the ſame Weight.

Digitized by Google

An Account of the Treasure taken by the Glouceſter *in the* South-Seas, *as taken an Account of on board the* Centurion *on the Loſs of the* Glouceſter.

Numbers and Things containing	Looſe Plate, Av. W^t	Double Loons	Guineas	Pieces	Dollars	Ryalls
1 A ſmall Cheſt of Gold		4041 ½		58		
2 1 Ditto of Silver					4000	
3 Ditto					3000	
4 Ditto, with a ſmall Box of Jewels, and a Bag of Bits					3000	1 Bag
5 A ſmall Cheſt	49 ½ *l.*		2		1264	
6 Ditto	117 ½ *l.*					
7 A Box of Gold and Silver Lace						
The whole Am^t	167 *l.*	4041 ½	2	58	11264	1 Bag

The

Digitized by Google

The Dimensions of the Masts and Yards of the Cabadonga Manilla *Ship, and of the Ship herself, as far as we could come to measure her afloat.*

Names of each	Masts		Yards	
	Length in Feet and Inches.	Inches in Diam.	Length in Feet and Inches.	Inches in Diam.
Main-mast	88 00	27 3/4	92 00	18 1/2
Main-top-mast	61 07	16 3/4	56 00	13 1/8
Main-top-gal^{t}-mast	27 00	8 3/4	30 06	8 3/4
Fore-mast	83 00	28	82 00	18
Fore-top-mast	56 00	15 5/8	52 08	11 1/2
Fore-top-gal^{t}-mast	24 08	9 1/4	29 10	6 7/8
Mizen-mast	60 06	17 1/4		
Mizen-top-mast	41 00	10	31 00	6 3/4
Mizen-garse			35 00	10
Cross-jack-yard			28 00	12
Bowsprit	60 4	25 1/2	58 00	11 3/4
Sprit-sail-topmast	18 00	7	30 00	6 3/4

	Feet	Inches
Length of the Ship on the Gun-Deck	124	00
Breadth from Outside to Outside	38	02
Depth of the Hold	18	00
Length from the Fore-part of the Lyon to the After-part of the Taffarel	154	00
Height from the Top of the Lyon to the Water's Edge	16	00
Height from the upper Part of the Taffarel to the Water's Edge	28	04

Digitized by Google

Thoſe Dimenſions were taken by Orders of the Commodore, by *John Shepherd* Carpenter of the *Tryall*, and by him communicated to me.

During the Engagement we ſhot about 141 Great Shot thro' the Hull and Maſts of the Prize; an Account of which was likewiſe taken by Mr. *Shephard*, by the Commodore's Order. We expended 341 Round Shot, beſide Abundance of Grape, Double-headed, and Small-ſhot, and about 24 Barrels of Powder, and receiv'd between 20 and 30 Shot in our Hull, Boats, *&c.* from the Enemy, beſides much Damage in our Sails and Rigging.

An Account of what Men left England *with us in the* Centurion, *and how many we loſt by Sickneſs, incluſive of thoſe 4 loſt in Engagements 'till our Return.*

Left *England* in the *Centurion*, of all Sorts, *Sept.* 19, 1740		510
Dead to *Sept.* 30, 1741,	Seamen	172
	Invalids	46
	Marines	69
	Bombardiers	2
	Agents Servants	3
Total of Dead to that Time		292
Remained alive at that Time		218

The Accounts of the Dead ſince that Time I have not particularly heard; however, I think I may venture to affirm, that not above 130, and I believe ſcarcely that Number returned alive; ſo that out of the 510 which left *England* in the *Centurion*,

Digitized by Google

turion, about 380 perished on the Voyage, and many more in proportion from every Ship of the Squadron else, which got round into the *South-Seas*.

Not having taken notice of one Change of Officers which the Commodore made in *China*, I shall insert it in this Place:

On the Commodore's Resolution to visit the Viceroy of the Province at *Canton*, not knowing what Reception he might meet with there, or whether when in the Power of those People, whom it is hard to trust, they might not detain him, he thought proper, for avoiding the Inconveniencies which might possibly arise from a disputed or mix'd Command in that Case, to constitute his First Lieutenant, Mr. *Brett*, Captain of the *Centurion*, with full Powers to act so as appeared to him to be for the Good of the Service, with, as I have heard, some private Orders to be put in Execution on particular Occasions; but this, as I was not in the Secret of Affairs, I cannot ascertain. In consequence of this Promotion, Mr. *Dennis* was advanced to be First Lieutenant, the Hon. Mr. *Kepple* Second, and Mr. *Nutt* Third; Mr. *Summers* First of the Prize, Mr. *Carpenter* Second, and Mr. *Langdon*, one of our Midshipmen, Third. I doubt not of the Power vested in the Commodore to make those Promotions, but however it seems the present Admiralty did not think proper to confirm those Officers from the Time they were made, which was *September* 30, 1743. which has occasion'd such a Breach between them and him, as I believe is not yet accommodated. At this same Time the Surgeon of the *Centurion* being dead, he made Mr. *John Villeneau*, Surgeon of the Prize, Surgeon of the *Centurion* in his Place, and Mr. *James Halls* in his room on board the Prize.

An

Digitized by Google

An Account of

SEVERAL OBSERVATIONS OF THE MOTIONS of a COMET

Seen on the Coaſt of Mexico,

IN

The Months of *February* and *March* 1742.

	D.	M.	"
February 20, 1742. By the First Obſervation the Comet's Geocentric Place was	♍ 14	56	00
Its Latitude at that Time North	31	00	00

This Obſervation was taken the 20th, at 45 Min. paſt 4 in the Morning.

Feb. 21. at 45 Min. paſt 3 in the Morning, the Comet applied to the Tail of the *Vulture* only a little Northerly,

		D.	M.	"
Whence its Place at that Time	Lon.	♍ 15	59	44
	Lat.	36	13	48 N

Theſe Two Obſervations were taken by Diſtances, from *Lyra*, and *Aquila* and the Application to the Tail of the *Vulture*; the Particulars I have loſt; but any Perſon ſkill'd in *Sphericks*, who has ſo much Curioſity, may calculate them for them-

Digitized by Google

themſelves by the Places of the Comet here given, and thoſe of the Stars mentioned.

February 22, at 25 Min paſt 3 in the Morning, I again obſerved it, and found its Diſtances from the foremention'd Stars as under

	D. M.		D. M.
Aquila from the Comet	15 01	Diſt. whence the Comet's Place,	♍ 15 56
Lyra from the Comet	21 10		Lat. 40 43 N°

February 24, 30 Min. paſt 4 in the Morning, I obſerved its Poſition as under,

	D. M.		D. M.
Aquila a Cometa	25 23	whence its	♍ 24 59
Lyra a Cometa	10 02	Place was	Lat. 54 37 N.

	D. M.
At the ſame Time I obſerved its Altitude to be	48 00

March 4, at 45 Min. paſt 4 in the Morning, it was poſited as follows,

	D. M.		D. M.
From the Pole Star	21 30	hence its Place was,	♈ 19 02
From the N° Pointer	45 50		Lat. 78 13 N.

March 6, at 45 Min. paſt 4 in the Morning its Poſition was as follows;

	D. M.		D. M.
From the Pole Star	15 31	hence its Place	♉ 16 10
From the N° Pointer	41 15		Lat. 75 50 N°

Theſe

Digitized by Google

These Observations are not so exact as I could have wish'd, by reason of the Want of proper Instruments; but this may be gather'd from them, that whereas the Velocity of the Comet visibly increased, and that very much, during the whole Time of the Observations, it was plain it had not passed its Perigee, they are likewise too close together to make an accurate Investigation of its proper Distance from the Earth or Sun, but such as they are, they are the best I could get; and if they prove of any Service to the Curious, for whose use I intended them, my End is amply answer'd: This Comet was not large, nor more than equalling a Star of the Third Magnitude, its Tail extended about 7 or 8 Degrees in the Heavens, was but of a small Breadth, and suffered very little Variation during all the Time it continued in our Sight.

A GE-

Digitized by Google

A GENERAL

TABLE

OF

LONGITUDES *and* LATITUDES,

ASCERTAINED

From Accurate OBSERVATIONS; together with the Variations of the COMPASS throughout the VOYAGE; and the *Soundings*, and *Depths of Water*, along the different COASTS.

Month & Day	Latitude			Longitude		Variation			Soundings
October 1740	D	M		D	M	D	M		Fathoms and Grounds
5	36	55	N	9	26 W	11	29	W	
Nov. 5	32	17	N	17	42	9	42	W	
9	26	14	N	22	48	8	30	W	
13	17	48	N	27	47	4	16	W	
14	16	15	N	27	19	3	35	W	
17	10	52	N	24	41	4	3	W	
20	8	20	N	24	55	1	14	W	
24	4	49	N	24	21	3	33	W	
26	2	41		27	57	0	58	E	
27	1	9	N	28	39	0	14	E	
28	0	32	S	29	48	0	56	E	Crossed the Equator.
30	4	27	S	29	48	0	20	E	
Dec. 1	6	16		30	29	0	30	E	
2	8	5		30	29	1	4	E	
3	9	54		31	00	2	20	E	
4	11	54		31	32	2	20	E	
5	13	34		32	11	3	20	E	

at Madeira

Decem.

Digitized by Google

Month & Day	Latitude		Longitude		Variation		Soundings
Decem.	D M		D M		D M		
6	14 40		32 52		4 23	E	
7	15 48		33 47		4 00	E	
8	17 09		34 53		4 20	E	
9	18 40		36 18		7 32	E	Coast of *Brasil.*
10	20 05		37 28		6 51	E	Sounded 67 fathom, coarse sand.
11	21 40		38 01		7 04	E	
12	23 24		38 46		8 08	E	
13	25 47		39 59		9 50	E	
15	27 04		43 08		11 18	E	
16	26 56		45 50		11 30	E	
17	27 34		47 40		13 10	E	Sounded found ground 100 fathom, ouzey.
18	27 09	S	49 10		10 40	E	Sounded 75 Fathom, black sand, after 40 fath. muddy ground.
Januar. 1741							
19							Sounded 39 to 55 fath. muddy ground.
20	28 46	S	48 44				Ditto 90 fathom muddy ditto.
21	30 11	S	48 46		11 42	E	
22	31 25		49 07		12 48	E	
23	32 14		49 34		13 00	E	
24	32 34		49 13		12 23	E	
25	33 22		50 21		13 15	E	
26	33 56	S	50 23		14 17	E	
27	35 01		51 02		14 32	E	
28	36 45		53 07		15 29	E	Coast of *Patagonia.*
29	36 51		54 07	W	16 20	E	Sounded ground with 60 fathom.
30	38 08		54 47				Sounded 55 to 75 fath. dark grey sand.
31	38 34		54 47				Ditto 52 to 140 fathom, ditto ground.
Februa.							
1	39 51		56 19		17 00 E 17 14 E		From 56 to 65 fath. gro.

Februa.

Digitized by Google

Month & Day	Latitude			Longitude		Variation		Soundings
Februa.	D	M		D	M	D	M	Coaſt of *Patagonia.*
2	40	17		56	53	17	30 E	Soundings from 50 to 65 fathom, dark grey ſand.
3	40	35		58	24	17	30 E	Sounded 58 fath. dit. ſand.
4	42	08		59	25			Dit. 50 to 59 fath. dit. gro.
5	42	32		59	18	18	30 E	
6	42	23		60	28	18	52 E	Sounded 55 and 62 fath. dark grey ſand.
7	42	46		61	48	18	05 E	Sounded 54 to 64 fath. ditto ground.
8	42	55		63	44	18	30 E	Ditto from 56 to 50 fath. grey ſand.
						18	19 E	
9	43	11		64	54			Ditto 56 to 44 fathom, ditto ſand.
10	43	44		66	22	19	06 E	Ditto from 43 to 36 fath. dark grey ſand.
11	45	19		67	18	19	12 E	Dit. 37 to 50 fath. black ſand and mud, with rough ſtones.
12	45	13		66	58	19	40 E	Dit. 45 to 54 fath. ouzy ground, mud and ſmall pebble ſtones.
13	46	26		67	57	19	47 E	Dit. from 46 to 36 fath. muddy ground, the 36 fath. ſtony.
						20	20 E	
14	47	27		66	56	20	00 E	Dit. 12 fath. rough pebble ſtones, from 12 to 38 fath. ſand, with large red ſtones.
15	48	16	S	66	17	19	27 E	Dit. 26 to 52 fath. ſmall pebbles.
						19	30 E	
16	48	55		68	37	19	00 E	Dit. 55 to 30 fath. brown ſand, broken ſhells and peb. ſtones.
17	48	52		69	07	17	00 E	Dit. 31 to 25 fath. broken ſhells, brown ſand, and ſoft mud.
18	49	06		69	24			Sounded from 29 to 16 fath. the firſt mud gro. the land ſandy with broken ſhells.
19	49	10		69	48			Dit. from 22 to 12 fath. muddy ground.

Cape Blanco

Digitized by Google

Month & Day	Latitude	Longitude	Variation	Soundings
Februa. 1741	D M	D M	D M	Coaſt of *Patagonia*.
28	49 22 S	68 57		Dit. from 28 to 52 fath. ſand and ſmall ſtones.
March				
1	49 53	68 56	18 31 E	Dit. 55 to 43 fath. grey ſand.
2	50 28	69 48		Dit. 43 to 54 fath. dit. ſand.
3	51 10	70 18		Dit. 46 to 50 fath. bla. grey ſand.
4	52 22	70 18		Dit. 50 to 32 fath. ſand dit. and mud.
5	53 21	69 07	18 45 E	Dit. 48 to 43 fath. grey ſand.
6	54 09	68 45		Dit. 52 to 51 fath. black ditto.
7	55 01	68 08	21 36 E	Dit. 43 to 58 fat. dit. ſatt. with pebble ſtones.
8	55 39	67 42	22 14 E	
13	58 52	71 58	24 48 E	
19	57 14	79 50	25 30 E	
22	56 05	82 14	28 04 E	
28	57 18	83 24	24 00 E	
April				
1	55 49	85 24	24 30 E	
2	54 08	85 20	25 23 E	
6	55 58	85 18	22 00 E	
13	55 06	85 48	19 41 E	Dit. 60 to 75 fathom, coarſe white ſand, with broken ſhells.
23	58 01	91 23	28 00 E	
28	53 08 S	96 18 W	18 18 E	
May				Iſland *Del Socoro*.
8	45 39	81 08	10 35 E	Sounded 90 fath. muddy ground.
9	45 20	81 13		Ditto 50 fath. muddy ground.
10	46 33	81 35		Ditto 73 fathom, ditto *Juan Fernandez*.

Port St. Julian's

Cape Bartholomew

July

Month & Day	Latitude			Longitude		Variation		Soundings
July	D	M		D	M	D	M	
July 2	33	30	S	87	37	08	42 E	
Sept. 10	34	16	S	86	29	9	13 E	
12	35	9		87	24	8	42 E	
Oct. 9	30	49		81	20	11	19 E	
10	30	30		81	24	11	26 E	
19	17	20		83	22	10	28 E	
20	16	15		84	20	10	28 E	
21	14	59		84	43	09	53	
23						08	44 E	
26						08	40 E	
29						08	36 E	
Nov. 8	08	47		87	50	08	20 E	
10	06	59		84	28	08	34 E	
20	02	57	S	88	19	10	12 E	
23								Cross'd the Equator.
25	03	04	N	88	39	06	30 E	
30	05	44		90	18	06	19 E	Among the Islands of *Quibo* or *Coiba*.
Dec. 4	08	00		91	30			Sounded 62 fathom, muddy ground.
5								Ditto 65 fathom sandy ditto.
6								Dit. from 18 to 33 fath. muddy ground.
10								Ditto 57 fathom ditto ground.
14	07	15		91	16	07	44 E	
15	06	29		91	34	06	40 E	
16	06	12		91	44	07	15 E	
18	05	54		92	23	08	20 E	
22	05	10		93	06	08	37 E	
1742								
Jan. 4	04	31		97	29	08	00 E	
8	05	44	N			07	34 E	
9	06	27		100	26	06	30 E	
11	08	23		103	08	06	30 / 03 18 E	
12	01	63		103	48	03	52 / 04 35 E	

Digitized by Google

Month & Day	Latitude	Longitude	Variation	Soundings.
Januar. 1742	D M	D M	D M	
Jan. 13	09 37	104 42	04 00 } E 04 30 }	
14	10 17	105 50	03 23 } E 03 15 }	
15	11 27	107 02	03 00 E	
16	12 39	108 03	03 00 E	
17	13 00	108 36	03 30 E	
18	13 00	109 34	03 30 E	
19	13 13	110 06	03 10 E	
20	13 33	110 14	03 09 E	
21	13 35	110 83	03 09 } E 02 50 }	
22	14 04	110 46	02 30 } E 02 18 }	
23	14 55	111 14	02 30 } E 02 20 }	
24	15 34	112 14	02 10 E	
25	15 40	112 28	02 02 E	
26	16 02	112 00	02 12 E	
27	16 40	111 12	02 00 E	
28	17 10	110 19	02 10 E	
29	17 50	109 28	04 00 E	The Western Coast of *Mexico* from N. W. to E. half N. dist. 10 Leagues.
Febr. 3			03 00 E	
7			03 00 E	Dist. off Shore 2 Leagues.
14			02 50 E	Dist. off Shore 8 Leagues.
23	16 00		03 00 E	Off of *Acapulca*.
March				*Acapulca* N. N. E. 14 or 15 Leagues.
26	16 08		03 55 E	*Papps of Surala Bray* N. & by E. 12 Leagues.
27	16 13		03 30 E	
April				Coast of *Mexico*. Harbour of *Sequatanejo*.
7	17 30			Sounded 48 fathom, muddy ground.
8				Dit, from 43 to 24 fath. rocky and some sand, and thence to 11 coarse sand and some stones.
30				Ditto 80 fath. black mud.

May

Digitized by Google

Month & Day	Latitude	Longitude	Variation	Soundings
May 1742	D M	D M	D M	
May 1				Point *Tequepa.*
8	11 57	107 11 W	3 57 E	Ditto 57 to 62 fathom
10	10 56	108 12	4 07 E	soft mud.
11	10 53	108 22	3 27 E	Paſſage to *Aſia.*
14	09 42	109 31	3 00 E	
31	09 44	120 17	2 07 / 1 51 E	
June 5	12 38	124 00	2 10 E	
11	10 44	129 16	3 23 E	
15	13 04	132 32	2 46 E	
16	13 42	133 47	2 30 E	
19	13 18	138 17	2 16 E	
22	12 33	140 55	3 54 E	
23	13 09	142 37	3 59 E	
25	13 18	146 22	3 45 E	
26	13 15	148 12	4 00 E	
29	13 29	153 48	4 00 E	
30	13 16	155 31	4 10 E	
July 1	12 12	156 52	4 20 E	
2	11 39	159 02	4 33 / 5 07 E	
3	11 55	161 33	5 52 E	
4	12 09	163 58	5 50 E	
5	12 15	166 00	6 00 / 6 04 E	
6	12 25	167 34	6 17 E	
7	12 37	169 27	6 34 E	
8	12 49	171 35	6 43 E	
9	12 45	173 39	6 52 / 6 58 E	
11	12 56	177 52	7 45 E	
12	12 32	179 47 E	8 02 E	
13	12 47	178 36	8 50 E	
14	13 03	177 20	9 17 E	
15	12 48	176 08	10 11 E	
18	13 00	174 30	11 17 E	
20	13 11	172 06	12 00 / 11 36 E	
21	13 16	169 39	10 42 E	

Digitized by Google

Month & Day	Latitude	Longitude	Variation	Soundings
July 1742	D M	D M	D M	
July 22	13 16	167 38	10 10 E	
26	14 01	161 18	08 00 E	
30	13 30	159 58	09 40 / 09 19 E	
31	13 24	158 28	09 07 E	
August				
2	13 26	155 05	08 44 E	
4	13 20	153 22	07 58 / 06 42 E	
5	13 23	152 07	06 38 E	
6	13 31	152 20	07 20 E	
8	13 36	148 09	05 47 E	
9	13 22	147 50	05 47 E	
20	17 03	146 17	07 04 E	
22	16 39	145 26	05 58 E	
23	16 34	144 54	06 41 E	
28	14 58	144 55	06 36 E	
Sept. 27	16 41	143 27	07 00 E	
Octob.				
20			06 36 E	
24	16 36	138 48	04 00 E	
26	17 30	134 57	05 09 E	
31	21 54	124 23	01 17 E	
Novem				Coast of *China*.
1	22 03	122 05	01 17 E	
4	23 02	116 24		Sounded 42 to 35 fath. coarse sand with small shells.
5	22 50	114 33		Dit. 26, 21 to 17 fath. fine grey sand.
6	22 22	113 48		Ditto 17 to 24 fathom, usual ground. Ditto 24 fathom, green mud with blue sand.
8				Ditto 24 to 17 fathom.
9				Dit. from 18 to 17 fathom.
10				Dit. from 18 to 14 fathom.

Novem.

Digitized by Google

Month & Day	Latitude	Longitude	Variation	Soundings
April 1743	D M	D M	D M	
April				
20	20 36	112 51 E		Sounded 43 fath. mud. ground, dit 17 fath. mud and sand, dit. 47 fath. ouzey.
Coast of China. 21	19 39	112 51	02 15 W	Ditto 55 fathom, mud-ground.
23	20 42	113 55	02 49 W	
24	21 06	114 52		Ditto 63 fathom, sand and mud.
25	21 18	115 21		Ditto 75 to 65 fathom, muddy with sand.
26	22 11	116 16		Ditto 80 fathom, black sand with shells.
27	22 15	116 40		Ditto 75, 53, 35, 26 to 40 fath. small stones, and grey sand with shells.
28	22 08	116 43		Ditto 58, 45, to 100 fath. grey sand.
29	22 44	116 45		Ditto 35 to 19 fathom, brown sand with shells.
30	22 36	118 01		Dit. 17 to 61 fath. brown sand with shells.
May				Bound for *Luconia*.
3	21 12	119 22	02 10 W	
5	20 43	120 50	01 23 W	
15	14 17	126 05	02 24 W	
18	13 10	126 22	01 30 E	
20	13 00		00 43 E	Cape *Sp. Sancto.*
21	12 47	126 05	00 48 E	
25	13 00	126 36	00 58 E	
29	12 45		01 00 E	
30	12 50		00 52 E	
June 1			01 20 E	

Digitized by Google

Month & Day	Latitude			Longitude		Variation		Soundings
Decem. 1743	D	M		D	M	D	M	
								Passage from *China* to the Streights of *Sunda*.
22	08	05	N	106	53			Ditto 75 to 34 fathom, brown sand and shells.
23	06	24		106	06			Ditto 31 to 25 fathom, dark grey sand.
24	05	55		105	20			Ditto 29 to 38 fathom, grey sand.
25	04	38		104	38			Ditto 21 to 23 fathom, grey sand.
26	02	11		104	44			Dit. 27 to 10 fath. grey dit. and broken shells.
27	00	13	N	105	24			Dit. 15 to 6 and quarter fath. sand and broken shells.
28	01	25	S	104	32			Dit. crossed the Equator.
								Streights of *Banka*.
29	02	30	S	104	50			Ditto Soundings.
30	03	16	S	105	06			Dit. from 12 to 3 quarters fathom sand.
31	05	09	S	104	30			Ditto from 3 and 3 quarters to 15 fathom.
Januar. 1744								*Bantam* Point S. by W. *Sumatra* Point W. by S. and the *Streights of Sunda*, W. S. W.
1								Dit. 13 to 26 fath. mud.
2								*Bantam* Point N. E. ½ E. 4 Leagues.
								Ditto 25 to 38 fath.
3								*Javan* Head.
								Ditto 9 to 60 fathom sand.
								The Passage to the Cape of *Good Hope*.
11	08	20	S	102	35	E	02 43 / 03 14	W
12	08	52		102	37		02 49	W
29	17	42		92	35		04 07½	W
Feb. 1	19	06	S	85	5	5	03 15	W

Februa-

Digitized by Google

Month & Day	Latitude	Longitude	Variation	Soundings
Februa. 1744	D M	D M	D M	
3	19 39	82 05	03 12 W	
4	19 39	80 03	03 36 W	
5	19 32	78 24	04 00 W	
9	20 40	70 34	06 00 W	
10	20 40	69 37	09 02 } W 08 00 }	
11	20 36	68 42	06 35 W	
12	20 27	67 12	09 12 W	
13	20 39	65 33	09 51 } W 09 00 }	
15	22 56	59 33	13 24 W	
17	26 00	54 59	16 52 W	
18	27 37	52 55	17 45 } W 18 40 }	
21	29 11	43 15	21 16 } W 23 22 }	
22	29 54	41 46	23 18 } W 23 04 }	
23	30 49	40 16	22 50 W	
24	32 23	38 14	24 12 } W 23 44 }	
25	33 23	36 41	23 31 } W 22 32 }	
28	35 38	26 44	21 45 } W 22 10 }	
Marc. 2	35 18 S	20. 11	21 16 W	The Banks off of the Cape of *Good-Hope*.
3	35 31	18 15		{ Ditto 120 fathom, gravel and shells.
4	35 24	18 20		{ Ditto 56 fathom, grey sand and small stones.
7	35 53	18 38	19 10 W	Ditto 46 fathom.
9	35 46	19 35		Ditto 68 fath. muddy gro.
				Near the Cape of *Good-Hope*.
April				The Passage from the Cape Home.
9	27 20 S	07 10 E	13 02 W	
10	25 43	04 17	12 30 } W 11 39 }	
11	25 08	03 47	12 02 W	

April

Month & Day	Latitude		Longitude		Variation		Soundings
April 1744	D M		D M		D M		
14	21 21		04 39		13 22	W	
15	20 26		02 29		13 50		
16	19 42		00 03		11 50		
20	15 02		06 55	W	09 48	W	The Iſland of *St. Helena.*
22	10 55		09 37		09 03 ? 09 31 ?	W	
24	06 30		13 27		06 55	W	
25	05 00		15 17		06 30	W	
27	02 10	S	18 56		04 00	W	
28	01 01	S	20 06		04 07	W	
29	00 21	N	21 03		05 05	W	Croſſed the Equator.
May 3	04 52	N	23 03		01 48	W	
7	07 12	N	22 40		00 30	W	
10	11 03		28 25		00 54	W	
14	19 37		33 58		01 10	W	
15	21 44		35 35		01 19	W	
16	24 14		37 13		01 16	W	
18	27 03		40 03		05 10	W	
19	26 55		39 59		06 34	W	
21	28 33		40 45		06 24	W	
24	31 18		42 15		05 49	W	
25	31 48		41 51		05 40	W	
June 6	45 11		18 19		15 39	W	
9	48 58		10 34		16 18	W	

THOSE Tables of Variations are of the laſt Importance in Voyages of this Nature, and, as it is now univerſally known that there is a Variation of Variation, by comparing thoſe with the Variations formerly taken in the ſame Parts, this Variation, or Motion of Variation, may, in ſome Meaſure be diſcovered, and, from reaſonable Deductions thence drawn, a new and general Variation Draught might be conſtructed, *Halley's* being rendered, by Length of Time, and the Motion of the Variation, quite uſeleſs; and his Motion of the Variation being neither general nor to a proper Exactneſs in particular Places, it loudly calls for a new Correction. I would not be thought here to cenſure ſo great a Man as Mr. *Halley*, but quite the contrary, his Variation Chard was the beſt the World ever ſaw, and nothing but that Length of Time and Motion of the Variation, which he himſelf foreſaw and would have remedied, if poſſible, have rendered it uſeleſs.

Digitized by Google

A COPY of a

SPANISH MANUSCRIPT,

OF THE

Latitudes and *Longitudes* of all the moſt noted Places in the SOUTH-SEAS.

Corrected, from the lateſt OBSERVATIONS,

By *MANUEL MONZ. PRIETO*, Profeſſor of Arts in *Peru*.

The Longitude *reckoned from the Meridian of* London.

Thoſe Longitudes *are all Weſt from* London, *and follow the* Tables *of* Variations *and* Soundings.

The Places Names.	Latitud.		Longit.	
	D	M	D	M
	S		W	
THE Cape *Paſſado* or *Pueblo de la Canoa*	00	08	83	59
The Bay of *Carraccas*	00	11	83	56
The River of *Charapeto*	00	38	84	23
The Cape of *Santo Lorenzo*, the Port of *Manta*	00	53	84	31
La Calleta del Callo	00	57	84	36
The Iſland of *Plata*	01	05	84	45
La Calleta de Machela y Solango	01	08	84	59
The River of *Colonches*	01	30	84	52
The Point of *Santa Elena*	02	05	84	06
The Point of *Carnero*	02	08	83	44
The Iſland of *Santa Clara*	02	41	84	28
The Point of *Arenas* on the Iſland *Puna*	02	32	84	23
The Port of the Iſland of *Puna*	02	11	84	38
The River *Y Surgidero de Tumbes*	03	13	84	49
The Point of *Muro*	03	26	84	54

Los

Digitized by Google

Names of Places.	Latitud.		Longit.	
	D	M	D	M
	S		W	
Los Altos de Mancora	03	43	85	39
The Point of *Plateros*	03	52	85	05
The Cape *Blanco en el Peru*	04	00	85	08
The Port of *Falara*	04	00	84	58
The Point of *Parina*	04	30	84	38
El Pueblo of *Colan*	04	46	85	46
The Port of *Paita*	05	00	84	46
La Pena de Paita	05	00	84	44
The Iſland of *Lobos de la Silla de Paita*	05	06	84	01
Le Puntilla del Tunal	05	12	84	31
The Point of *Nemera*	05	45	84	11
The Point of *Ura*	06	00	83	51
El Morro de Eten	06	20	84	19
El Morro de Requen	06	40	84	25
The Iſland of *Lobos* of *Tierra*	06	20	83	31
The Iſland of *Lobos* of *Afuera*	06	56	83	21
The Port of *Cherripe*	07	00	83	06
La Caletas de Paſo Maio	07	10	83	06
La Plaia y Morro de Malabrigo	07	32	82	49
The Iſland of *Malabrigo*	07	36	82	37
La Pa de St. Tiago o balle de la Madalena	07	48	82	33
The Port of *Guanchaco*	08	00	82	19
El Morro de Carretas	08	08	82	22
Morro de Guanape	08	30	82	15
Los Farellones de Guanape	08	33	82	02
The Iſland of *Chao*	08	40	81	58
El Porto y Corcabado de Santa	09	00	82	04
The Iſland of *Santa*	09	02	82	01
El Serro de Chambete	09	10	81	54
Les Bocas de la Ferroles	09	15	81	48
The Port of *Guanbacho*	09	25	81	45
La Caleta de la Tortugas	09	34	81	45
The Port of *Caſma*	09	40	81	38
El Serra de Mongon	09	45	81	34
La Caleta a Hondra	09	52	81	27
The Port *Bermya o di Culibra*	10	00	81	11
The Port of *Guariney*	10	10	81	08
The Port of *Granadael*	10	20	81	08
La Tortaliza de Paramenga	10	34	80	55
The Port of *Barranca*	10	40	80	48
The high Land of the Port of *Supe*	10	50	80	38

The

Digitized by Google

Names of Places.	Latitud.		Longit.	
	D	M	D	M
	S.		W	
The Iſland of *Don Martin*	11	06	80	47
The Port of *Guecho*	11	13	80	36
El Farallon de Margareſi	11	22	80	33
The Port of *Gallinas*	11	18	80	30
La Mediania de la Plaia	11	24	80	17
The Port of *Chancai*	11	30	80	12
The Iſland *Grande*	11	50	80	18
The Port of *Callao*	11	05	80	39
The Iſland of St. *Lorenzo* off of *Callao*	12	02	80	12
The Bay of *Ormigas*	12	02	80	08
The Iſles of *Charillas*	12	08	79	56
Los Farallones de Pachacama	12	16	80	01
The Point of *Chilca*	12	35	79	45
The Iſland of *Aſia*	13	00	79	31
The high Lands of *Cantta*	13	18	79	17
The River *y Baleia* of *Chinca*	13	40	79	28
La Plaia y Surgidero de Piſco	14	00	79	27
The Iſland of *St. Gullou*	14	00	79	19
The Point of *Lechuſa*	14	02	79	10
Los la Ganillas	14	10	78	58
The high Land of *Trejos*	14	19	78	34
The high Land *Quemado*	14	30	78	23
The Point of *Olbros*	14	55	78	12
The high Land of *Cabalbos*	15	00	78	08
The *Cabrillas*	15	05	76	10
The Port of St. *Nicholas*	15	09	76	58
The Port of St. *Juan*	15	15	76	34
The high Land of *Accari*	15	36	76	30
The high Land *Caleta* of *Ariegriepa*	15	45	75	12
The high Land of *Atica*	16	04	74	54
La Caleta de Ocona	16	20	74	06
La Caleta de Camana	16	30	73	43
La Caleta de Quilca	16	15	73	05
La Caleta de Ylai	17	00	72	42
La Caleta de Chule	17	16	72	16
The River *Tambo*	17	26	71	49
La Plaia de la Yerba Buena	17	35	71	36
The Port of *Yo*	17	46	71	08
The high Land of *Lama*	17	55	71	00
The high Land of *Arica*	18	14	71	12
La Quebrada de Vitor	18	28	71	32

La

Digitized by Google

Names of Places.	Latitud.		Longit.	
	D	M	D	M
		S		W
La Quebrada de Camarones	18	50	71	36
La Quebrada de Pisagule	20	02	71	36
The Island of *Guana* of *Yquizui*	20	30	71	36
The high Land of *Turapaca*	20	21	72	23
The River of *Loro*	21	30	71	43
The Bay of *Atacama*	22	23	71	43
The Bay of *Moxillones*	23	00	71	43
The high Land *Mareno*	23	20	71	43
The high Land of St. *Jorge*	23	30	71	43
El ferro de Sta. Berto	24	00	71	43
The *Serros de Nostra Senora*	24	30	71	43
El Farallon de la Aguada	24	47	71	43
The high Land of *Dispoblado*	25	12	71	43
The Port of *Botas*	25	30	71	43
The Port of *Tancal*	25	42	71	43
The Islands of *St. Felix y St. Ambrosio*	26	13	76	28
The Port of *Copiapo*	26	50	71	43
El Anson de Cheverel	27	27	72	03
The Port of *Guasco*	28	30	72	03
Las Lagunas de Totoral	28	40	72	23
The Islands *Grande* of *Mexillones*	29	20	71	53
Las Puntade Yerba buena	29	31	72	03
The Islands of *Pajaros* of *Coquenabo*	29	40	72	03
The Port of *Coquimbo*	30	00	72	23
La Caletta de Tongoi	30	10	71	53
The Point of *Lengua* off *Baca*	30	20	72	03
La Quebrada de Lamari	31	00	72	11
El Portete de Pesquero	31	16	72	11
El Po. y Sierras de Chuapa	31	40	72	11
The *Herradura*	31	45	72	11
The *Silla* off *Gobernador*	32	00	72	11
The Point *Goida* off *Pequero*	31	30	72	11
The Port of *Ligua*	32	05	72	11
The Port of *Papudo*	32	20	72	11
Los Bajos de Quintero	32	35	72	11
The Point off the River of *Concon*	32	45	72	11
The Port of *Valparaiso*	33	00	72	10
The Point off *Cura Omilla*	33	05	72	17
La Plaia de Cartagena	33	15	72	13
Los Aetos de St. Antonio	33	30	72	11
Los Bajos de Rapel	33	45	72	1

The

Digitized by Google

Names of Places.	Latitud.		Longit.	
	D	M	D	M
	S		W	
The Iſland of *Juan Fernandez de Tierra*	33	45	70	01
The Iſland of *Juan Fernandez de Afuera*	34	00	76	49
Los Altos de Topo Calma	34	10	72	06
The River of *Yebugui*	34	18	72	08
The River of *Loaa*	34	26	72	10
The River of *Maule*	34	40	72	16
The Point of *Umos*	35	15	72	19
The Point of *Camai*	35	35	72	19
El Portete del Serro	35	40	72	19
The River of *Ytata*	36	00	72	19
The *Herradura*	36	10	72	19
The Iſland of *Quiriquina*	36	25	72	20
The *Conception*	36	21	72	19
The Port of St. *Vincente*	36	33	72	20
The Port *Yſerro* of *Avuſco*	36	35	72	35
The Iſland of St. *Maria*	36	50	73	35
La Pa. de la be pre o de la Romena	36	58	72	45
The Port of *Carnero*	37	30	73	25
The River *Siro*	37	48	72	27
The River of *Nuclas*	37	58	72	25
The River of *Imperial*	38	30	72	18
The Iſland of *Mocha*	38	30	72	34
The River of *Tollen*	38	45	72	15
The River of *Queſete*	39	10	72	11
The high Land of *Bonifacio*	39	52	72	02
The Port of *Baldivia*	39	55	72	02
The Point of *Galera*	40	03	72	10
The River *Bueno*	40	20	72	07
Los Altos de St. Pedro	40	36	72	04
La Enſenada de Tunco	40	40	72	03
The Port of St. *Martin*	40	45	72	02
The Point of *Quiedal*	41	00	72	00
The Point of *Godoi*	41	37	72	13
The Iſland of Don *Sebaſtiana*	41	38	71	51
Los Farellanes de Caral mapo	41	37	71	27
The Iſles of *Chiloe.*				
The Point of the high Land of St. *Gallan*	42	00	71	27
The Port off *Ingles*	42	00	71	48
The Point of *Qui*	42	00	72	00
La Enſenada de Cocuten	42	20	72	00

Las

Digitized by Google

Names of Places.	Latitud.		Longit.	
	D	M	D	M
	S.		W.	
Las Tetas de Cuet	3	00	72	00
La Abia de Garigui	43	25	72	00
The Point of *Quilan*	44	00	72	00
The Point of *Chonlan*	44	00	71	27
Iſlands in the Gulph of *Chiloe*.				
The Iſland *Grande* of *Quilan*	44	20	71	40
The Iſland of *Paſa Panqui*	44	32	71	28
The Iſland of *Guaſo*	45	00	71	39
The principal Iſlands of the North of *Chonos*	45	00	70	08
——— Of the Southern	47	30	70	08
La Mediana de le Enſenada del Corcobado	43	40	61	31
The Point off *Velcan* of *Guitora*	44	20	61	31
El Deſaquadero de Arquelles	46	10	61	31
The Port of *Diego Gelleges*	46	25	61	31
The Iſland *Grand* of St. *Catalina*	47	00	69	36
La Babia de Sta. Barbara	47	54	61	31
The Port of St. *Juan Battiſta*	48	26	61	31
The Bay of St. *Lagaro*	48	59	61	31
El Cabo Cerro o Punta dolgada	50	00	61	31
La Enſenada de St. Iſidore	51	20	69	31
The Iſlands *Sufias*	51	42	69	37
La Ancon Sinſalida	51	42	69	29
Los Quatro Evangeliſtas	52	15	69	31
The Cape *Victoria, al N. del Eſtrecho Magell*	52	30	69	26
La Abra del Eſtrecho Magellanes	52	50	69	32
The Capé *Eſcado al ſur del Eſtrecho*	53	10	69	42
The *Twelve Apoſtles*	53	40	69	47
The Cape *de los Virgines*	54	10	69	01
The Point of St. *Bartolome*	54	32	68	28
The Iſland of St. *Gonzales*	55	00	67	53
The Iſland of St. *Idelfonſa*	55	20	67	23
The Cape of *Infortunia*	55	40	66	46
The Cape of *Ornes Fin de la Tierra*	55	50	66	29
The Iſlands *Deſceitas*	56	20	66	39
The Iſland of *Gallepegos*				
The Iſland of *Eſperanſa* South	01	20	87	09

The

Digitized by Google

Names of Places.	Latitud.		Longit.	
	D	M	D	M
	S		W	
The Iſland of St. *Maria de la Aquado* South	01	10	89	24
The Iſland of *Quieta Suenas* South	00	50	87	49
The Iſland of *Jeſus, Maria,* and *Joſeph under the Line*			88	09
The Iſland of St. *Margarita under the Line*			89	43
	N			
The Iſland of St. *Marcos* North	00	18	88	59
The Iſland of St. *Clara* North	00	08	87	24
Los dos veros Ermanas North	01	45	88	42
Places to the Northward of the Equinox.				
The Point of *Ballena*	00	04	83	41
La Serrania de Quaque	00	30	83	15
The River of *Cogimes*	00	40	83	05
The Port of the *Cocal*	00	45	83	00
The Cape of St. *Franciſco*	00	50	82	55
The Point of *Galera*	00	50	82	37
The high Land of *Tacames*	00	50	82	27
The River of *Eſmeraldos*	00	56	82	22
The Bay of St. *Mateo*	01	00	81	54
The River of St. *Fago*	01	08	81	36
La Mediana den Aucon de Sardinas	01	10	81	29
The Point of *Manglares*	01	20	81	12
The River of *Mereli*	01	50	80	29
The River of *Gorgomilla*	02	03	80	09
The Iſland of *Galleo*	02	10	79	59
The River of *Amadal*	02	15	79	52
The River of *Tiliniſci*	02	40	79	03
The Iſland of *Gorgona*	02	56	79	11
The River of *Gauſcana*	02	54	79	03
The River *Gorgona*	03	10	78	43
The River St. *Juan*	03	40	78	31
The River of *Chiraminra*	03	50	78	28
The Bay of St. *Buena Ventura*	04	00	78	25
The Iſland of *Malpelo*	04	15	83	01
The Iſland of *Palmos*	04	30	78	35
The River of *Nos Nomes*	04	40	79	20
Iſland of *Cocos*	05	00	92	54
The Cape of *Coriantes*	05	00	79	00
Las Anigadillas	05	20	79	10
The River of *Samurio*	05	30	79	20

The

Digitized by Google

Names of Places.	Lat. N. D	M	Lon. E. D	M
	N		W	
The Bay of St. *Francisco Salano*	06	00	79	50
The Port *Clara*	06	40	80	30
The Port of *Quemado*	06	50	80	40
La Enfenada del Cocal	06	57	80	47
The Point *Gorda*	07	01	80	59
The Port of *Pinas*	07	25	80	55
The Point of *Garrachina*	08	08	81	04
The Point of St *Lorenzo*	08	16	81	04
The River of *Chiman*	08	24	81	05
The Point of *Manglares*	08	28	81	49
The River of *Chepo*	08	32	81	52
El Eſtero y Serra de Pacora.	08	35	82	16
El Ancon de Panama	08	51	82	22
The Point of *Chama*	08	26	82	35
El Farellon de Chiru	07	28	82	56
The Point *Mala*	07	13	82	53
La Deſpenſa en la Enſenada de Benados	07	10	82	56
The Point of *Iguera*	07	08	82	58
The high Land of *Puercos*	07	05	83	
Iſlands in the Gulf of *Panama.*				
The Iſland of *Galera*	08	10	81	12
The Point of the Iſland of *Rey*	08	13	81	26
The Point of the Iſland of *Chuche*	08	15	81	34
The Iſlands of *Perlas*, 42				
The Iſlands of *Perico de St. de Panama* 5	08	43	82	29
The Iſlands of *Tabagay Susfralones* 8	08	41	82	31
The Iſlands of *Otoquo y Bona* 3	08	29	82	29
The Iſland of *Tquanas*	07	17	82	54
The Iſlands of *Frailes*	07	09	82	58
Coaſts of the main Land at *Mexico*				
The Point of *Mariato*	07	00	83	25
The Point of *Phillippinas*	07	21	83	46
The Bay *Honda*	07	26	83	49
The River of *Tabaraba*	07	30	83	53
Pueblo Novo	07	34	83	51
El Eſtero y Volcan de Cherique	07	44	84	31
The Port of *Limones*	07	25	84	33
The Point of *Burica*	07	36	84	54

Other

Digitized by Google

Names of Places.	Lat. N		Longit.	
	D	M	D	M
	N		W	
Other Lands to the West of the Gulf of *Panama.*				
The Islands of *Sabacco*, 3	07	16	83	44
The Island of *Canales*	07	21	83	52
The Islands of *Ceyba y Xicara*, 9	07	00	83	57
The Islands of *Contreras*, 5	07	28	83	53
The Islands *Secas*, 9	07	28	84	17
The Islands of *Paridas*, 32	07	28	84	37
The Island *Montuosa*	07	23	84	46
The Islands of *Ladrones*, 2	07	23	84	56
The main Land of *Mexico.*				
The Gulph *Dulce*	07	40	85	31
El Cabaton de Canoas	08	00	86	31
The Point of *Tinidores*	08	12	87	00
The Island of *Cano*, good Water on it	08	20	87	18
The Port of *Ingles*, or *Englisb* Port	08	32	87	18
Los Farollones de Queipo	08	50	87	14
The River of *Eſtrella*	09	00	88	26
El Pueblo de Eſparia	09	38	89	07
The Bay of *Nuoia*	09	42	89	05
The Cape *Blanco de Nicaragua*	09	38	89	07
The Point of *Giones*	09	40	89	13
The high Land *Hermoſo*	09	45	89	18
The Port of *Velas*	09	54	89	21
The Point of *St. Catalina*	10	00	89	23
La Mediana de la Enſenada del Papagais	10	10	89	27
The Port of *St. Juan*	10	35	90	26
La Loma de Toſta	11	02	90	55
El Volcan de Telica	11	10	91	42
The River of *Caronados*	11	20	91	59
La Meſa de Sutiaba	11	32	92	28
The Island of *Carden*	11	43	93	54
The Point of *Yeaxos*	11	58	93	31
La Abra de los Aſerraderes	12	10	94	00
El Serra o Bolcan de la Caravina	12	40	95	24
The Bay of *Amapalla*	12	50	95	47
The Bay of *Condadilla*	13	05	96	25
The River of *St. Miquel*	13	16	97	15

Digitized by Google

Names of Places.	Lat. N		Longit.	
	D	M	D	M
	N		W	
The River of *Lemna*	13	20	97	20
The River of *Gibaltique*	13	25	97	31
El Serra de Bornalillo	13	30	97	42
The Point of *Remedios*	13	35	97	50
The River of St. *Jago*	13	44	98	12
Los Bolcanos de Guatimalo	13	50	98	27
La Barra de Yſtappa	13	56	97	49
Laſdes Anahaſos	14	03	98	58
Otros Aſerradores	12	25	94	47
The River of *Bolcan*	14	12	99	18
Las Sabannas de las Amilpas	14	20	99	20
El Serro de la Encomicuda	14	30	99	59
El Bolcan de Bernal	14	14	100	22
La Barra de Meſquitas	14	00		
La Mediana de Tetuantepeque	15	28	102	16
The high Land of *Carbon*	15	36	102	34
The high Land of *Salinas*	15	32	103	02
The high Land of *Maſulton*	15	21	103	20
The high Land of *Ayutla*	15	21	103	30
The Iſland of *Aſpete*	15	26	103	31
The Iſland of *Tangolatargo*, the River of *Capolita*	15	30	103	39
The Port of *Aquatulco*	15	34	103	48
The Port of *Angeles*	15	40	104	06
The River of *Galera*	15	46	104	07
The River of *Maſias*	15	50	104	32
The Port *Eſcondido*	16	00	104	55
The high Land *Hermoſo*	16	08	105	13
The River *Verde*	16	15	105	29
The *Monglar Seco*	16	20	105	40
El Serrilla de Navila	16	25	105	51
The Port of *Acapulco*	16	40	106	28
The Port of *Conica*	16	50	107	06
The Point of *Papanco del Calſario*	17	02	107	21
The high Land *Farallones de las Salinas*	17	12	107	43
The Port of *Siquataneto*	17	16	107	50
The River of *Indios Frailes*	17	25	108	12
The Iſlands of *Ladrilleros*	17	59	109	37
The River of *Paſage*	18	10	111	11
The River of *Marita*	18	30	111	15
La Mediana de los Serros de los Motinos	18	50	111	03

The

Digitized by Google

Names of Places.	Lat. N D	M	Longit. D	M
	N		W	
The Point of *Bolcan*	19	10	112	11
The Port of *Navidad*	19	35	112	21
The Cape of *Corientes*	20	20	112	39
The Iſland of *Saliſco*	21	10	114	29
The Iſlands *Chametlas*	22	10	114	29
El Mal Pays y Mal outradu	22	45	115	04
The River *Salado*	23	39	115	49
The Bay of *Culican*	25	00	117	19
The River of *Sinaloa*	25	40	117	59
The Port of *Puertas*	26	02	118	21
The River of *Tiſon*	26	50	119	09
The Iſland of *Media Cajo*	27	30	120	24
The River of *Paſqueria*	28	40	122	35
The Point *Gorda de las Perlas*	31	39	123	39
The River of *Margarita*	35	30	127	47
The Point of the River *Oro*	36	40	128	59
The Point *y Serro de la Granguereira*	40	10	136	49
Iſlands on the Weſt of the Coaſt of *Mexico*.				
The Iſland *Verde*	21	40	120	24
The Iſland of *St. Tomas*	22	30	122	54
The Iſland of *Roca Partida*	22	00	122	39
The Iſland of *Naypes*	20	00	130	19
The Iſland of *Tres Maria's*	22	27	130	19
The Iſland *Diablada*	22	25	123	39
The Coaſt of *California*				
The Bay of *St. Bernabe*	22	27	116	49
The Cape of *St. Lucas*	22	25	117	49
Las Sierras del Eufado	22	30	118	54
The Port of *Marque*	24	30	119	54
The Bay of *St. Helena*	25	00	120	24
La Bajas de los Abraja Primer Meridiano	25	15	121	54
The three Iſlands of *Caſonas*	26	00	122	24
The Point of *Madalena*	26	30	123	24
The Port of *Naypes*	27	15	124	04
The Point of *Rogues*	28	10	125	39
The Iſland of *Navidad*	28	30	126	24
The Iſland of *Sodres*	29	30	126	24
La Meſa de Juan Gomez	30	30	126	24
The Iſland *Grande* of *St. Marcos*	31	20	127	54

Digitized by Google

Names of Places.	Lat. N		Longit.	
	D	M	D	M
	N		W	
La Enſenade de los Virgines	31	00	128	00
La Enſenade de todos los Santos	32	00	128	34
The Iſlands *Senecas*	32	30	129	30
The Port of St. *Jago*	33	33	129	24
La Enſenade de St. Andres	34	24	129	18
La Enſenade de St. Catalina	34	30	131	51
The Iſland of *Abriga*	35	12	131	51
The Port of *Converſion*	35	00	131	43
The Port of *Conception*	36	05	132	47
The Point of *Gorrindo*	36	15	133	22
The Point of *Pinones*	37	08	133	55
The Point of *Anno Nuebo*	37	30	134	17
The Point of *Los tres Reys*	39	15	136	02
The Point of *Barrancas Blancas*	40	30	138	07
The Cape of *Mend ſino*	40	20	138	07
The Cape of *St. Sebaſtian*	42	00	138	48
The Cape *Eſcondido*	43	00	138	23
The Cape of *Blanquial*	45	00	139	11
The Point of *Salagua*	46	35	139	59
The Port of *Salado*	48	00	140	36
The Cape of *Fortunes*	48	10	140	39
The Port *Brabo*	49	30	141	11
The Point of *Serra Gordo*	50	20	142	11
The Point of *Sueſta del Eſtrech Danian*	51	00	141	47

A T A.

Digitized by Google

A

TABLE

OF THE

LATITUDES *and* LONGITUDES,

OF THE

PLACES and ISLANDS, either touched at or discovered, between *Manilla* and *Acapulca*, in the Voyages to and from each other.

BEGINNING

The LONGITUDE from the Meridian of *London*, and corrected from my own Longitude of *Tinean*.

Names of Places.	Lat. N		Longit.	
	D	M	D	M
From *Luconia* towards *Mexico*.	N		E	
ST. *Bernard*, on the Isle of *Luconia*	12	45	125	35
Caranduanes	14	00	125	55
The Cape of *Espiritu Santo*	12	40	126	50
Baxo de San Xavier	16	08	131	35
Abroxos	22	00	132	05
Pareca Vela	21	12	139	15
Vela	21	40	140	30
St. Agustin	24	54	139	37
Fortuna	25	12	138	40
St. Alexandro	25	46	139	05
The Island of *Rossario*	27	30	138	28
Dicbas	28	00	139	38

St.

Digitized by Google

Names of Places.	Lat. N		Longit.	
	D	M	D	M
	N		E	
St. Juan	27	40	143	35
St. Thomas	30	12	143	05
St. Matheo	31	05	144	55
Yguan Marianas	13	20	143	25
Garbanzos	12	58	139	55
Sarpana	14	06	144	05
Buena Vista, or *Tenian*	15	00	144	35
Ceypan	15	36	144	55
Farellon	16	20	145	13
Anataàn	17	06	145	25
Sariguan	17	23	145	10
Guguan	17	50	145	23
Alamaguan	18	07	145	15
Pagon	18	34	144	52
Grigan	19	10	145	35
Bolcan Grande	20	00	145	25
Islands	20	20	145	25
Farellon de Pararos	20	52	145	05
Bolcan	23	40	144	30
Bolcan	24	10	145	11
Bolcan	24	55	146	05
The Island of *Patos*	26	18	145	55
Desconocido	26	00	145	40
Palmera de mal Abrigo	26	16	146	22
Fin de mal Abrigo	27	45	146	49
Islote	28	12	146	43
Guadalupe	28	30	146	25
Pena de los Picos	32	10	146	41
Baxo	32	27	146	40
Bolcan	33	37	144	15
Dichas	34	58	144	50
The Island of *Anno de* 1688	35	40	143	25
Dichas	35	40	144	15
Los Jardines	20	12	151	29
Dichas	21	00	152	10
The Islands of *Sebastian Lopez*	24	55	154	48
Columnas	27	57	156	45
Dichas	30	45	156	20
Rica de Oro	29	48	159	57
Rica di Plata	33	24	164	25

Dona

Digitized by Google

Names of Places.	Latitud		Longit.	
	D	M	D	M
		N		W
Dona Maria Lajara	27	30	157	50
The Cape of *Mendocino*	42	07	139	32
Guadalupe	29	00	129	55
The Cape of St. *Lucas*	22	52	117	49
Iſland of *Socorro*	18	20	120	45
The Cape of *Corrientes* in *Mexico*	20	20	112	39
From *Acapulco* to the Iſlands of *Shoals* of *St. Bartholomew.*				
Acapulco	16	35	106	28
Roca Partida	16	25	136	40
The Iſland of *Paxaros*	26	23	143	20
Viloa	22	23	141	10
La Deſgraciada	19	45	142	35
La Mira	19	23	144	05
Los Monges	19	33	145	25
Dichos	20	15	145	05
The Iſland of *St. Franciſco*	19	30	160	50
Baxo de Manuel Rodriguez	11	20	165	33
Dicho	00	00	166	40
Baxo de Villa Lobos	14	53	171	31
Dicho	00	00	172	35
Barbudos	09	05	180	00
			E	
Baxo	10	06	177	53
Gaſpar Rico	15	18	170	03
Peſcadores	10	00	165	45
Dichos	10	40	165	25
St. Bartholome	14	00	161	35

FINIS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google